THE

LONDON JOURNAL

OF

Arts and Sciences;

AND

REPERTORY

OF

PATENT INVENTIONS.

CONDUCTED

BY W. NEWTON,

CIVIL ENGINEER AND MECHANICAL DRAFTSMAN.

(Assisted by several Scientific Gentlemen.)

VOL. VI.

(CONJOINED SERIES.)

London:
PUBLISHED BY SHERWOOD, GILBERT, AND PIPER, PATERNOSTER ROW;
SIMPKIN AND MARSHALL, STATIONERS' COURT; AND W. NEWTON,
OFFICE FOR PATENTS, 66, CHANCERY LANE; AND BENNIS, RUE NEUVE,
ST. AUGUSTIN, PARIS.

1835.

CUNNINGHAM AND SALMON, PRINTERS, CROWN-COURT,
FLEET-STREET.

LIST OF PLATES IN VOL. VI.

CONJOINED SERIES.

I. Longfield's Locks; Palmer's Candles; and Gibbs's Flax-dressing Machine.
II. Clark, Nash, and Co.'s Brick Machinery; Gardner's Turnip Cutter; Walker's Improved Wadding.
III. Wright's Spinning Machinery; Gurney's Musical Instrument; Hirst's Cloth-dressing Machinery; Hick and Co.'s Piston; Graham's Self-acting Temple.
IV. Ramsbottom and Holt's Power-Loom.
V. Stanley and Walmsley's Fire-Grate; M'Gregor's Spinning; Stephenson's Railway; Carey's Hat-making Machinery; Barton's Ships' Pumps.
VI. Witty's Improved Furnaces; Kyan's Propelling; Noble's Wool-combing Machinery; Wild's Stone-cutting Machinery; Losh's Improved Wheels.
VII. Wright's Tobacco-cutting Machinery; Rees's Improved Drag; Redfern's Fire-Locks; Appleby's Improved Steam-Engine.
VIII. Perry and Co.'s Pens and Pen-holders; Dutton's Improvements in Dressing Woollen Cloth; Dobson and Co.'s Improvements in Spinning.
IX. Pinkus's Pneumatic Railway.
X. Draper's Lace Machinery.
XI. Jackson's Hydraulic Press; Pierson's Lock; Wright's Refrigerator; Fairbairn's Flax Machine.
XII. Fuller's Nail-making Machine.
XIII. Rettfort's Physiognotype; Aingworth's Buttons; Aston's Buttons; Maw's Smoke-Consumers; Berry's Improved Mill.
XIV. Bather's Weighing Machine; Twisden's Canal Lock; Browne's Levelling Apparatus.
XV. Anderson's Canal Lock.
XVI. Shanks's Flax-dressing Machinery.

INDEX TO VOL. VI.

[CONJOINED SERIES.]

Page

A.

Adjudication, Court of King's Bench, Minter *v.* Mower - 360
Affidavit in Patents, extract of an Act for dispensing with - 254
Anatomy Model - - 362
Apparatus for levelling, Browne's patent - - - 328
Arms, improvements in fire, Redfern's patent - - 156

B.

Baths, improvements in, Benham's patent - - - 327
Boring for water - - 56
Brick machine, Clark, Nash, and Longbottom's patent - 13
Brick-making, Devenoge's patent - - - - 325
Burning smoke, Maw's patent - 293
Buttons, Aingworth's patent - 282
——— Aston's patent - 284

C.

Canal of Mahommadie - 363
Candles, improvements in making, Palmer's patent - 5
Carriage drag, an improved, Rees's patent - - 131
Celestial Phenomena, 63, 120, 191, 319, 375
Cement, an improved, for roads, Cassell's patent - - 321
Cloth dressing, Dutton's patent 139
——— Hirst's patent - 36
Coal mine at Carnayl - - 365
Coal tar and water for fuel - 366
Combing wool, Noble's patent - 97
Cotton spinning, Dobson's patent - - - - 147
——— M'Gregor's patent - - - 92
——— P. Wright's patent - - - 51
Court of King's Bench, Adjudication, Minter *v.* Mower - 360
Cutting marble, Wild's patent - 102
——— tobacco, Wright's patent 121
——— turnips, Gardner's patent 28

Page

D.

Dissolving snow on railways, Grimes's patent - - 285
Drags for carriages, Rees's patent - - - - 131
Dressing cloth, Dutton's patent 139
——— Hirst's patent - 36
——— flax, Gibbs's patent - 9
——— and preparing hemp and flax, Shanks's patent - 346

E.

Egypt, improvements in - 363
——— manufactures in - 364

F.

Fire-arms, Redfern's patent - 156
Flax, dressing hemp and, Gibbs's patent - - 9
——— Shanks's patent - 346
Furnaces, Witty's patent - 95

G.

Gas-making, Donovan's patent 234
——— Mollerat's patent - 73
Grates for steam-engines, Stanley and Walmsley's patent - 87

H.

Hat-making, improvements in, Carey's patent - - 77
Hemp and flax, preparing and dressing, Gibbs's patent - 9
——— Shanks's patent 346
Hydraulic press and pump, Jackson's patent - - 228

I.

Iguanadon at Maidstone - 57
Inland navigation, improvements in, Twisden's patent - 336

L.

Lace machinery, Draper's patent - - - - 93
Leather, improvements in preparing, Edmonds's patent - 109
Levelling apparatus, Browne's patent - - - 328

Page
Locks, improvements in, Longfield's patent - - 1
—————— Pierson's patent - - - 211
Looms, for an improved power, Ramsbottom and Holt's patent 65

M.

Mahommadie, canal made by - 363
Meteorological Journal, 64, 192, 256, 320, 376
Mill, for an improved, Berry's patent - - - 276
Model Anatomy - - 363
Motive power, Pinkus's patent 158
Musical instruments, Gurney's patent - - - 40

N.

Nail-making machinery, Fuller's patent - - - 257

P.

Patents, New, Sealed in England - 58, 117, 188, 316, 372
——— French - 111, 311, 366
——— Scotch - - - 248
——— on amendment of laws relating to - - - 236
——— a Bill to amend the laws relating to - - 242
——— extract of an Act for dispensing with the affidavits in - - - - 254
——— remarks on the Bill for amending the law of - 295
——— communication on Lord Brougham's Bill for amending the law of - 393

PATENTS, REPORTS OF RECENT.

A.

Aingworth, B., for improvements in making buttons - 282
Appleby, E., for improvements in steam engines - - 133
Aston, J., for improvements in the construction of buttons - 284

B.

Barton, J., for improvements in pumps - - - 84
Barker, G., for an improved weighing machine - - 321
Benham, J. L., for an improved shower bath - - - 327

Page
Berry, M., for an improved mill 276
Browne, J., for an improved levelling apparatus - - 328
Budd, J., for improvements in printing silk - - - 352

C.

Carey, C. D., for improvements in the manufacture of hats - 77
Cassell, J. H., for an improved cement for roads - - 21
Clark, J. J., Nash, J., and Longbottom, J., for an improved machine for making bricks - - - - 13

D.

Devenoge, H. R. S., for improvements in making bricks 325
Dobson, B., Sutcliffe, J., and Threlfall, R., for improvements in spinning cotton - 147
Donovan, M., for improvements in gas - - 234
Draper, S., for improvements in making bobbin-net lace - 193
Dutton, J., for improvements in dressing woollen cloths - 139

E.

Edmonds, T., for improvements in preparing leather - - 109
Evans, E., Hick, B., and Higgins, J., for an improved piston - - - 44

F.

Fairbairn, P., for improvements in preparing and roving hemp and flax - - - 223
Fuller, F. J., for improvements in manufacturing nails - 257

G.

Gardner, J., for a machine for cutting turnips and other roots - - - 23
Gauci, P. J., Perry, S., and Massey, E., for improvements in pens and pen holders - 127
Gibbs, J., for improvements in preparing hemp, flax, &c. - 9
Graham, W., for a self-acting temple - - - 48
Grime, J., for an improved method of dissolving ice on railways - - - 285
Gurney, G., for an improved musical instrument - - 40

Page

H.

Hick, B., Higgins, J., and Evans E., for an improved piston - - - 44
Hirst, W., for improvements in dressing woollen cloth - 36
Holt, R., and Ramsbottom J., for an improved power-loom 65

J.

Jackson, P. R., for improvements in hydraulic pumps and presses - - - 228

K.

Kynn, J. H., for improvements in steam navigation - - 105

L.

Longbottom, J., Clark, J. J., and Nash, J., for an improved machine for making bricks - 13
Longfield, W., for improvements in locks - - - 1
Losh, W., for improvements in carriage wheels - - 107

M.

Massey, E., Perry, S., and Gauci, P. J., for improvements in pens and pen-holders 127
Maw, H. L., for improvements in consuming smoke - - 293
M'Gregor, M., for improvements in apparatus for spinning - - - - 92
Mollerat, J. B., for improvements in making gas - 73

N.

Noble, J., for improvements in combing wool - - 97

P.

Palmer, W., for improvements in making candles - - 5
Perry, S., Massey, E., and Gauci, P. J., for improvements in pens and pen-holders 127
Pierson, J. G., for improvements in making locks - 211
Pinkus, H., for improvements in propelling carriages on railroads - - - 158

R.

Ramsbottom, J., and Holt, R., for an improved power-loom - 65

Page

Redfern, B., for improvements in fire arms - - - 156
Redmund, D., for improvements in steam-engines - 232
Rees, D., for an improved carriage drag - - - 131
Rettfort, R., for a physiognotype - - - - 288

S.

Sinnister, R., for improvements in making pens - - 292
Shanks, A., for improvements in dressing hemp, flax, &c. - 316
Stanley, J., and Walmsley, J., for improvements in fire-grates - - - 87
Stephenson, R., for improvements in railways - - 80
Sutcliff, J., Dobson, B., and Thielfall, R., for improvements in spinning cotton - 147

T.

Thielfall, R., Dobson, B., and Sutcliff, J., for improvements in spinning cotton - - 147
Twisden, J., for improvements in inland navigation - 336

W.

Walker, R., for improvements in wadding for fire-arms - 34
Walmsley, J., and Stanley, J., for improvements in fire-grates - - - 87
Wilds, G. W., for improvements in cutting marble - 102
Wilson, C., for improvements in spinning wool - - 144
Winch, R., for improvements in printing presses - - 31
Witty, R., for improvements in consuming smoke - - 95
Wright, P., for improvements in spinning cotton - - 51
Wright, L. W., for improvements in refrigerating fluids 219
——— ——— for improvements in cutting tobacco - 121

P.

Pens and pen-holders, Perry's, Massey's, and Gauci's patent 127
Pens, improvements in making, Sinnister's patent - - 292
Physiognotype, Rettfort's patent - - - - 288

Page

Pistons, Hicks's, Evans's, and Higgins's patent - 41
Pneumatic Railway - - 177
Preparing and roving hemp, flax, &c., Fairbairn's patent 223
———— **and dressing hemp, flax, &c., Shanks's patent - 346**
Printing presses, improvements in, Winch's patent - - 31
Propelling, improvements in, Pinkus's patent - - 158
Pumps, improvements in, Barton's patent - - - 84
Pump and press, an improved hydraulic, Jackson's patent - 228

R.

Railways, improvements in, Stephenson's patent - - 80
Railway, Pneumatic - - 177
Railways, scientific notice of - 361
———— **improved method of dissolving snow on, Grimes's patent - - - 285**
Refrigerating fluids, an improved method of, L. W. Wright's patent - - 219
Rewards given by the Society of Arts - - - 307
Roving and preparing flax, hemp, &c., Fairbairn's patent 223
Roving, preparing, and dressing hemp, flax, &c., Shanks's patent - - - - 346

S.

Smoke, improvements in consuming, Maw's patent - 293
Snow, dissolving, on railways, Grimes's patent - - 285

Page

Society of Arts, rewards awarded by - - - - 307
Spinning cotton, improvements in, P. Wright's patent - 51
——— ——— M'Gregor's patent - - - 92
———————— Dobson's patent - - - - 117
———— wool, improvements in, Wilson's patent - - 145
Steam-engines, improvements in, Redmund's patent - 232
———————— Appleby's patent 133
——— navigation, improvements in, Kyan's patent - 105

T.

Temple, for an improved self-acting, Graham's patent - 48
Tobacco, an improved machine for cutting, Wright's patent - 121
Turnips, a machine for cutting, Gardner's patent - - 28

W.

Wadding for fire arms, Walker's patent - - - 34
Water obtained by boring - 56
Weighing machine, for an improved, Bather's patent - 322
Wheels, an improved construction of, Losh's patent - 107
Wool, combing, an improved machine for, Noble's patent 97
——— improvements in spinning, Wilson's patent - 145
Woollen cloths, improvements in dressing and finishing, Hirst's patent - - 36
——————— improvements in dressing, Dutton's patent 139

UTTERPARAH
PUBLIC
LIBRARY
1859

THE
London
JOURNAL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
AND
REPERTORY
OF
PATENT INVENTIONS.

CONJOINED SERIES.

No. XXXVI.

Recent Patents.

To William Longfield, *of Otley, in the county of York, whitesmith, for his invention of an improved lock or fastening for doors, and other situations where security is required.*—[Sealed September 6, 1834.]

This invention of an improved lock or fastening for doors, and other situations where security is required, consists in the construction and arrangement of a novel combination of mechanism, in which a lever bolt is adapted to act upon the ordinary sliding or shooting bolt of a lock, for the purpose of confining the shooting bolt when its end has been projected or shot out, as in the act of locking. By the employment of this lever bolt, the sliding or shooting bolt, when projected, cannot be moved back without first applying a key to withdraw the end of the lever bolt from its holding position.

Figs. 1, and 2, Plate 1, represent the internal construction of a lock on this improved plan, the face plate being removed to show the interior and the moveable parts in different positions in the two figures: *a, a,* is the sliding or shooting bolt; *b, b,* the lever bolt, the end of which, it will be seen, is intended to pass into a notch *c,* in the under part of the sliding bolt, as shown in fig. 1, for the purpose of preventing the sliding bolt from being shifted from its locked position.

Fig. 3, is a skeleton of the lock, showing the working parts more perfectly. On the upper edge of the bolt *a,* a rack is formed, into which the teeth of a pinion *e,* take, for the purpose of sliding the bolt: below is a cam roller *i,* which acts upon the lever bolt *b,* for the purpose of depressing it, the lever being mounted on a fulcrum at *z,* and thrown up by a spring *y.* The key-hole at which the key is introduced for sliding the bolt *a,* is formed in a cylindrical tube *d,* which is proposed to be made long enough to extend through the stile of the door, and to come flush with the outside. Behind this tube is the pinion *e,* having a recess into which the web of the key passes for the purpose of turning it. As the teeth of this pinion take into the rack on the upper edge of the sliding bolt *a,* it will be perceived that when turned by the key, the pinion will move the bolt to or fro. In the tube *h,* which is of the same dimensions as the tube *d,* the hole for the key is formed, by which the lever bolt *b,* is operated upon, and behind the tube is the cam roller *i,* which the web of the key takes into. Fig. 4, is a transverse section of the lock, showing the position of these key-hole tubes, and of the pinion *e*; the sliding bolt *a*, the cam roller *i*, and the lever bolt *b*, confined between two plates, *f*, and *g*. Fig. 5, is a similar section, taken through the key-hole tubes *d*, and *h*; the pinion *e*, the sliding bolt *a*, the cam roller *i*, the lever bolt *b*, and the parallel plates *f*, and *g*, Fig. 6, shows the inner side of the parallel plate *f*; fig. 7, the inner side of the parallel plate *g*; and fig. 8, is an edge view of the last mentioned plate, with the guide pins *k*, and *l*, which project through the key-hole tubes fixed therein. For the better illustration of these parts, the pinion *e*, is shown detached at fig. 9, and edgewise at fig. 10. The cam roller *i*, is also shown detached at fig. 11, and edgewise at fig. 12. The pinion, in the position in which it stands at fig. 9, is to be dropped into its socket in the parallel plate *f*, fig. 6; and the cam roller, fig. 11, likewise into its socket in the parallel plate, fig. 6; after which, the other parallel plate *g*, fig. 7, or 8, is to be attached to these, and secured by screws *m*, *m*, as shown in figs. 4, and 5; when the shoulders of the pinion *e*, and of the cam roller *i*, will be confined within sockets in the parallel plates, but allowed to turn freely. The key, fig. 13, is made to suit the lock here represented, the sides of the web of the key fitting the key-holes or apertures in the pinion *e*, and cam roller *i*, and the steps of the web being made to correspond to certain steps or wards formed at *n*, in the back part of the tube *h*.

The Patentee proceeds to state that he does not confine himself to any particular form of steps, or inequalities on the web of the key, but varies them at pleasure, observing that the key-holes of the tubes *d*, and *h*, and also of the pinion *e*, and cam roller *i*; and the form of the wards *n*, in the tube *h*, must be made to correspond with the key; and also that the internal form of the tubes may be arranged so that the key may be required to make one or more turns, or any portion of a turn in the tubes before it passes home to the place where its web acts upon the pinion or cam roller.

By introducing the key through the passage of the tube *d*, and turning the pinion *e*, the bolt *a*, will be projected, as shown at fig. 1, when the lever bolt *b*, will, by the force of the spring *y*, be raised, and its end introduced into the notch *c*, of the sliding bolt, thus confining the bolt in its locked position; and the key in the tube *d*, will be no longer able to move the sliding bolt. In order, therefore, to unlock, that is, withdraw the bolt, the key must be first introduced through the passage of the tube *h*, and the cam roller be turned round into the position shown at *i*, fig. 3, which will cause the cam of that roller to act against the lever bolt, and, by depressing it, to withdraw the end of the lever bolt from the notch, the cam roller *i*, being confined in its action by a pin or stud *o*, projecting from the plate *g*, fig. 6, which pin acts between two small projections on the periphery of the cam rollers. The key may then be taken out of the tube *h*, and introduced into the tube *d*, and the pinion *e*, be turned round so as to slide back the bolt into the position shown in fig. 2: *p*, is a friction spring, acting upon side of the slide bolt to steady its movement.

The Patentee further remarks, that it will be evident that the position of the lever bolt *b*, and rack and pinion *e*, may be reversed, or both placed so as to act upon one edge of the sliding bolt: he therefore does not intend to confine himself to the precise positions shown in the figures.

Lastly, the Patentee desires it to be understood, that he claims the invention of the combination of the parts constituting a lock or fastening for doors, or other situations where security is required, as above described, and particularly the adaptation of a lever bolt to confine the sliding bolt, however that lever bolt may be applied to such purpose.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, March,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To WILLIAM PALMER, *of George-place, Old-street-road, in the county of Middlesex, candle-maker, for certain improvements in making candles, and in candlesticks or apparatus for holding candles.*—[Sealed 29th September, 1832.]

THE invention described under the above patent consists, first, in a method of more quickly cooling the melted tallow poured into the moulds for forming candles, by the application of cold water, surrounding the frames or moulds; and secondly, in the construction of an improved candlestick or holder, by which the flame of the candle is kept at one height while burning, and the candle is prevented from guttering.

Plate I., fig. 14, which constitutes the first part of this invention, represents a plan or horizontal view of a wooden cistern made perfectly water tight: *a, a, a,* are three brass, or other suitable metal, plates, each being perforated with thirty-six holes to receive the upper ends of the same number of candle moulds; *b, b,* are two divisions that separate the cistern into three chambers, within which the candle moulds are placed; the upper ends of these are shown at *c, c, c*; *d, d, d,* are three wooden plugs that fit tightly into holes made to receive them in the bottom of the cistern;

these retain the water, or other refrigerating liquid, as long as may be found necessary, and then being withdrawn, the liquid will immediately escape, and the refrigeration will of course cease, except what may be finally effected by the temperature of the atmosphere; *e*, *e*, are two pivots, on which the cistern turns when it is necessary to discharge the candles from the moulds; *f*, *f*, are two side bearings of a wooden frame that receive and support the pivots *e*, *e*, and likewise the whole weight of the cistern.

Fig. 15, represents a vertical section of the apparatus taken through the dotted line *g*, *g*, in fig. 14; *h*, *h*, is a brass plate perforated with similar holes to those seen at *a*, *a*, to receive the lower ends of the candle moulds. These metal plates, therefore, form the top and bottom of each division or chamber in the cistern *i*, shows the passage for the water, or other refrigerating fluid, when it is poured in at *k*; and *l*, is an opening made through the upper part of each chamber to let the air escape.

When this cistern and moulds are to be used, a strong pin *m*, fig. 14, is passed through a hole in the frame, and into a corresponding one made in the side of the cistern, by which means the cistern will be prevented from turning on its pivot *e*, *e*, in fig. 14; and the moulds will be retained in a perpendicular position to receive the tallow after the cottons are properly placed and adjusted in them. As soon as the moulds are charged, the refrigerating liquid must be poured into the cistern as quickly as possible; and when it has remained there until the exterior surfaces of the candles in contact with the moulds have become hardened, the three plugs *d*, *d*, *d*, must be withdrawn from their holes, and the water or other fluid will flow out, and then the candles may in a short time afterwards be drawn from the moulds in the usual manner.

Stearine, when melted, and in a state to be poured into the moulds, will vary in the temperature from one hundred and twenty to one hundred and thirty degrees of the thermometer; and the refrigerating fluid used in such cases must be at a temperature of sixty-two degrees, by which means the advantages before named will be obtained, and the necessity of regulating the temperature of the room will be avoided. When softer materials than stearine are used, which require to be poured into the moulds at a lower temperature than stearine, then a proportionally lower temperature must be used in the refrigerating fluid; and for this purpose the water from a well may be used with advantage, the mean temperature in the summer being about forty-eight degrees; and where harder or intermediate substances are used, the judgment of the manufacturer will readily accommodate the temperature so as to proouce the desired effect.

Fig. 16, Plate I., represents a vertical section of a spring candlestick, with the improvements applied thereto, constituting the second head of this invention: *a*, represents a section of the tube, which forms the stem; *b*, is a spring placed within the tube or stem in the manner of the common coach lamp; *c*, shows the guiding rod, which is a rod of iron passing through the interior of the tube *a*, having a circular piece of metal attached at either end, to keep it in a fixed position, and parallel with the groove *g*, *g*, hereafter described; *e*, is a projecting arm or slide, kept in its position on the rod *c*, by the brass tube attached thereto; to the arm also is attached a socket or candle-holder at *f*, which slides up and down the rod *c*, passing within the groove *g*, *g*; *d*, is a brass tube, attached to the projecting arm *e*, above described, and sliding on the rod *c*; *f*, is a moveable socket or candle-holder, in which the candle is to be placed; at *g*, *g*, is formed a long groove or slit, extending nearly the whole length of the tube within which the arm *e*, is made to slide parallel to the direction of the rod *c*; *h*, is the nozzle of the candlestick, into which the top of the candle enters, the wick passing through it, and is placed perpendicular to the socket or candle-holder *f*, and is connected with the top tube, as shown in the figure; *i*, is a bracket, for the purpose of supporting a shade.

Fig. 17, represents a section of the candlestick, showing the position of the slide and spring when a whole candle is to be placed in it for use; the dotted lines between the nozzle *h*, and holder *f*, show the space to be occupied by the candle. Now it will appear that the upper part of the spring *b*, guided by the rod *c*, being made to bear against the under part of the arm *e*, the arm will be moved in a direction towards the nozzle *h*, carrying with it the candle; the tallow near the wick, when lighted, becomes melted; it is then gradually consumed, and the spring continually forcing the candle upwards will furnish a constant supply of fresh tallow to the nozzle. By such described improvements, a candlestick or apparatus for holding candles is produced, which will effectually prevent the candles used therein from guttering, and protect the springs, or other moveable parts thereof, from derangement in their action by coming in con act with the material of the candles; and thus the constant necessity of taking out the spring to be cleaned will be avoided.

The Patentee concludes by saying, that his invention consists, firstly, in the application of a cistern, having proper apertures for receiving and discharging the water, or any other refrigerating fluid, within which is enclosed any sufficient number of candle moulds (according to the size) in such a way, that the ends of the pipes shall appear at the outside of the top and bottom of the cistern, and not communicating with the interior; and so that the moulds being filled with stearine, tallow, or any other suitable material, may, being acted upon by the water or other cooling fluid, be so cooled as to produce a greater facility than ordinary in discharging the candles therefrom, and also in preserving them sound and straight.

Secondly, a projecting slide, as connected with a spring or springs, applied to a spring candlestick or apparatus for holding candles.

Thirdly, a rod of metal or other material of a cylindrical, angular, or any other form, and whether solid or hollow, upon or by which any slide placed in an external position from such rod is guided, to be used with a spring candlestick, or apparatus, for holding candles, for the purpose of directing the candles in a line parallel to itself.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, March,* 1833.]

To JOSEPH GIBBS, *of the Kent-road, in the county of Surrey, engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in the processes of dressing or preparing hemp, flax, New Zealand flax, and other vegetable fibrous substances, to render them fit for spinning, paper-making, and other purposes.*—[Sealed Jan. 19, 1833.]

THE machinery described under this invention is shown in Plate I. Plate I., fig. 18, represents a front view or elevation; fig. 19, an end view; and fig. 20, a plan view of part of a machine for dressing, preparing, or rubbing hemp, flax, New Zealand flax, or other vegetable fibrous materials or substances; in all which figures the same letters of reference indicate the similar parts: *a*, is the framework of the machine, which is firmly affixed to the floor of the workshop; *b*, is one of a series of cast-iron plates, which are fixed upon the top of the framework of the machine, a separate top view of which is shown in fig. 21; *c*, *c*, in the latter figure, represent eight sets of grooves, furrows, or channels, made in the cast-iron plate, and *d*, *d*, are four oblong holes or apertures made through the plate; *e*, *e*, *e*, *e*, are four circular holes or apertures, with shoulders in them, for the heads of the screws to lodge upon, by means of which the plate is affixed upon the top of the framework *a*, the heads of the screws being sunk below the surface of the plate. Other top and moveable cast-iron plates *f*, (the under surfaces of which are grooved, furrowed, or channelled, so as to correspond exactly with those in the bottom plate *b*, and which are also furnished with four corresponding oblong holes or apertures *d*, *d*, *d*, *d*, as shown in fig. 20,) are also provided, one for each of the fixed plates. These top plates *f*, are guided, and caused to move backwards and forwards in the following manner:—*g*, *g*, represents part of a wooden bar which extends the whole length of the machine, and is lined with iron plates underneath, and partly on its sides, as shown in fig. 22, which is an end section of it, and in fig. 23, which is a side view of part of it. This wooden bar *g*, is supported at each end upon a friction roller, one of which, *h*, is shown in figs. 18, and 19, and is lodged within two cheeks or side plates *i*, *i*, which are formed upon the upper surface of the moveable plate *f*. The bar *g*, has also iron studs, *j*, *j*, projecting from its sides, as shown in figs. 20, and 22, and one of them in figs. 18, and 23, which are received into upright gaps, made in the middle of each cheek; and one of which is shown at *k*, in fig. 18, and both of them at *k*, *k*, in fig. 20. This bar *g*, is continually moved backwards and forwards, by means of a crank or other well-known contrivance, and which is actuated by the steam-engine or other first mover of the machinery, and thus carries the several moveable plates along with it, as above mentioned. The hemp, flax, or other fibrous materials to be operated upon by the action of the rubbing machine, after having been previously roughly hackled, their fibres laid straight, and slightly twisted into slivers, are passed over two loose guiding cylinders or rollers *l*, *m*, mounted or affixed on each side of the machine to the wooden bar *g*, and are then passed down through the oblong apertures *d*, *d*, *d*, made in the moveable and fixed plates *f*, and *b*, when the apertures are placed opposite to each other, and are laid between the two pairs of pulling, or drawing, channelled, or grooved rollers, *n*, *o*, *n*, *o*, on each side of the machine, and as shown in figs. 18, 19, and 20; and as these pulling rollers are slowly turned by the action of the machinery, the flax, hemp, or other fibrous material are exposed to the rubbing action of the grooved furrows or channels, or of the ribs formed between them upon the cast-iron plates *b*, and *f*, for a longer or shorter period, and according to the nature of the said fibrous materials, and as experiments shall determine. The outer channelled rollers *o*, *o*, &c., are pressed into contact with the inner one, *n*, *n*, &c., by the bent levers *p*, *p*, &c., and the weights *q*, *q*, &c., hung upon their outward ends, the weights being capable of being shifted nearer to, or farther from, the fulcrum of the levers, as the pressure may require: *r*, *r*, &c., are wooden boxes, to contain and deliver the fibrous materials to the machine, and to receive them after being exposed to its action.

The hemp, flax and other vegetable fibrous substance, are thus continually rubbed, dressed, or prepared between the furrowed or channelled cast-iron plates, by the backward and forward alternate movements of the upper plates, they being carried to and fro by means of the oblong apertures in the upper plates, through which they were passed, as before mentioned; and if the weight of the said upper plates should not be sufficient to open the fibres properly, they may be loaded with additional weights, placed in partitions *s*, *s*, provided for that purpose in the middle of each plate, as shown in fig. 20; and as the fibrous substances become sufficiently opened, they are gradually drawn forwards from between the furrowed or channelled plates through the oblong apertures in the lower or fixed plates, by the action of the grooved rollers. The fibrous materials, when so treated, may then be finished in any of the usual modes, and prepared for spinning, but with considerably less waste of fibres than has generally hitherto been effected; and the shortest of the fibres may be used for making paper, or other purposes, with considerable advantage. Although it has been stated that the furrowed or channelled plates are placed horizontally, yet they may also be used in a vertical or upright, or any other convenient position, and kept in contact with each other by means of springs or otherwise. It is likewise sometimes found advisable, when working harsh materials, to soften them, by causing steam to pass between the fibres; and should they not be found to be sufficiently separated, opened, or divided, by passing them through the machine once, the operation may be repeated as often as may be found necessary.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, July,* 1833.]

To JOHN JAMES CLARK, *of Market Rasen, in the county of Lincoln, gentleman,* JOHN NASH, *of the same place, tile and brick-manufacturer, and* JOHN LONGBOTTOM, *of Leeds, in the county of York, machine-maker, for certain improvements in the machinery and process used in the manufacture of bricks, tiles, bread, biscuits, and various other articles of commerce, made from plastic materials.*—[Sealed 13th April, 1832.]

THE Patentees describe their invention to consist, first, in improved machinery or implements to be used in the making of pantiles, flat tiles, drain tiles, sole tiles, flooring tiles, bricks, quarries, water pipes, and other tubes, coverings for buildings, and various other articles, formed of aluminous earth, or other suitable plastic matter; which machinery or implements are applicable to the formation of loaves and biscuits, for the subsequent operations of bread and biscuit-bakers. Second, in covering or lining the moulds used in the manufacture of the aforesaid articles, with fibrous elastic substances or fabrics (such as cloth, for instance,) that are capable of being made alternately to absolve and give out air and moisture. Third, in the mode of applying water or other suitable liquid to the moulds, linings, pistons, and other accessory working parts, to prevent the adhesion of the plastic matter operated upon. Fourth, in the application of heaters to the moulds or machine during the operation of moulding, to drive off a portion of the moisture from the newly-formed articles, and thus expedite the solidifying and drying of them.'

Having thus stated the general nature of this invention, the Patentees proceed to describe in what manner the same is to be performed. Figs. 1, 2, and 3, Plate II., are different elevations or side views of a machine for the aforesaid purposes, some portions of which are represented in section for the better representation of the mechanical arrangements; the same letters of reference being marked on corresponding parts in all these figures; *a*, *a*, is a vertical shaft, which is made to revolve in the cylinder or pug mill *b*, by the application of adequate force from any first mover, which may be effected through the medium of gear to the bevil wheel *c*, or by the employment of any other suitable mechanical agency. To this shaft *a*, are fixed broad steel or iron knives, or blades *d*, *d*, *d*, each of which has fastened to it three smaller blades, projecting from its uppermost side; circular holes are made in the vertical shaft, through which the rounded extremities of the larger blades are passed, and secured on the opposite side by screwed nuts *e*, *e*, *e*, in such manner as to allow of the position of the blades being easily adjusted or inclined to the angle best suited to prepare, regulate, and adapt the force and motion of the clay or other material through the cylinder or pug mill to the quantity required in a given time. The clay or other material may be conveyed into the cylinder or pug mill by means of waggons propelled on a railway, or other means. When the mill is charged, the motion of the knives or blades produced by the revolutions of the vertical shaft gradually tempers and forces the plastic materials into a hopper *f*, fixed to the lower extremity of the pug mill. This hopper is divided into two equal chambers by a vertical blade or knife *h*, which separates the clay or other material, by which means equal quantities are supplied to the moulds in a compact and solid state. The moulds employed are separate; that is, they may be detached at pleasure from the cavities in which they are lodged. Recesses for the reception of these moulds are formed around the peripheries of two pair of wheels, with broad rims *i*, *i*; one pair of which is plain, seen best in fig. 2, the other pair is toothed, (seen best at *k*, *k*, figs. 1, and 3,) and being in gear with each other, are made to revolve in opposite directions, by motion being communicated to one of them, as hereafter described. Between these pair of wheels there are fixed, at equal and proper distances, two distinct series of oblong wedge-formed boxes, , *ll*, called "hollow sectors," and when arranged, the figure of these sectors causes a similar number of rectangular spaces to be left alternately between them, as denoted on one wheel by the series of the letters A, to L, and in the other wheel by the figures 1, to 12; into these spaces the separate or detached moulds are placed during the operation of the machine; and into each of the hollow sectors is placed a red hot iron, or other heater: the effect of which heating of the machine is to expel the superfluous moisture from the tiles, bricks, &c., and thus enables the manufacture to be conducted in the winter as well as in the summer season. The heating of the heaters is conveniently conducted, and without any sensible expense, at the kiln fires, whilst the latter are in operation; and when they are not, at a trifling cost when compared to the advantages of the early drying and solidifying of the newly-formed articles.

The form and dimensions of the separate or detached moulds are varied according to the nature of the articles to be produced therefrom; and the moulds themselves, after being filled with the plastic material, are pushed out from their recesses by means of pistons at *m, m,* easily fitting the recesses, and sliding upon parallel radial rods fixed to the rims of each wheel. To the bottom of each piston, and connected with the parallel rods, is attached a flat shaft *o*, (see fig. 1), each end of which carries a small anti-friction roller *p*, (seen best as fig. 2), which, by the motion given to the machinery on approaching the place of delivery, comes in contact with a larger roller *q*, (fig. 2,) placed eccentrically from the wheels of the mould receivers, and raises the moulds *r, r,* containing the tile or brick, &c., within them, which are then to be taken up and removed by hand, and emptied in a similar manner to that usually employed when bricks are moulded by hand. During the latter process the emptied mould receiver will have passed over the centre of the tappet roller *q*, and the piston has descended, or is descending, when the attendant replaces the emptied mould in its former situation, to be filled again from the hopper as it passes under it.

The rims of the wheels for the mould receivers are made polygonal or flat-sided at the edges between the hollow sectors and the axes *s, s*. These wheels revolve in plummer boxes mounted on pedestals or blocks, which slide horizontally between guiding grooves made in a strong metallic framing or rails underneath. To one end of each pedestal is attached a helical spring *t, t*; the other end of each spring abutting against a regulating screw, which passes through the extremity of the fixed rail: the result of which is, that the pedestals, and the wheels which they carry, are kept constantly in contact, notwithstanding the unequal polygonal figure of their rims. In the middle of and beneath the horizontal rail is fixed a knife *u*, supported in its place by the elastic pressure of a spiral spring, which separates the whole, or a portion of the superfluous materials from each mould, as the latter passes over the edge of the former.

As some redundancy of material may still be left after the second operation of the knife *u*, the exposed surface of the matter in the moulds undergoes a similar treatment from two other elastic knives or scrapers, *v*, *v*, fixed to the foundation plate *w*, of the machine.

For the purpose of moistening the moulds and their adjuncts, to prevent the sticking of the plastic matter thereto, a trough or cistern *x*, *x*, containing water, or other suitable fluid, is placed underneath each of the pair of wheels, the peripheries of which come in contact with the cylinder *y*, which is covered with strong coarse cloth, or other absorbent substance, which, as it revolves, takes up the fluid from underneath, and delivers it to the moulds, &c., as before mentioned. The axles of these cylinders are mounted on elastic bearings, and derive their motion from pinions on their axes actuated by the toothed wheels of the mould receivers. In the centre of the foundation plate there is a cavity or pit for the reception of the superfluous clay, or other materials, from whence it is removed at pleasure. In the cylinder or pug mill is a door 13, for the convenience of cleaning it out. The whole of the upper part of the machine is supported by three columns *g*, *g*, *g*, fixed to the foundation plate. The mould receivers are driven by means of a pulley or strap wheel 14, (fig. 3,) fixed to one of the columns; to which pulley wheel is attached a pinion 15, that drives a larger wheel 16, running loosely on the shaft of one of the mould receivers: this last propels another larger wheel 17, fixed on the shaft of the other mould receiver; and by the toothed wheels *k*, *k*, on both the mould receivers gearing into each other, they are driven round together, but in opposite directions.

Fig. 4, exhibits another arrangement, which the Patentees have adopted for making flat tiles, flooring tiles, or coverings for buildings, made of the breadth and thickness required.

To the bottom of the cylinder or pug mill is fixed a funnel-shaped hopper 18, the materials in which, after being forced through a mouth 19, formed to the required shape, are received upon boards propelled on an endless band or platform, and when cut to the proper length are removed to sheds for drying.

In order to equalise the surface of the material after it has come out from the hopper, a roller 20, turning upon a curved arm which is fixed to a hinge joint, gives the material any pressure that may be required, it being weighted accordingly.

The dotted lines 21, 21, in the same figure, exhibit another funnel-shaped hopper, for the purpose of making tubing or piping by means of a centre core 22; between which and the cylindrical continuation of the hopper the material is forced by the action of the pug mill, and produces a tube, which, after having made a certain length, is cut off, the tubing being turned round to render the inside smooth previously to its being removed.

Figs. 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9, show some of the various shapes which the machine is capable of making. Fig. 5, represents the manner of taking the arched drain tiles off the horse 23, on which they are formed, the square hole being for the insertion of a handle at each end to facilitate the removal. Fig. 9, shows another kind of horse 24, which may be made use of. Fig. 10, shows a longitudinal section; and fig. 11, an end elevation of a mould for making bricks of the same kind, as is partly represented at *r*, *r*, in fig. 2. There are two moveable blocks 25, 25, (see fig. 1,) placed in the hopper, which are to be taken out when the tiles, &c., are required to be of a greater length than a brick. A railway of a convenient length may be prepared to work on a centre for the removal of tiles, &c., from the machine. Two dozen or more tiles, &c., may be placed on a waggon on a platform, the railroad being balanced by a weight; so that a person pulling the weight will raise one end of the rail-road, and convert it into an inclined plane, thereby causing the waggon to proceed to the place where the tiles, &c., are to be taken off and laid out for drying. The other end is then raised by similar means; and the empty waggon is again returned to receive the next load of tiles, &c., which are placed thereon by the person attending the machine. In manufacturing on the small scale, the tiles, &c., may be advantageously removed by boys on pallets placed on wheel-barrows. The above described process will also answer for the making of flour, paste, or dough into various shapes; the form of the moulds being adapted, of course, to the figure required.

In case of negligence on the part of the boys or other attendants to the machine in not removing the tiles, &c., after the moulds containing the several articles have passed the centre of the eccentrically placed roller *q*, they fall into their former position, and pass round to the place of delivery as before, without any damage whatever being done to the machine. Should a stone or other hard substance, by accident or otherwise, fall into the cylinder, by throwing off the strap communicating motion to the mould receivers, they are put out of action, while the mill continues to work without the liability to injure any part of the machinery.

In case the clay or any part of the materials become too stiff, which may occasionally happen, a cistern for the reception of water or other liquids is placed on the top of the cylinder or pug mill, provided with a cock having a rose at its end, to convey the liquids to that part where it is wanted, so as to equalise the tempering of the clay or other materials.

Having now described certain means by which the improvements may be carried into effect, the Patentees state that they do not claim the whole of the parts described or exhibited, as some of them distinctly considered are not their invention; they therefore proceed to describe those parts which they do claim: first, the application of separate or detached moulds (of the particular construction described) in cavities or receptacles, for the before-mentioned purposes, to any system of mechanism (that is to say), whether those moulds be arranged in a circular, a polygonal, or curved—a rectilineal or other surface, or surfaces, line, or lines, as the same, or nearly the same, advantages will result therefrom. The circular or polygonal form exhibited in the figures, is therefore by no means necessary to the invention; it shows only one convenient mode of applying it. Secondly, the Patentees claim the application of heaters in contact or contiguous to the mould receivers. Thirdly, the application of springs to keep the mould receivers in contact with each other; and fourthly, claim the application of cloth, or other fibrous, elastic, or absorbent substances, and the application of liquids to those substances in the preparation of the articles before-named from plastic materials, by machinery or otherwise.—[*Inrolled in the Petty Bag Office, October,* 1832.]

To JOHN HENRY CASSELL, *of Mill-wall, Poplar, in the county of Middlesex, merchant, for his invention of a cement or combination of materials applicable to purposes for which cement, stone, brick, or other similar substances, may or can be used.*—[Sealed April 19, 1834.]

THIS invention consists in cementing or combining the materials for making roads, and for constructing docks, water-courses, foundations, and other similar works, by the aid of coal or other mineral tar, wood tar, and resinous matters, or the products of tar, in the manner hereafter described; and thus producing a mass, which may be formed or moulded into any figure, which, when cold, will be exceedingly hard, and be serviceable for the purposes of cement, stone, or brick, in constructing any such like works or buildings, as before mentioned. But in order that this invention may be perfectly understood and carried into effect, it may be necessary to describe the methods used by the Patentee for combining such materials together, and applying them to the aforesaid purposes. A quantity of tar, such as is produced by the distillation of coal, shale, or wood, is first taken, and by further distillation the aqueous parts are separated therefrom, and thus the tar or resinous substance is reduced to the consistency of treacle; this is called the first product, the tar or resinous substance being in a thick and adhesive condition when cold. In order to produce the second product, the distillation is carried on still further, and by this means the essential oil is obtained; and for the third product, the process of distillation is carried on, till the substance becomes so adhesive, that a small portion being removed from the still may be drawn out into threads, and, when cold, becomes brittle; and for the fourth product, the distillation is carried on still further, till the substance becomes extremely hard, and which will not soften by heat, either of the sun, or any other artificial heat. The apparatus or still which is used for this purpose, is similar to that which is called a pitch still, which is well known, and forms no part of this invention, nor does the process of distillation for separating the tar into three products; that is to say, first, tar deprived of the aqueous parts, and reduced to a thick and adhesive condition when cold. Secondly, the essential oil. Thirdly, the adhesive tar, or product thereof, which, when cold, is hard; and fourthly, the substance not acted on by the heat of the sun. It may be desirable here to remark, that coal tar is preferred, in consequence of cheapness.

The Patentee then proceeds to describe the combining of these products with other materials, in forming a cement or combination in the making of roads, docks, water-courses, and such like works. We will first describe the method pursued in applying this invention to the making of roads, or in repairing them. Having laid out the road, and made the necessary drains for preventing the lodgment of water below the road, the surface is prepared by beating or rolling, in order to compress the earth, particularly when the surface is composed of loose earth, and, by raking, bring the surface to the required figure, that is, with such slopes as may have been determined upon, and make the same as even as possible. The surface is then saturated with the essential oil (the second product) in thin layers, allowing time for it to subside. The oil put on in this manner will quickly penetrate the ground: the second operation is then commenced, which consists of spreading over the surface of the earth so prepared a thin coating of the first product, perhaps one-fourth of an inch thick, then let the same be ignited, and permit it to burn a short time. Dry sand, or fine dry earth, or slag, or cinder, or a combination of these, should then be sifted on the tar and oil, to the depth of about half an inch, which will instantly put out the flame. The ground should then be rolled, in order to cement the tar and sand together; and, in order to facilitate the operation, it is found desirable to have a frame of iron, or other material, about three feet square, which is successively placed over the surface of the ground, and thus complete portions of the surface at each operation By this means, it will be evident that a thin cemented layer or surface will be produced on the road. In some instances, one, two, or more layers of this description may be made on the road, depending on the extent of traffic to which it is to be subjected; but it will be desirable to remark, that the essential oil is only used previous to the first layer. Having thus prepared the under surface of the road, the Patentee proceeds to describe in what manner the same is finished; and observes, that the finishing materially depends on the description of materials, which may be readily obtained at the place where the road or other work is being constructed, such as broken granite, flint, slag, gravel, or any other hard material suitable for the surface of a road. It should be observed, that the same should be broken somewhat small, say not larger than three inches, and one-third of the third product should be taken to two-thirds of sand, and boil and mix them together; then pour such mixture over the broken materials to the desired depth, which, running into the space between the stones, forms a very hard and solid mass when it cools. When the said fourth product is in a melted state, any of the materials, such as sand, stone, &c., may be mixed in an open vessel, in the proportion of one-third of the fourth product to three of the stone, sand, &c., by weight, and mix them well together; and when so mixed, the composition is spread over the surface of the road from one to four inches deep, or more if it is thought necessary, the road being prepared as before described: this is then rolled, so that as even a surface as possible will be produced; by which means a hard surface will be formed, which will wear exceedingly well, and produce a cheap and lasting road. Or where it is desired that the upper surface should be formed of larger stones, or other material, such as broken granite, flint, slag, or other substances, of a size such as is generally used in making what are called Macadamized roads, frames or moulds may be used, from twelve to forty-eight inches square, open at top and bottom, like a brick mould, pack in them a number of such broken pieces of material, and then run in a quantity of the fourth product in a melted state, and thus fill up the interstices between the stones or other materials, making the upper surface as even as possible. These materials, when left in the moulds till they are cold, will be strongly cemented together, and be ready to form the upper surface of a road; they should be put on in the following manner: having prepared the road, as above described, by the essential oil, with the first product, and the sand or fine earth, a coat of the third product of the tar should be spread over to about the thickness of one inch; then, while the third product is warm, cover the road with the moulded materials, placing that part which was uppermost in the act of moulding on the surface of the road prepared as above, and by rolling or pressing, caused the moulded parts to adhere firmly together; by this means, rather a rough surface will be produced, suitable to the tread of a horse. The first preparation is also used to cover good Macadamised or other roads, which firmly cements every stone into its place, prevents the wheels from ploughing up the roads, the water from softening the sub-strata, and preventing mud and dust from rising. The third product is also used, when in a melted state, to pour between the joints of street pavement, in the manner that grouting is now performed: this will cement every stone together, and so prevent water from getting beneath the stones to the sub-soil or rising therefrom. If the sub-strata is of a soft substance, or the street is required to be very durable, the ground is first prepared, as described in the first process; the paving stones are then saturated with essential oil, and the third product is then run between the joints of the stones or bricks that are required for foundations. The resin of wood is used for making stone and cast figures, that are required to be of a yellow colour; sand of the required colour is added, as in the fourth process. In some instances, instead of moulding such larger pieces of flint stone, or other material, sand, or fine earth, is mixed with the fourth product when in a hot and melted state, and the composition is moulded, as above described: such materials being very suitable for foot paths, water-cisterns, pipes, and a variety of other useful purposes.

Having thus described the nature of the invention, as applied to roads, the Patentee proceeds to describe its application to canals, docks, water-courses, and such like works. The earth being excavated, and the slopes of the banks made to the intended figure, the next process is to beat the surface of the earth; and in order to render the same as compact as possible, it is saturated with the essential oil, as before described; then a thin layer of the first product of the tar is run over and ignited; after that, sand, or any other dry earth or material, is sifted over, as above described. Three layers of these cemented materials will be sufficient, when applied to the usual slopes for canals and water-courses, and will offer a compact and close surface to the water; which will protect the banks from the prejudicial washing to which they are otherwise subject, and consequently be of great utility when quick travelling is required, or when the canal boats are propelled by machinery. In forming the embankments of docks or quays requiring steep or perpendicular walls, a much stronger facing is required, depending on the depth of the water they are to support, and also the description of ground behind. The Patentee proceeds to state that a framing of wood is usually constructed to the desired thickness; and having previously made a good base or foundation of a combination of the fourth product of the tar, with broken stones, or other rough hard materials, and sand or earth, he continues melting and mixing quantities of the fourth product of tar with broken stones and sand, in the proportion of about one of the fourth product to three of the stones and sand, or other material, and successively throws them into the frame, and levels and beats such concrete mixture, till the frame is quite full to the surface of the intended finish of the wall, which is usually made to lay on the surface of the earth. It would be advisable to remark, that between each quantity of the material thus put into the frame, it is found desirable to spread over a thin coat of the first product of the tar, and ignite the same, in order that the surface of the last quantity should be in a melted state, to receive the next quantity of the materials. It will be evident, from the above description, that piles, and also land-ties, may be built in the walls, in order to give additional strength to them; and that where frames or moulds are used, they are washed over with a covering of white-wash or of clay, by which means the composition does not adhere to them.

The Patentee concludes by saying, that having thus described the nature of his invention, and the manner in which the same is performed, he would have it understood that he does not claim any of the materials separately; and it will be evident that the means of carrying the same into effect, may be varied to suit the particular object to which the invention is to be applied: but he would have it understood, that what he claims as his invention is, the cementing or combining the materials for making and mending roads, and for constructing docks, water-courses, water-tanks, pipes, and such like works, by the aid of tar and resinous substances, or the products thereof, as above described. —[*Inrolled October*, 1834.]

To James Gardner, *of Banbury, in the county of Oxford, ironmonger, for his invention of certain improvements on machines, for cutting Swedish and other turnips, mangel-wurzel, and other roots, used as food for sheep, horned cattle, and other animals.*—[Sealed September 25, 1834.]

This invention of certain improvements on machines for cutting turnips and other roots, used as food for sheep and other animals, consists in the construction of a peculiar sort of rotary cutter, and its adaptation to a machine for cutting turnips and other roots for feeding cattle.

In the accompanying figures, fig. 12, Plate II., represents a machine, in which the peculiar construction of the rotary cutter is shown in operation (the side of the box of the machine, and also of the feeding hopper, being removed, for the purpose of exhibiting the parts within.) Fig. 13, is a top or horizontal view of the machine, by which the construction of the rotary cutter will be more clearly perceived. This rotary cutter is formed as a drum, mounted upon an axle, parts of its periphery, as *a, a*, and *b, b*, having different radii, in order to produce the recesses into which the roots descend, before they come under the operation of the knives.

Fig. 14, represents in perspective the cast-iron part of the drum with its axle, before the knives are attached. The knives, which are to be affixed to this rotary drum, are formed with two cutting edges at right angles to each other, or nearly so. The sort of knife which I recommend is shown detached from the machine at fig. 15; and fig. 16, is a similarly shaped knife, for the opposite side of the drum. A series of knives, like that shown at fig. 15, are to be affixed laterally to the steps of the drum at *c*, *c*, *c*, in fig. 12, by screws or other means; and another series of knives, as fig. 16, are to be in like manner attached to the steps *d*, *d*, *d*, on the reverse side of the drum; these steps being made parallel to the sides of the drum and to each other. The last knife of one of the series, forming the middle knife, must be reversed, and affixed to the middle plate of the drum.

When the knives have been thus secured, the curved plates *b*, *b*, are to be attached by bolts or screws to the cast-iron part of the drum, in order to make up the open portions of the drum, and form the larger radii of the periphery, coincident with the curved parts of the knives.

The rotary cutter thus constructed would then appear, as shown in perspective at fig. 17, and in revolving upon its axle, would bring the knives progressively into operation one after another; their upper cutting edges being all coincident in the same cylindrical curve, and their radial edges revolving in parallel circles at right angles to the axis of the drum.

It will now be perceived that when the turnips or other roots are introduced into the hopper of the machine, as shown in fig 12, they will fall down upon the periphery of the drum, which, receiving its rotary motion by means of a winch applied to its axle, will cause the knives to be brought successively into operation, and to cut the roots into strips or narrow pieces; which pieces or strips will pass through the apertures behind the knives into the interior of the drum, and will, from thence, fall through the shoot below on to the floor, or into any vessel provided beneath to receive them.

By the construction of the knife shown, and the mode of attaching it to the drum, any one of the knives, if accidentally broken, may be replaced; but sometimes the knives are constructed by bending plates of steel in the form shown in perspective at fig. 18, the cutting edges being placed in the same relative positions as before described. When the plates are affixed to the cast-iron part of the drum, the curved part of the plates form that portion of the periphery of the drum marked *b*, in the former figure.

The Patentee wishes it to be understood, that he does not intend to confine himself to any precise number of cutters or knives to be affixed to a rotary drum, nor is it necessary at all times to employ two sets of cutters, as shown in the figures referred to; and though the knives have been described as placed in two series on opposite sides of the middle plate of the drum, yet the Patentee does not confine himself to that arrangement, as the knives are sometimes placed in a diagonal range along the drum from end to end, which would be illustrated by cutting the drum into two parallel portions at right angles to its axis in the dotted line shown in fig. 13.

The Patentee concludes by saying, that he wishes it to be understood that he claims the adaptation of the particular form of knife with two cutting edges, shown in the figures; and also the placing of those knives in diagonal ranges in the manner described, or any other suitable construction of knives, the faces of the radial cutting edges of which shall stand parallel to the ends of the drum, and to each other. An example of the adaptation of a series of straight knives so arranged, in conjunction with a diagonal cutting edge, is shown in the diagram, fig. 19.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, March,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To ROBERT WINCH, *of Gunpowder-alley, Shoe-lane, in the city of London, printers' joiner, for certain improvements in printing-presses.*—[Sealed 29th January, 1831.]

THE subject of this patent is what is usually denominated a printing machine, that is to say, an apparatus for printing, which is to be driven by steam or other power applied to a rotary axle actuating all the working parts, in distinction from those machines which are worked by hand, and called printing-presses.

Strong cast-iron side frames, braced together by transverse bars, support a flat stationary slab called the *table,* in the middle of which the *form* of types is to be fixed, and the *platen* or flat surface intended to press upon the types to give the impression is suspended over the *table,* and is brought down by means of crank-arms connected to a revolving axle.

The inking of the types is produced in the usual way by flexible rollers which receive the ink from a trough at each end of the frame, and having distributed it equally over their surfaces as they travel along by the ordinary means, they deposit the ink upon the face of the types, in order that it may be transferred from them to the sheet of paper when the platen is brought down to give the impression.

The sheets of paper to be printed are laid singly upon a frame called the *tympan* by hand, their positions being adjusted by *register points* as usual, and when confined by the frame called the *frisket*, they are carried forward upon lateral rails or bars, and brought over the *form* of types, and under the *platen* by means of bands connected to excentric or elliptical pulleys, which causes the friskets to travel with differential motions.

In the progress of the *friskets* carrying the sheet of paper, it is made to descend for the purpose of bringing it under the *platen*, which is done by ratchet wheels and racks lowering the side-conducting rails at the proper time.

The drawings which accompany this specification, consisting of a great many figures, are exceedingly elaborate; and the description of the parts, their actions, and objects, with a multitude of letters and numbers of reference, give to the whole an appearance of very considerable complication. It will, however, we presume, by the foregoing epitome of the subject, be tolerably well understood in what way this improved machine is constructed; and we need scarcely add, that rotary power being applied to the main driving-shaft, the various movements are produced through the agency of toothed gear, racks, bands, and pulleys.

We do not discover any particular features of novelty in the construction or arrangement of the parts, nor any advantage over those several plans of constructing printing machines, which are already known to the public through the pages of our Journal. We particularly allude, as nearest resembling that of the present Patentee, to those invented by Dr. Church, Mr. Applegath, and Mr. Wayte, which have formed the subjects of several patents, and will be found in our preceding volumes.

The Patentee says, in conclusion, I do not intend to claim any of the various parts of which my printing machine may be composed, which are already known or in use, but only in combination in the manner herein shown and described. I do however claim the manner of conveying the paper down to the surface of the types, by means of the descending frames or rails which support and carry the friskets, also the manner of carrying the friskets backward and forward, which is effected by means of the racks and ratchet wheels, and the excentric pulleys and bands.

The Patentee also claims "the means of actuating inking rollers," which is by a vibrating sequent rack taking into a pinion on the end of the axle of one of the rollers, and comes upon the main rotary shaft, which gives to the sector rack a reciprocating lateral movement for the purpose of distributing the ink; this, however, does not appear to be very clearly explained in the specification.

The Patentee says further, "I claim the manner of affixing the printing blanket under the platen by means of the frame before-mentioned." This we take to be, as a substitute for the ordinary blanket, a long sheet of paper extended under the surface of the platen, the ends of which are attached to and wound upon two rollers, and a click, as the evolutions of the machine goes on acting upon a ratchet wheel, at the end of one of these rollers, causes this *set-off sheet* to be gradually drawn forward, in order that it may not, by a particular part of it repeatedly coming against the same parts of the fresh printed sheets, take upon the ink, and thereby soil or reiterate the print in the future impression. Precisely the same contrivance, designed for the same purpose (being a sheet of calico), was applied to one of Dr. Church's presses ten years ago.

Lastly, the Patentee says, I claim the liberty of changing the forms of the various parts, still, however, retaining their essential properties.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, July*, 1831.]

To RICHARD WALKER, *of Birmingham, in the county of Warwick, manufacturer, for an improvement in wadding for fire-arms.*—[Sealed 26th June, 1834.]

THIS invention consists in the application of metallic discs (having apertures for the passage of air), for the purpose of wadding for fowling-pieces and other fire-arms. Fig. 20, Plate II., represents a circular disc of metal, which is made to the size required for the bore of the intended fowling-piece, and in such a manner as to touch the barrel all round, except at the parts *a*, *a*, which are apertures or openings, through which the air in the barrel passes, when wadding is rammed down. Fig. 21, is another disc, having holes at *b*, *b*, in place of the apertures *a*, *a*, which are cut out at the outer edges in fig. 20; and fig. 22, represents another disc, having short slits at *c*, *c*, instead of the apertures in figs. 20, and 21, at *a*, and *b*. It will be evident that it is not material what may be the shape or form of the openings or apertures, care always being taken that they are not made large enough to admit of the escape of the powder. Various advantages may be derived from the application of these metallic discs as wadding, for the purposes of sporting, instead of the wadding commonly used. Amongst other advantages will be the great compactness of the charge, in consequence of the close contact of the powder to the shot. It may also be desirable to observe, that in ramming down the metallic wadding, the interior of barrel will be materially cleansed after each successive discharge. The Patentee here observes, that he usually makes the above described metallic wadding by means of the ordinary fly-press, and that he generally makes the discs from plate or sheet brass (such brass being tinned), from one hundred to one hundred and twentieth of an inch in thickness.

The Patentee further remarks, that although he prefers brass, he does not intend to confine himself to that metal, because other metals, or compounds of metals, may also be made to answer the same purpose; care being taken that whatever metal is used for that purpose, its hardness shall not be such as to prevent the worm or screw of an ordinary ramrod from easily passing through it whenever it may be necessary to withdraw the charge; and it is also desirable that whatever metal may be used for that purpose, it should possess such a degree of elasticity, that should the disc or wadding be in the smallest degree larger than the bore of the barrel, it may offer such a resistance as to retain itself securely in the place to which it is forced by the ramrod; it may also be desirable to remark that lead should not be used, owing to its want of that degree of elasticity above described, but more particularly as it would add to that effect (called leading) usually produced by the shot when a fowling-piece is discharged, and which this improved wadding has a great tendency to remove.

The Patentee concludes by saying, that he confines himself to the application of metallic discs (having suitable apertures for the passage of air) for wadding for fowling-pieces, and other fire-arms, as above described.—[*Inrolled August* 22, 1832.]

To William Hirst, *of Leeds, in the county of York, clothier, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for the better dressing and finishing woollen and other fabrics.*—[Sealed March 31, 1834.]

These improvements in machinery for the better dressing and finishing of woollen and other fabrics, consist in the construction of a machine or machinery possessing certain novel features, by means of which the pile is raised, that is, the end of the fibresof the wool or other material are drawn out upon the face of the cloth, with a superior effect to that of any other machine, which has been heretofore employed for the purpose of raising and dressing the pile or face of woollen, or other cloths or fabrics, by means of wire cards.

The general form of the machine, and the position of its several parts, may be considerably varied, and yet the essential novel features retained. The accompanying drawings, therefore, exhibit merely such an arrangement of the operative parts as have been found fully to answer the desired object; and after describing the machine, we will point out the peculiar novel features in which the present improvement consists; however, the position of the parts may be changed, or the general arrangements of the whole machine varied.

Fig. 1, Plate III., is a front elevation of the improved machine; fig. 2, a horizontal view of the same; fig. 3, is an end elevation; and fig. 4, a vertical section taken transversely through the middle: in which several figures the respective letters of reference point out the same parts of the machine.

The end frames or standards, *a*, *a*, *a*, upon which the bearings or axles of the sword rollers, and other parts of the machine, are supported, are braced together by longitudinal bars or rails, *b*, *b*, secured by bolts and nuts, or by any other convenient means. An inclined scray, *c*, is placed below the machinery at the back part, for the purpose of conducting the cloth under operation in a perpetual or endless length on to the floor or board *d*, in order that it may be readily taken up, and passed between the rollers in front.

The cloth shown at *e*, *e*, *e*, in the section, fig. 4, is conducted lengthwise through the machine; first between the tension or retaining rollers, *f*, *f*, then over the breast beam or guide rail *g*, and under the cylindrical roller *h*, which is coated with wire cards, and guarded by the longitudinal rails *i*, *i*, mounted upon adjustable arms or bearings *j*, *j*, supported by screw shafts *k*, *k*, connected to the end frames of the machine. After passing under the card roller or cylinder *h*, and its guards *i*, *i*, the cloth is conducted over the carrying roller *l*, and from thence it is passed partly round the drawing roller *m*, and over the pressing roller *n*, from whence the cloth, as it proceeds, falls down into the scray *c*.

Rotary motion is given to the drawing roller *m*, by a wheel *o*, fixed upon its axle, the teeth of which take into an intermediate wheel *p*, driven by a pinion *q*, at the end of the main shaft *r*, the rotation of which causes the cloth to be drawn through the machine.

To the reverse end of this shaft *r*, the rigger *s*, is affixed, by which, through the agency of a band from a steam-engine, or any other first mover, the machine is driven. Upon the same shaft, *r*, there is also a wheel *t*, taking into the teeth of a pinion *u*, upon the axle of the card cylinder *h*; by means of which, as the shaft *r*, goes round, and the cloth is drawn progressively through the machine, the card cylinder *h*, is made to revolve with considerable rapidity.

As the cloth in its progress passes under the guard rails *i, i*, the points of the cards of the rapidly revolving card cylinder *h*, act upon a small extent only of the surface or face of the cloth, (limited by the guard rails or protectors *i, i*,) and in so acting draw out the pile or fibres of the wool, or whatever materials the cloth is made of, and produce the nap or fibrous surface, ready to be cropped or shorn.

In order to show more particularly the construction of that part of the machine in which the improvement principally consists, there is represented upon an enlarged scale at fig. 5, an end view, and at fig. 6, a section of the card cylinder *h*, with the guard rails or protectors *i, i*, and the arms or bearings *j, j*, by which they are supported, and the mode of adjusting them by the screw shafts *k, k*, and *x*; that is, shifting the situation of the guard rails or protectors, for the purpose of allowing a greater or less extent of the surface of the cloth to be brought under the operation of the card cylinder as it revolves, and also to cause the cloth to bear with more or less pressure against the points of the wire cards.

The axle of the card cylinder *h*, being mounted in plummer blocks, *v, v*, fixed upon the end frames of the machine, that cylinder will revolve, and not shift its situation; but the arms *j, j*, on which the guard rails or protectors *i, i*, are mounted, being confined between vertical ribs, *w, w*, they are enabled to rise or fall by turning the screw shafts *k, k*, mounted in the end frames of the machine, which it will be perceived cause the guard rails or protectors *i, i*, to approach nearer to, or recede farther from, the card cylinder *h*, in order to determine the extent of the surface of the cloth which the rotary cards shall be allowed to act upon, and also to regulate the pressure of the cloth against the cards. There is likewise a horizontal screw shaft x, for the purpose of effecting a small degree of lateral adjustment.

Having described these improvements, the Patentee wishes it to be understood, that he does not intend to confine himself to the particular arrangement set out in the figures of the several parts of the machine for raising the pile of woollen and other fabrics, nor to their comparative dimensions; but he finds that a card cylinder of from two to six inches diameter answers the purpose best, and which he prefers to be made of metal turned perfectly true, and covered with sheet cards or fillets of cards coiled round the cylinder; and he does not confine himself to the employment of any particular sort of cards, as that must depend upon the quality and condition of the cloths to be put under operation, and will readily suggest itself to any competent workman, but the points of the cards should be rendered sharp by grinding.

The Patentee concludes by saying, that that which he particularly claims as his invention, and forming the essential feature of these improvements, is the adaptation of guard rails or protectors in the way shown, which should be made of metal, and formed perfectly straight and true, and placed parallel to the cylinder for the purpose of limiting the extent of action and pressure of the cards upon the face of the cloth as it passes under, and which he prefers to do by making those guards or protectors adjustable, so as to allow the points of the cards to penetrate into the face of the cloth only to such depths as circumstances may require without injury to the fabric.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, September*, 1834.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To GOLDSWORTHY GURNEY, *of Bude, Cornwall, Esq., for his invention of certain improvements in musical instruments.*—[Sealed October 18, 1833.]

THIS invention consists in the employment of bent rods of glass, or other sonorous material, in place of strings, for producing harmonious sounds in a piano-forte, and other musical instruments of that kind.

The Patentee states, that instead of strings of gut, wire, or straight rods of metal, he employs glass or metal rods, or bars, whether of steel, iron, copper, brass, or any other material fit for the purpose, which he curves or binds at a certain point equi-distant from the ends of the said bars or rods into a certain shape, represented in the drawing; and that having so prepared the said rods, he secures them to a bridge or bar of wood, or metal, fixed in front of a sounding board.

Plate III., fig. 7, represents a section, taken transversely through a piano-forte, representing the form and situations of the movement keys and sounding bars. The sounding board *a*, forms the back of the instrument, across the middle of which the bridge *b*, is extended, carrying the sounding bars *c*, placed in a row, and answering to the keys.

The following is the Patentee's description of its construction:—" A hole is made through the bridge *b*, and sounding board *a*, through which the two ends of a metal wire or string are passed, after having been bent over the centre of the bent bar or rod *c*, to the back of the sound board, as shown at *p*. A steel spring *q*, about six inches long, and an eighth of an inch square, is placed upright against the back of the sound board *r*, and the ends of the wire or string are twisted or tied together over it.

"One end of the spring *q*, is thus drawn away from the sound board, the other end still resting against it, until a sufficient tension or binding action is produced by the wire, to fix the bent bar *c*, against the front of the bridge *b*, when a wedge *r*, must be introduced between this end of the spring *q*, and the sound board, to preserve or continue a uniform tension, sufficient to prevent the bent bars or rods *c*, from shifting their position when struck by the hammers.

"The hammer is shown at *l*, hinged to a rail *h*, and is raised by a hopper *k*, at the end of the lever or key *g*; which key is to be acted upon by the finger of the performer in the ordinary way of playing a piano-forte or organ, which will cause the hammer to strike one end of the bent bar *c*."

A piece of wood *u*, is placed under the end of the hammer to give it weight, the size of which is to be regulated according to the size of the sonorous bars or rods *e*, employed, which must be at the will of the manufacturer, so as to bring out a tone most desirable in his judgment.

"The head of the hammer is to be covered with cloth, soft leather, or Indian rubber, about a sixteenth of an inch in thickness, more or less, according to the taste of the manufacturer.

"The rail *h*, is affixed between screwed nuts upon the upper end of a screwed wire or rod *o*, which is passed between the keys, and affixed to the key board, *t*, of the instrument, in the usual way of piano-forte makers.

"If dampers, to shorten the time of the vibrations of the bars or rods *c*, are required, or desired by the manufacturer, they may be affixed in the following manner:—*d*, is a damper, hinged to the upper edge of the rail *f*, and shown as resting upon the bar or rod *c*; it is elevated or lifted off the rod in playing by means of a connecting rod *e*, hinged to the damper *d*, and resting in a notch or gap formed to receive it on the upper part of the stem of the hammer *e*."

The Patentee goes on to say, that having described the construction and arrangement of the parts which produce a single note, "I now declare that every rod or bar *c*, in succession, may be affixed and acted upon in a similar manner down to the bass, and upward to the treble, throughout the whole compass of the instrument; and which compass may be limited or extended, more or less, from six octaves.

"The size of the bent bars or rods *c*, may be varied, in order to produce different qualities of tones at the will of the manufacturer. The sectional form of them may be either round, square, oval, flat, or of any other form.

"These different sectional shapes afford somewhat different qualities of tone, either of which may be employed at the pleasure of the manufacturer. Those which I now employ are made cylindrical, and about a quarter of an inch in diameter in the bass part of the instrument, and gradually becoming smaller and shorter toward the treble, terminating in about an eighth of an inch.

"The lengths of the bent bars or rods depend on their actual sizes, the kind of metal, and the pitch required. Those above are of steel, and about two inches and a half in length at the highest note of the treble, and increasing gradually in length toward the bass, the lowest of which is about twenty inches long, the instrument having the compass of six octaves.

"The curvature or bending of each rod or bar *c*, widens toward the bass, more or less, according to the ear or taste of the manufacturer, or agreeably to the louder or softer quality of tone required.

"The rods or bars are tuned by filing their ends, so as to shorten their lengths, by which means their tones become higher in pitch, by filing the heel or central part of the bend of the rods or bars thinner.

"The great improvement effected in this instrument, consists in substituting curved bars or rods *c*, for stretched strings, or wires, tuning forks, or straight bar rods or plates, as used in the various musical instruments now or heretofore invented or in use.

"Glass rods or bars must be curved and mounted in a similar way to the metallic ones, only they require to be increased in diameter."

The Patentee concludes by saying, "Having thus described the manner of carrying my said invention into effect, I declare that I do not mean to claim as my invention any of the parts which may have been already known or in use, but only the manner of adapting them to my said invention, and which invention consists in the application of the aforesaid curved rods or bars of glass, metal, or alloys, or mixtures of metal, in the manner hereinbefore described, to the improving of musical instruments.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office*, *April*, 1834.]

To **Benjamin Hick**, *of Bolton-le-Moors, in the county palatine of Lancaster, engineer,* **Edward Evans** *(the elder), of Oldham, in the said county, coal proprietor, and* **John Higgens**, *of Oldham, aforesaid, engineer, for their invention of certain improvements in the construction and adaptation of metallic packings for the pistons of steam and other engines, pumps, and other purposes to which the same may be applicable.*—[Sealed July 4, 1834.]

This improved metallic piston consists principally of rings formed and placed on the block of the piston, in such a manner as effectually to prevent the passage of steam between the piston and the cylinder within which it works. It is also applicable to the air pumps of steam-engines, blowing cylinders, water and other pumps, whose dimensions require their buckets to be packed with hemp, or other vegetable substances. This piston is distinguished from the metallic pistons in common use, by its not requiring springs or other distinct mechanical contrivances to press the rings outwards, in order to keep them in sufficiently close contact with the cylinder or barrel. This purpose is effected in the improved piston by the gravitating action of the rings themselves, which repose freely on an inclined bed, turned on the block of the piston, and are thus impelled, by their own weight, against the cylinder or pump barrel, with the requisite degree of force, to ensure tightness. This principle of obtaining tightness laterally through the action of gravity, or, in other words, through the tendency of the rings, to descend on the block of the piston, is susceptible of many modifications in practice.

Fig. 8, Plate III., exhibits two modes of constructing the pistons of steam-engine cylinders, and a third mode suited to an air-pump bucket. The piston represented in the figures is thirty-two inches in diameter. The angle made by the bed of the piston block *b*, *b*, and also by the corresponding face of the rings *c*, *d*, with the cylinder *e*, *e*, is in figs. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13, about fifty-five degrees. The weight of the rings in cast-iron is about one hundred and fifty pounds. The angle of the rings and their weight, above assigned, are proper for condensing engines, worked by steam, of the ordinary pressure; but for condensing or non-condensing engines, worked by steam, termed high-pressure, it will be requisite to increase the pressure of the rings of the piston against the cylinder. This may readily be accomplished, either by diminishing the angle of the rings, and of the bed or seat on which they rest, or by increasing the weight of the rings themselves. Fig. 8, is a plan view of the upper part of the piston. Fig. 9, is a section of the rings and cover through the line *x*, *x*, fig. 8. Fig. 10, is a section of the rings and cover through the line *y*, *y*, fig. 8. Fig. 11, is a plan view of the piston, with its cover removed, showing the upper surface of the rings *c*. The same letters refer to similar parts in all the figures: *b*, *b*, is the central block of the piston, which is made fast to the conical end of the piston rod *a*, in the usual manner; *c*, *d*, are two separate rings of cast-iron, brass, or other metal, accurately turned and ground together; they are also accurately turned and ground to fit the piston block *b*, *b*, and the cylinder *e*, *e*. The rings *c*, *d*, after being thus fitted and ground, are each cut into three, four, or more equal parts or segments, in proportion to the diameter of the cylinder, and are placed together in such way that the joints of the one ring cross the joints of the other, as seen in fig. 11, and effectually prevent the passage of steam, air, or other fluids. In order to stop any motion which the rings might acquire round the block of the piston, the pin *f*, is fixed in the block, which enters into a mortice, formed in the ring *c*, allowing sufficient play therein not to impede the free descent of the rings on the angular bed of the block; and in order to prevent the motion of the ring *d*, round the ring *c*, a similar pin is introduced to unite them.

The cover *g*, is accurately fitted to the block of the piston, and secured to it by the four bolts *h*, *h*, *h*, *h*. The cover is prevented from pressing upon the rings by the four setting screws *i*, *i*, *i*, *i*, which are screwed into and through the cover, so that their ends project and rest upon the solid block. Thus the cover *g*, can be adjusted, so as to be brought so near to the rings, that no dirt can enter between it and them, and yet be prevented from pressing upon the rings; and as the rings or segments wear away, the cover can be followed down in proportion. A recess *k*, *k*, is formed in the upper part of the cover, in order to hold a small quantity of hemp or other vegetable packing, for the purpose of retaining a portion of the condensed steam, or of the oil or grease occasionally used in lubricating the piston and cylinder. This packing is held down by a wrought-iron ring *l*, *l*, which is secured to the cover *g*, by eight small screws *m*, *m*. A modification of the piston above described is exhibited in fig. 12, wherein it will be seen that we employ three rings *c*, *d*, *n*; two of which, *c*, *d*, rest upon a flat base, turned on the block, instead of an angular one; the lateral pressure against the cylinder or barrel being in this case obtained by the gravity of the wedge-shaped entire ring of metal *n*, fitted and ground to a corresponding angle in the internal face of the ring *c*, and to the vertical face of the block of the piston. Fig. 13, represents an external elevation of the piston completely fitted for work. Figs. 14, 15, and 16, represent a third modification of the gravitating piston rings, as applied to, and suitable for, an air-pump bucket. The construction of the rings or segments is similar to those of the piston in figs. 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12; but it being important in the air-pump buckets of steam-engines, and in other pump buckets, that the water-way should be as large as possible, the rings or segments require to be as narrow on their resting surface as they can be conveniently made. In order, therefore, to give them sufficient pressure against the working barrel, an entire metallic ring *o*, *o*, is placed upon them, accurately ground and fitted both to the upper surface of the ring of segments, and to the vertical face of the bucket. In lieu of a cover, as represented for the steam piston, the rings of this bucket are kept from rising by the four setting screws *p*, *p*, *p*, *p*, screwed through the projecting arms of the brass bars *q*, *q*, in which the ends of the bucket lids *r*, *r*, work; which screws can be adjusted, so as not to press upon the rings, and yet prevent them from rising out of their place, should any dirt or extraneous matter intervene between them and the barrel.

The Patentees do not claim as any part of their invention, the general form of the steam piston, or air-pump bucket, herein described; but they do claim the application of metallic rings to pistons resting upon inclined planes, or acted upon by them, and so contrived as to be steam, air, or water-tight (in the common language of engineers), through the simple action of their own gravity, unaided by other mechanical forces.

The Patentees conclude by saying, that they do not limit their claim to the invention of the three particular pistons hereinbefore represented and described; but have illustrated them as the three best and most efficient modes of construction on this principle with which we are acquainted.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, January,* 1835.]

To WILLIAM GRAHAM *the younger, of the city of Glasgow, cotton spinner and power-loom manufacturer, for a self-acting temple, to be used in the operation of weaving by power or hand-loom.*—[Sealed 22d May, 1833.]

TEMPLES are apparatus to be attached to looms, for the purpose of keeping the cloth, as it is produced in the loom, distended to its full width, in order to prevent the warp yarns being abraded by the friction of the vibratory reed, which would be the case if the cloth were allowed to shrink up in width.

In hand-looms, the temples are formed by a stretcher of wood extended across the loom in form of the lathe, the ends of the stretcher having points which are set into the lists or selvages of the cloth, and thereby keep it tightly extended to one regular width. But as the cloth is progressively made and moved forward over the breast beam of the loom, it is necessary that the weaver should very frequently shift the position of the temple (stretcher), and place it nearer to the lathe and reed; which is an operation that takes some time, and interrupts the progress of the work.

In power-looms, the want of a self-acting temple is attended with considerable inconvenience, as, without such an apparatus, each loom must be constantly watched by an attendant, and therefore several plans have been devised; as, revolving stars placed in such positions as should cause the points to take into the lists or selvages of the cloth, and keep it at all times distended. None of these plans, however, have been found to answer the purpose so well as the American *nipper temples*, which forms the subject of this patent.

Plate III., fig. 17, shows one of the nipper temples in its horizontal position, and fig. 17*, the same, edgewise. One of these nippers is to be fixed near each end of the breast beam, and it is intended to be acted upon by the swinging of the lathe, which shall open the chaps of the nippers at every operation of beating up, and thereby release the cloth, and allow it to be slidden forward over the breast beam by the force of the reed.

The plate *a*, to which the nippers are attached, is to be fixed to the breast beam of the loom *b*, *b*, by means of a screw-bolt passed through the breast beam as shown; and when different widths of fabric are required to be woven in the same loom, the temples must be shifted nearer toward or farther from the ends of the breast beam, which may be done by means of a long slot, in the plate shown by dots.

Toward the outer end of the plate *a*, a bar *c*, is attached, which is turned up at the end, and bent back to form the upper chap *d*, of the nippers. The lower chap *e*, forms part of a spring-piece affixed to the bar *c*, and is pressed up by its spring against the upper chap *d*; the inner surfaces of both being notched, or cut like a file, in order to enable them to hold fast. Between these two chaps the list or selvage of the cloth is passed, and being thus held by the nippers on each side of the loom, the cloth is kept extended to its proper width.

A horizontal lever *f, f,* turns upon a fulcrum pin *g,* fixed in the plate *a*; and at one end of this lever there is a broad piece *h,* hanging down, and at the other end a wedge or knife-edged tooth *i,* projecting.

The under part of the front of the lathe is partially represented at *k, k,* which, when it goes forward to beat up the work, strikes against the end *h,* of the lever *f,* and causes the wedge, or knife-edged tooth *i,* at the reverse end, to be forced in between the chaps *d, e*; which thereby opens the chaps, and releases the cloth at the moment that the work is beaten up, and allows the reed to drive the cloth forward over the work beam as usual. But the instant that the lathe recedes, the tooth *i,* slips back out of the chaps of the temple, and the cloth is held tightly as before.

In this way the nippers act at every stroke of the lathe, opening to relieve the cloth and closing again to keep it at tension, and thus constitute self-acting or perpetual temples.

The Patentee says, that he has not thought it necessary to show a loom of any of the various constructions known, as the invention only relates to the part described, which any competent mechanist (weaver, we presume,) will readily construct and apply.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, November,* 1833.]

To PETER WRIGHT, *of the city of Edinburgh, manufacturer, for his invention of an improved method of spinning, twisting, and twining cotton, flax, silk, wool, or any other suitable substances.*—[Sealed July 17, 1834.]

THE impracticability of spinning fine and soft yarns at any very considerable speed by means of a flyer, as in the throstle frame, is well known to practical spinners, arising from the tension or strain to which the yarn must necessarily be subjected in dragging round the bobbin or spool on which it is intended to be wound, and the consequent liability of breaking the yarn, or separating the fibres. This objection to the flyer has hitherto, in a great measure, confined its employment to the spinning of hard twisted yarns of coarse, or what are denominated low, numbers. To obviate, therefore, this difficulty, in connexion with throstle spinning, is a principal object of my improvement; and which consists in a means or method of relieving and regulating the tension or strain, sustained by the yarn in overcoming the friction of the bobbin or spool. This object is effected by giving to the spindle, which carries the bobbin, a distinct rotary movement from that by which the flyer is driven. These distinct movements are communicated to the bobbins and flyers respectively, through the agency of bands, from separate and distinct driving drums; by means of which the Patentee is enabled to drive the bobbins in the same direction as the flyers, with a different speed from that of the flyers, and by regulating these differences of speed, to allow more or less friction to operate upon the bobbins, and thereby to temper or regulate the taking up drag, according to the strength of the yarn intended to be wound upon the barrels of such bobbins or spools. In the accompanying figures, fig. 18, Plate III., is a front elevation of part of a throstle frame, in which several bobbins and flyers are shown mounted upon the improved plan; fig. 19, is a transverse section of the same, showing the situations of the distinct driving drums, and the manner in which the bands are passed from one of the drums to the wharves, whirls, or pulleys of the bobbin spindles, and from the other drum to the wharves of the flyer spindles; fig. 20, represents a bobbin and flyer upon a larger scale, mounted on my improved plan; and fig. 21, shows the same in vertical section, taken through the middle of the bobbin and flyer, and their spindles and wharves; fig. 22, represents the same as fig. 20, except that, in this instance, a spool is substituted for the bobbin, and the arms of the flyer are extended in length: *a*, is a hollow spindle, mounted in the stationary rails *b*, *b*, in front of the machine, having a wharve, whirl, or pulley *c*, firmly fixed upon it. The manner in which these hollow spindles are secured in the rails, will be perceived by reference to fig. 20. Conical apertures are made through the rails *b*, *b*, with bushes or collars *d*, *d*, fitted therein, the external figures of which are conical, corresponding with the apertures in the rails; but the internal forms of the bushes or collars are truly cylindrical, accurately fitting the journals of the spindle. In order to mount these spindles in the rails *b*, *b*, the bush or collar *d*, having been secured in the lower rail, the top end of the spindle *a*, is passed upwards through the aperture in the upper rail, and then, being brought into a perpendicular position, the bottom end of the spindle is inserted into the socket or bush *d*, of the lower rail, the shoulder of the spindle bearing upon the top of the bush. The other bush or collar is then put over the top end of the spindle, and driven down into the conical aperture of the upper rail; by means of which the spindle becomes firmly secured in the rails, but is allowed to turn freely. The bottom end of the spindle *a*, is slightly conical on its outer surface, and the aperture *e*, in the centre of the neck of the flyer *f*, *f*, is made conical also, to correspond; the flyer may therefore be securely attached to the hollow spindle, by pressing its aperture *e*, on to the conical end of the spindle *a*; and they will, by this mode of attachment, be more accurately connected than by any other means; and by the adhesion of the surfaces, be firmly held together, without any other mode of fastening. The bottom spindle *g*, is mounted in the two parallel traverse or copping rails *h*, *h*, in a perpendicular position, coincident with the centre of the flyer spindle. Upon this spindle *g*, is firmly fixed a wharve, whirl, or pulley, *i*. The lower end of this spindle bears in a cup or step *k*, having an adjustable screw *l*, at bottom to determine its height; a journal toward the upper part of the spindle *g*, turns in a bush, fixed in the upper copping rail *h*, which rail, being raised to introduce the spindle, its top end is passed through, and being thus mounted in its bearings, the spindle is enabled to revolve freely. A disc *m*, is fixed upon the spindle above the copping rail, for the purpose of supporting the bobbin or spool *n*, placed loosely upon the spindle, with a washer or collar of cloth, or other suitable material, intervening between the disc and bobbin for the purpose of regulating the friction of the bobbin when dragged round upon the spindle.

The bands being now extended from the driving drum *o*, over the wharves *c*, of the flyer spindles, as shown in fig. 19, and the other bands from the drum *p*, over the wharves *i*, of the bobbin spindle, the machine is in a condition for working. The yarns delivered from the front, drawing rollers in the usual manner, proceed downwards, and pass through the hollow spindles *a*, to the flyers *f*, and being conducted by hooks on the arms of the flyers, and by the scrolls at their ends, are thence led off to the barrels of the bobbins or spools.

The machine being now put into operation, the flyer spindles *a*, are made to revolve with such a speed as may be deemed desirable, according to the kind of yarn intended to be spun; the spindles *g*, carrying the bobbins, are also driven, but by a different speed, in order that the rotation of the bobbins may vary from that of the flyers, for the purpose of causing the yarns to wind on to the barrels of the bobbins or spools, as the rotation of the flyers spin or twist their fibres. The proportions of speed between the bobbin and the flyer may be exactly equivalent to the taking up or winding on; but in that case there would be no drag on the bobbin by the tension of the yarn. As, however, it is not the intention of the Patentee, in taking up or winding on the yarns, to dispense with a drag upon the bobbin, he makes the speed of the bobbins, and that of the flyers, sufficiently dissimilar to produce a sensible drag; and, in order to regulate or qualify that drag, according to the strength of the yarns intended to be spun, such speed is given to the bobbin spindles as circumstances may require, compared to the speed of the flyers; and thus the Patentee is enabled to temper or qualify the drag to suit any kind or quality, or number of yarns spun by a flyer in a machine of the description of the throstle frame; the speed of the driving drums *o*, and *p*, being, of course, determined by the diameters of the wheels employed to actuate them.

A mode of adapting a pendant flyer to a throstle frame, in which the bobbin turns on a fixed spidl e, is shown at fig. 23, which is a front view of part of a throstle frame so constructed ; and fig. 24, is a transverse section of the same. The pendant flyer adapted to a bobbin, turning upon a stationary spindle, is shown in fig. 25, and the same adapted to a spool is represented in fig. 26. The bobbin being represented in vertical section at fig. 27, and the spool at fig. 28.

The flyer and its spindle is constructed and mounted in the two fixed parallel rails exactly in the manner described above. The bobbin or the spool fits loosely on to a stationary spindle fixed by an adjusting screw in the copping rail, in the way shown in these last mentioned figures; and rotary motion being given by the driving drum to the spindle of the flyer, the yarn, by its tension, will drag round the bobbin or spool, and the taking up or winding on will be affected by the friction, which retards its rotation.

By this last described arrangement, the spindle upon which the bobbin is drawn round being firmly fixed to the copping rail, the bobbin will move with the utmost steadiness, and not be subject to that vibratory action which would occur if it had connexion with the rotary motion of the flyer; and by the mode of appending the flyer to the hollow spindle by conical surfaces, and supporting the spindle in the two parallel rails, as exhibited in the drawings, the flyers will be brought so near their bearings, that they will be enabled to revolve with the greatest speed, without being subject to shake or vibration.

Having now described the improved method of spinning, twisting, and twining cotton, flax, silk, wool, or any other suitable substance, the Patentee desires it to be understood, that his claims of improvement consists, first, in the method described of giving to the flyers; and to the bobbins of a throstle frame, or other similar machinery for spinning and doubling yarns, or threads, distinct and dissimilar rotary motion, for the purpose of regulating the tension or drag sustained by the yarns or threads in winding on to bobbins or spools. Secondly, the peculiar construction and mode of connexion of the flyer and its spindle; and, thirdly, the adaptation and combination of stationary spindles, with the improved pendant flyer as described.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, January* 17, 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

MISCELLANEOUS.

WATER OBTAINED BY BORING.

Artesian wells have been very successfully constructed in some parts of France. A letter from M. Jauburt de Passa to Viscount Hericart de Thury, describes a bored well, remarkable for the abundance of water which it supplies. It was made by M. Durand, two leagues south-east of Perpignan.

The sound, after penetrating to the depth of eighty feet, through alternate beds of marl and clay, entered bed of sandy marl, three feet thick, from which issued a jet of water, very clear, but, from the peculiarity of its taste, unfit for drinking. Its temperature was 14°.5 Reaumur (=65° Fahrenheit), and it rose from three to four feet above the surface.

A second boring, undertaken at the distance of six feet from the first, gave, at the same depth, a jet of water, but the first jet diminished, and the quantity of water from both was less than that which first issued from the former. The boring of the latter was then continued to the depth of one hundred and forty-five feet; when the sound began to sink of itself, and when precipitately withdrawn, the water rushed up to the height of five feet, and astonished all by its abundance and force. No obstacle could restrain it. No direct attempt was made to determine the maximum height to which it might rise, but fifty feet was decreed to be fully within the limits of its ascending force.

At the time the letter was written, several weeks after the first issue of the water, it continued to flow with the same violence, and with rather increased quantity. From the dimensions and velocity of the current, it appeared to supply four hundred and thirty gallons per minute, or two thousand eight hundred and eighty cubic metres per day. A leaden weight of eight pounds, supported by a string being placed in the tube, was rapidly thrown out by the water.

The water, which at first had a peculiar taste, but not disagreeable, is now very limpid and insipid, and its temperature 66 degrees of Fahrenheit. The total expense of the well was two hundred and sixty-three francs.—*Bull. D'Encouragement, Sept.,* 1833.

THE MAIDSTONE IGUANODON.

By a letter from Mr. Mantell, dated October 4, 1834, we learn that the fine specimen containing the fossil bones mentioned in his communication, p. 355, has been generously presented to him by some of his friends, who purchased it in its mutilated state for 25*l.* It has been chiselled out, and the pieces joined; many new bones have been developed, and it now forms one of the finest specimens in Europe. A particular report of it may be expected; but, in the mean time, it is ascertained that the hind feet of the Iguanodon "were very large, flat, and enormously strong, as might indeed, *à priori*, be supposed. The large metatarsal bones, which Cuvier says so much resemble those of the Hippopotamus, belong to the hind feet only; the metatarsal are long and slender, as in the recent Iguana." Mr. Mantell has been able to replace the fragments of the femur, previously broken into one hundred pieces, and to repair and make it quite perfect: this femur is three feet eight inches long, although shortened somewhat by compression.

A model has been made of the lower extremity of the femur of this Colossus of the reptile world.—*American Journal of Science and Arts.*

New Patents

SEALED IN ENGLAND,

1835.

To John Hothersall Hallet, of Haven Cliff, in the parish of Axmouth, in the county of Devon, Esq., for his invention of an improvement in the construction or manufacture of cocks or taps for drawing off fluids.—Sealed 25th February—2 months for inrolment.

To Joshua Taylor Beale, of Church-lane, Whitechapel, in the county of Middlesex, engineer, for his invention of a simplified and economical steam-engine, which engine may be used for other purposes.—Sealed 27th February—6 months for inrolment.

To John Levers, of New Radford, in the county of

Nottingham, machine-maker, and James Pedder, of the same place, lace-maker, for their invention of certain improvements in machinery for making bobbin-net lace.—Sealed 27th February—6 months for inrolment.

To Frederick Ludwig Hahn Danchell, of Great Marlborough-street, in the county of Middlesex, musical instrument-maker, for certain improvements in piano-fortes, being a communication partly from his partner, Frederick George Geiner, a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 28th February—6 months for inrolment.*

To Robert Wolf, of Cornhill, in the city of London, musical instrument-maker, for an improvement in piano-fortes, consisting in the new construction on the principle of acoustics of a sounding body, applicable to every description of piano-fortes.—Sealed 2d March—6 months for inrolment.†

To Thomas Fleming Bergin, of Fair-view Avenue, in the county of Dublin, gentleman, for his invention of improvements in railway carriages, which improvements are applicable to other purposes.—Sealed 4th March—2 months for inrolment.

To John Prince, of Bread-street, Cheapside, in the city of London, agent, for his invention of an improved mould and apparatus to be used in making paper.—Sealed 4th March—6 months for inrolment.

To John Joseph Charles Sheridan, of Walworth, in the county of Surrey, chemist, for his invention of certain improvements in the several processes of saccharine, vinous, and acetous fermentation.—Sealed 9th March—6 months for inrolment.

---

* This patent, being in litigation, was not sealed till 28th February; but it bears date 1st of September, 1834, by order of the Lord Chancellor.

† This patent, with the above, being in litigation, was not sealed till 2nd of March, but it bears date 6th of November, by order of the Lord Chancellor.

To Herman Hendriks, of Grove-house, Blackheath, Esq., for his invention of improvements in dying.—Sealed 11th March—6 months for inrolment.

To Joshua Butters Bacon, of Sidmouth-street, Regent's-square, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman, for improvements in the construction of locomotive steam-carriages, applicable to railways and common roads, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad. —Sealed 11th March—6 months for inrolment.

To William Hale, of Colchester, in the county of Essex, civil engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in, or additions to, boilers or apparatus for producing motive power.—Sealed 11th March—6 months for inrolment.

To William Newton, of Chancery-lane, in the county of Middlesex, civil engineer, for a method of preparing animal milk, and bringing it into such a state as shall allow of its being preserved, for any length of time, with its nutritive properties, and capable of being transported to any climate for domestic or medicinal uses, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad. —Sealed 11th March—6 months for inrolment.

To Robert Jupe, of New Bond-street, in the parish of St. George, Hanover-square, in the county of Middlesex, upholsterer, for his invention of an improved expanding table.—Sealed 11th March—6 months for inrolment.

To John Sylvester, of Great Russell-street, in the county of Middlesex, civil engineer, for his invention of improvements in apparatus, used in the communication or transmission of heat to aeriform, liquid, and solid bodies.—Sealed 11th March—6 months for inrolment.

To William Bridges Adams, of Long-acre, in the parish of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, in the county of Middlesex, coach-maker, for his invention of an improved construction of wheels for all kinds of carriages in which springs are commonly used.—Sealed 13th March—2 months for inrolment.

To William Church, of Heywood-house, Bordesley-green, in the county of Warwick, gentleman, for his invention of certain improvements in apparatus to be employed in the conveyance of goods and passengers by land or water; parts of which said improvements are also applicable to the ordinary purposes of steam-engines, and other steam apparatus.—Sealed 16th March—6 months for inrolment.

To Richard Hill, of Birmingham, in the county of Warwick, merchant, for an improvement in door and other locks, and in staples used therewith.—Sealed 18th March—6 months for inrolment.

To Andrew Smith, of Belper, in the county of Derby, millwright and engineer, for his invention of a certain improvement or improvements in printing machines.—Sealed 18th March—6 months for inrolment.

To James Hunter, of Ley's Mill, Arbroath, in the county of Torfar, North Britain, mechanic, for his invention of certain improvements in the art of cutting, or what is commonly called facing and dressing certain kinds of stone.—Sealed 18th March—6 months for inrolment.

To Henry Walker Wood, of Austin-friars, in the city of London, merchant, for an improvement in obtaining certain oils, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 18th March—6 months for inrolment.

To William Weekes, of King Stanley, in the county or Gloucester, clothier, for his invention of improved machinery for cleansing, plaining, polishing, and dresssing woollen and other cloths.—Sealed 25th March—6 months for inrolment.

To Joseph Barker, of Southampton-street, Camberwell, in the county of Surrey, gentleman, for an improvement in the constructing of umbrellas and parasols.—Sealed 25th March—6 months for inrolment.

To James Berrie and David Anderson, both of the city of Glasgow, in Scotland, manufacturers, for their invention of certain machinery for making a new or improved description of heddles or healds.—Sealed 25th March—6 months for inrolment.

To John Brunton, of West Bromwich, in the county of Stafford, engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of retorts for generating gas, for the purpose of illumination.—Sealed 25th March—6 months for inrolment.

To William Houstoun, of Fleet-street, in the city of London, printer, for his invention of certain improvements in tools, implements, or apparatus, which are either used in or subservient to the art of letter-press printing.—Sealed 25th March—6 months for inrolment.

CELESTIAL PHENOMENA, FOR APRIL, 1835.

D.	H.	M.	
		.	Clock before the ☉ 4m. 6s.
—			☽ rises 7 h. 4 m. M.
—			☽ passes the mer. 2 h. 29m. A.
—			☽ sets 10 h. 9 m. A.
2			Occul. ω² Tauri, im. 11h. 7m.
	22	21	♀ in the descending node.
3	9	2	♀ in conj. with ♅ diff. of dec. 0. 44. S.
		41	♃'s third sat. will im.
5			Clock before the ☉ 2 m. 54 s.
—			☽ rises 8 h. 59 m. M.
—			☽ passes the mer. 5h. 41m. A.
—			☽ sets 1 h. 28 m. M.
—			Occul. ε Geminorum, im. 4 h. 50 m., em. 6 h. 11 m.
	21	31	☽ in □ or first quarter.
	23	13	♂ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 0. 46. S.
6	5	36	☿ in Aphelion.
7	14	52	♂ in quad. with the ☉
	15	42	☿ greatest elong. 27. 44. W.
9			Occul. ι Leonis, im. 8h. 10m., em. 9h. 23m.
	22	27	♄ opposition to the ☉
10			Clock before the ☉ 1 m. 28 s.
—			☽ rises 2 h. 55 m. A.
—			☽ passes the mer. 10h. 7m. A.
—			☽ sets 4 h. 40 m. M.
12			Occul. *Saturn*, im. 14h. 19m., em. 15 h. 3 m.
	13	46	♄ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 1. 16. S.
—			Occul. 65 Virginis, im. 12 h. 47m.
—			Occul. 66 Virginis, im. 13 h. 34 m.
	19	6	Ecliptic oppo. or ○ full moon.
13	10		☽ in Perigee.
14			Mer. R. A. 7 h. 14 m. dec. 23. 54. N.
—			Ven. R. A. 22 h. 52 m. dec. 7. 59. S.
—			Mars R. A. 7 h. 29 m. dec. 24. 4. N.
—			Vesta R. A. 4 h. 48 m. dec. 21. 8. N.
—			Juno R. A. 0 h. 33 m. dec. 1. 47. N.
14			Pallas R. A. 17 h. 35 m. dec. 18. 11. N.
—			Ceres R. A. 17 h. 44 m. dec. 20. 16. S.
—			Jup. R. A. 4 h. 35 m. dec. 21. 37 N.
—			Sat. R. A. 13 h. 16 m. dec. 5. 4. S.
—			Georg. R. A. 22 h. 7 m. dec. 12. 20. S.
—			☿ passes the mer. 1 h. 45 m.
—			♀ passes the mer. 21 h. 25 m.
—			♂ passes the mer. 6 h. 1 m.
—			♃ passes the mer. 3 h. 6 m.
15			Clock before the ☉ 0m. 8s.
—			☽ rises 10 h. 21 m. A.
—			☽ passes the mer. 1h. 40m. M.
—			☽ sets 6 h. 17 m. M.
—			Occul. (15) Scorpii, im. 9 h. 56 m., em. 10 h. 53 m.
16			Occul. θ Ophiuchi, im. 12 h. 31 m., em. 13 h. 35 m.
19	11	13	☾ in □ or last quarter.
20			Clock after the ☉ 1 m. 3 s.
—			☽ rises 2 h. 46 m. M.
—			☽ passes the mer. 6h. 36m. M.
—			☽ sets 10h. 31m. M.
—			Occul. 35 Capricorni, im. 15h. 57m., em. 16h. 40m.
	9	33	♃'s first sat. will em.
21	17	5	♅ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 4. 40. N.
	7	58	♃'s second sat. will em.
23	12	24	♀ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 4. 15. N.
25			Clock after the ☉ 2m. 4s.
—			☽ rises 4 h. 29 m. M.
—			☽ passes the mer. 10 h. 24 m. M.
—			☽ sets 4 h. 33 m. A.
	8	52	☿ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 1. 53. N.
26	16	22	☿ greatest Hel. Lat. S.
	19	32	♂ in Aphelion.
27	9	20	Ecliptic conj. or ● new moon.
28	2	0	☾ in Apogee.
30	12	17	♃ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 0. 52. S.

Venus is a Morning Star throughout the month.

J. LEWTHWAITE, Rotherhithe.

METEOROLOGICAL JOURNAL,

FOR FEBRUARY AND MARCH, 1835.

1835.	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches.
	Hig.	Low.	High.	Low.	
Feb.					
26	49	38	29,36	29,29	,375
27	49	34	29,42	29,32	,425
28	46	28	29,72	29,56	.025
March					
1	43	27	29,74	29,28	,05
2	43	28	30,00	29,95	,1
3	46	34	29,90	29,82	
4	49	30	29,76	29,58	
5	43	26	29,50	29,40	,05
6	47	37	29,44	29,34	,1
7	45	29	29,45	29,36	,125
8	46	28	29,65	29,39	,275
9	47	32	29,30	29,11	
10	51	31	29,61	29,04	,2
11	51	40	29,55	29,47	,15
March					
12	54	43	29,74	29,71	,1
13	54	40	29,60	29,48	,6
14	48	39	29,35	29,26	,175
15	48	37	29,24	29,20	,075
16	50	35	29,98	29,76	,2
17	49	40	29,86	29,73	
18	49	39	29,99	29,83	,05
19	43	32	30,17	30,11	,025
20	45	28	30,23	30,21	
21	48	38	30,24	30,21	,125
22	47	39	30,21	Staty.	,175
23	47	37	30,21	30,19	,025
24	48	35	30,29	30,20	,025
25	46	30	30,47	30,40	

Edmonton. CHARLES HENRY ADAMS.

Latitude 51° 37 32 N.
Longitude 2 51 West of Greenwich.

THE
London
JOURNAL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
AND
REPERTORY
OF
PATENT INVENTIONS.

CONJOINED SERIES.

No. XXXVII.

Recent Patents.

To JOHN RAMSBOTTOM, *of Todmorden, in the county of Lancaster, mechanic, and* RICHARD HOLT, *of the same place, iron-founder, for their invention of certain improvements in the construction of power-looms for weaving cotton, and other fibrous materials, into cloth or other fabrics.*—[Sealed 12th July, 1834.]

THESE improvements in the construction of power looms for weaving cotton, and other fibrous materials, into cloth or other fabrics, consist in a peculiar and novel arrangement of the ordinary parts or pieces of mechanism appertaining to looms: by which arrangement the Patentees are enabled to weave two pieces of fabric at one time, through the agency of a rotary axle, by power derived from steam or water, or any other first mover, or by animal or manual labour.

This arrangement includes a new contrivance, by means of which the working parts of the loom are instantly stopped whenever the weft thread breaks, and also a novel apparatus, forming a pair of self-acting temples, for the purpose of keeping the work distended to the required width.

In this improved loom, instead of placing the warp threads horizontally, as in ordinary looms, they are placed vertically, in two ranges; the one range of warp threads extending from a roller or work beam below, toward a work beam at top, in front of the loom; the other range of warp threads, extending in like manner at the back of the loom; and instead of giving to the double lathe in which the reeds are mounted pendulous vibratory movements, as in ordinary looms, the lathe is made to rise and fall in perpendicular directions, and the headles or healds, by which the sheds of the warps are opened, are moved to and fro horizontally by means of a vibrating lever.

This arrangement will be clearly perceived by reference to the accompanying drawings (see Plate IV.), in which fig. 1, represents the front of the loom in geometrical elevation; fig. 2, being a similar representation of the left hand end of the loom; and fig. 3, of the reverse or right hand; and fig. 4, is a vertical section, taken transversely through the loom, near the end toward the left hand, the same letters referring to corresponding parts in all the figures: A, A, A, is the standard or frame supporting the working parts of the loom; B, B, is the crank shaft, by which the loom is driven, having a fast and loose pulley affixed at its end, with a band passing from the rotary driving power.

The crank shaft has also fly wheels at its ends for balancing or regulating the motions: C, C, are the warp rollers, the pivots of their axles turning freely in vertical grooves in the end frames: D, D, are friction rollers, upon which the peripheries of the warp rollers bear; they receive their rotatory movement through the agency of a revolving cam *z*, on the crank shaft B. (See fig. 1.) This cam *z*, as it revolves, acts upon the end of a right-angled lever *y*, *y*, pendent from a stud or fulcrum, fixed in the cross rail of the frame; to the lower end of which lever (shown by dots) is connected a click or catch *x*, taking into the teeth of the ratchet wheel *w*. The rotation of the cam *z*, gives vibratory action to the weighted lever *y*, which causes the click *x*, at every stroke, to take up one tooth of the ratchet wheel *w*, and so progressively to draw it round.

This rotatory movement of the wheel *w*, with its axle, carries round the endless screws or worms *v*, *v*, which respectively take into the toothed wheels affixed to the axles of the friction rollers D, D, and cause those rollers to turn, and by the friction to carry round the warp rollers C, slowly, for the purpose of giving out the warp. The warp yarns thus delivered are passed under the friction rollers D, and conducted upwards toward the work beams G, G, between tension rods *u*, *u*, mounted in the spring brackets *t*, *t*, (shown in the section, fig. 4,) which springs afford elasticity to the warp when the reeds beat up the work: E, E, are the healds or headles placed horizontally, and held by tension straps attached to the vibrating rollers L, L: F, F, are the two lathes, each carrying a reed, placed horizontally; which lathes are made fast at their ends to the cross-shaped pieces H, H, H, H, which slide up and down perpendicularly between guide rollers *r*, *r*, *r*, *r*, mounted on studs fixed in the end standards, as shown in fig. 4.

Straps or rods I, I, attached to the cranks of the shaft B, are connected by pivot joints to the cross-shaped pieces H, H; and consequently, as the crank shaft goes round, these rods work the cross-shaped pieces with the lathes up and down in vertical directions, for the purpose of beating up the weft threads.

The headles or healds E, E, for weaving plain cloths, connected by the tension straps to the vibrating rollers L, L, are moved to and fro, for the purpose of opening the sheds of the warp, by means of a vibrating lever M, which is attached to a strap *s*, *s*, passed round pulleys fixed on the end of the rollers L, L.

This lever M, vibrates on its fulcrum pin or stud *g*, fixed in the end standard, (see fig. 3,) and is worked by a heart cam N, shown by dots, revolving within an oblong frame J, which forms the lower part of the lever M. The heart cam N, is fixed to a toothed wheel *p*, mounted upon a stud in the end frame; and rotatory motion is given to this wheel and cam by a pinion *o*, on the crank shaft, which cam, as it revolves, causes the lever M, to vibrate, and hence by its connexion with the strap *s*, to give the traverse motion to the healds: O, O, are the pecker levers, suspended upon studs fixed to the top frame; they are put in vibratory motion by the rods or cords P, P.

These rods or cords P, P, are alternately drawn down by small levers Q; each of which levers are carried by and turn upon pivots at the end of the horizontal shifting bar U. (See fig. 1.) On the inner side of these small levers Q, a friction roller *n*, is attached, and shown by dots in fig. 4; which roller, as the lathe passes up and down, is acted upon by a tappet R, formed on an inclined plane, and affixed to the lower part of the cross H. As the lathes descend, the tappet R, strikes against the roller of the small lever Q, and by forcing the lever back, causes the cord or rod P, to be drawn down suddenly, and by that means a sharp stroke to be given to the pecker lever O, which is required for projecting the shuttles along the races of the double lathe, that is, over the upper surface of the horizontal reeds.

It will be understood that this contrivance is adapted to both ends of the loom, and that they are alternately brought into operation.

The shifting of the bar U, horizontally, for the purpose of bringing the levers Q, alternately into operation with the tappets R, at the opposite sides of the loom, is effected by the arm S, extending from the vibrating lever M. This arm S, carries a pin *m*, which works in a slot at the end of the lever T; (see figs. 1, and 4;) and as the lever M, vibrates, this pin *m*, raises or depresses the end of the lever T, and thereby causes its opposite end to shift the bar U, to and fro, for the purpose, before mentioned, of bringing the levers Q, alternately in the way of the tappets R, when the latter descends. The taking up of the cloth on to the work beams is effected by the levers V, V. (See fig. 3.) The upper ends of these levers are weighted at *l*, *l*, for the purpose of pressing their lower ends against the rods *k*, *k*, behind the shuttle boxes. To each of these levers is attached by a joint a click *i*, *i*, which respectively take into the teeth of the ratchet wheels *h*, *h*, turning upon studs fixed to the side standards. The levers V, V, are acted upon by the lathe as it rises and falls; the descending movement of the lathe causing the clicks *i*, *i*, to slide over the teeth of the ratchets *h*, *h*, and the ascending movement of the lathe allowing the weights *l*, *l*, to draw the clicks *i*, *i*; and thus the ratchet wheels *h*, *h*, are progressively drawn round, and by means of a pinion on the axis of each ratchet wheel, respectively taking into the teeth of one of the wheels *g*, *g*, fixed on the axles of the work rollers, the work is gradually taken up: that is, the cloth is rolled upon the beams G, G.

The contrivance for stopping the loom on the breaking of the waft thread consists of levers W, W, which we call hands with fingers. These are attached to rods X, X, extending across the loom, and turning in bearings on the side standards.

Fig. 5, is a plan or horizontal view of one of the shuttle races of the lathe, with the reed fixed therein. At each end of the reed there is an aperture in the shuttle race, covered by some slight wires *j*, *j*, set sufficiently apart to allow the fingers of the hand W, to fall through when not supported. If the weft thread is entire, that is, unbroken, and extending from the work to the shuttle, this thread being across these wires, and tightly distended, will sustain the weight of the hand W, and lift it when the lathe rises; but if the weft thread is broken, that support will not be afforded to the fingers W, and they will fall through.

It will be perceived that to one end of each of the rods X, X, there is affixed a small lever Y, (see figs. 1, and 2,) and this lever is connected to another lever Z. Each of these levers has a notch or stop in its edge. Now when the lathe rises, if the weft thread is entire, it will be tightly distended over the open wire *i*, and lift the fingers W, which will cause the rod X, to turn sufficiently, to throw back the levers Y, and Z, into the position shown by dots, the lathe will then ascend and descend without obstruction; and such must be the case when the loom is in effective operation. But in the event of one of the weft threads breaking, the fingers of the hand w, by falling through the aperture *j*, will not now turn the rod x; and the lever z, then standing forward, as in fig. 3, will present its notch or catch to the transverse bar *f*, affixed to the end of the lathe; and as the lathe rises, it will strike against the notch in the lever z, and cause the lever z, to be lifted upward, and by so moving, to raise the sliding bar *e*, which is connected to these levers z.

A pin at the lower end of the sliding bar *e*, acts against a lateral spring *d*; and when the sliding bar *e*, stands as in fig. 2, the spring *d*, is kept back in tension; but when the sliding bar *e*, is raised by the means just described, the spring *d*, is enabled to act against a small arm *c*, upon the vertical shaft *b*, mounted in socket arms, extending from the end standards.

The striking of the bar *f*, therefore, against the notch in the lever z, which will be the case whenever the weft thread breaks, lifts the sliding bar *f*, and allows the spring *d*, to act against the arm *c*, and thereby to turn the shaft *b*, which causes the strap guider attached to that shaft to shift the rigger band from the fast pulley *a*, to the loose pulley, in order that the evolutions of the loom shall instantly cease.

The back part of each shuttle box has a spring lever 3, 3, (see the horizontal view, fig. 5,) called a swell, as in other power looms; which lever, when the shuttle lies in the box, is pressed outward; but when the shuttle is not in the box, it falls inward.

A pendent catch lever 4, 4, is attached to the back of each shuttle box, as seen in fig. 2, which, when the swell 3, 3, is pressed outward, preserves the perpendicular position of the pendent catch levers 4, 4, as shown;

but when the swell 3, falls inward, the lever 4, assumes the inclined position, shown by dots in fig. 2. The rising of the lathe now brings the end of the inclined catch lever 4, against the arm 5, extending from the sliding bar *e*, and causes that sliding bar to be lifted, which brings the nib 1, at the lower part of the bar *e*, into coincidence with the nib 2, on the fly wheel, and so stops the loom instantly, as before described.

The self-acting temples, for keeping the work or fabric distended, are formed by fixed chaps 6, 6, (see fig. 1,) attached to the transverse bar or breast beam 7, 7; and the moveable chaps 8, 8, have wire cards, or rough internal surfaces, for taking hold of the work or cloth as it is produced.

These moveable chaps are connected by rods 9, 9, to the ends of the upright arms of the bent levers 10, 10, the fulcrums of which are studs fixed in the framework. Now when the lathe ascends, the tappet pieces R, R, lift up the ends of the horizontal arms of the bent lever, 10, 10, and thereby cause the chaps to be drawn down and released from holding the cloth or fabric; and as the lathe descends, the V-shaped springs 11, 11, acting between the two upright arms of the bent levers 10, 10, force the moveable chaps outward in contact with the cloth. The springs 11, 11, keeping the moveable chaps distended, and consequently the cloth or fabric stretched to the required width.

The specification concludes by saying—" We desire it to be understood that we claim the arrangement of mechanism above described for weaving of cloths, or other fabrics, from cotton, and other fibrous materials; and we clam also the contrivances for stopping the loom when the weft threads break, or the shuttle does not reach its destination; and the mode of constructing and working self-acting temples, as described and shown in the drawings."—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, January*, 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To JEAN BAPTISTE MOLLERAT, *now residing with Sir John Byerley, at Whitehead's Grove, in the parish of St. Luke, Chelsea, in the county of Middlesex, manufacturing chemist, for his invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of gas for illumination.*—[Sealed 25th September, 1834.]

THIS invention consists in *utilising* the vapour of certain volatile liquids which are very rich in carbon, to render luminous certain gases which are not so, though they are combustible. I employ for this purpose several volatile liquids, hereinafter named: 1st. the *very* volatile liquid obtained from the distillation of the tar produced in the manufacture of gas or coke.

The tar, distilled at a gentle heat, furnishes an oil composed of the sesquicarburet and the bicarburet of hydrogen, containing generally in 100 parts, 91.2 of carbon, and 8.8 of hydrogen. It is known that the sesquicarburet of hydrogen contains 90.02 of carbon, and 9.98 of hydrogen; and the bicarburet 92.35 of carbon, and 7.65 of hydrogen: each of these two bodies boil at 186° of Fahrenheit, and possess a very great elasticity; their density is the same, being 0.86; water being 1. at the ordinary temperature.

The liquid I employ will support a degree of cold, equal to the zero of Fahrenheit, without solidifying, which proves that it contains a sesquicarburet which remains liquid at that low temperature, while the bicarburet becomes solid at the freezing point of Fahrenheit.

Coal tar, produced in the manner above stated, yields 10 to 12 per cent of the volatile oil above mentioned, proper for the use of my patent; but the first product of this distillation is the only one proper to be employed for that object, without being rectified; what comes over afterwards, is mixed with an oil that boils only at 212°, and contains, besides, napthaline, which only boils at 380° of Fahrenheit. If this second product were employed, a second distillation would be necessary to get rid of the oil and napthaline, in an apparatus, on the principle of that of Woolf. If coal were distilled for the express purpose of obtaining the volatile oil, a greater per centage than the above would be produced.

Secondly, The natural products known under the names of naptha patroleum of Malta (mineral pitch), asphaltum and bitumeus; whether these matters are found in a mixed state in sandstone, schiste or limestone, or only in a liquid state, or procured by the distillation of these mineral products.

These matters are all formed of carbon and hydrogen, but can only be employed after being rectified, so as to boil at about 212° of Fahrenheit.

Thirdly, The oil obtained by the distillation of caoutchouc, the first oil that comes over in this distillation, at the ordinary temperature, possesses a considerable illuminating power. I also employ any other oils which are very rich in carbon, and volatile enough to boil at 212° Fahrenheit.

The gas which I render luminous by the addition of any of these oils, is either pure hydrogen, or a mixture of hydrogen, carbonated hydrogen, and carbonic oxide.

I obtain pure hydrogen by the processes described in all treatises of chemistry, either by the decomposition of water, by means of iron or zinc and an acid, or by means of iron at an elevated temperature.

The gas which I prefer is that obtained in passing steam over red-hot charcoal reduced to a state of dust or powder, or over red-hot coke. The gas is a mixture of hydrogen, carbonic acid, carbonic oxide, and carburetted hydrogen, in variable qualities, according to the mode of operation. When the apparatus is only gently heated, there are produced hydrogen, much carbonic acid, and a small quantity of carbonic oxide; when, on the contrary, the apparatus is properly heated, and if the gas passes over a great excess of *incandescent* charcoal, before it arrives at the gasometer, it will produce hydrogen, much carbonic oxide, and little or no carbonic acid.

This gas may be produced in retorts similar to those used for making coal gas; but I prefer an apparatus consisting of one or more retorts, with a partition in the middle through the whole of the length. These retorts, filled with charcoal, are placed horizontally in a furnace, and so disposed, that the steam of water passes through the whole length of the under half of the retort, and returns through the whole length of the upper half, into a pipe leading to the gasometer. This mode is adopted, in order that the water may be forced to pass through a great excess of red-hot charcoal; and thus produce the least possible of carbonic acid, and the greatest quantity of carbonic oxide. Instead of the partition above-named, retorts may be connected together with pipes, so as to obtain the same effect. The retorts may also be placed vertically; in this case, receivers or vases holding charcoal should be adapted to the upper end, closing hermetically, and thus furnish a supply of charcoal to the retort as it is wanted.

When the gas is thus prepared, there is no occasion to wash it, as it will be then almost entirely composed of hydrogen and carbonic oxide, in nearly equal portions, and a certain quantity of carbonated hydrogen.

To render the gas luminous, a current from the gasometer is passed into a vessel containing one of the volatile oils mentioned above. A part of the oil is converted into vapour, and carried off by the gas; and even before the gas has taken off enough to be saturated, it has acquired a luminous quality, sufficient for the purpose of lighting. When the temperature of the atmosphere is below 60°, the vessel containing the oil must be warmed until it has attained that temperature; which may be done by a small pipe from the gasometer placed under it, and firing the gas, or by keeping the vessel in warm water, maintaining it at the temperature of 60° at least.

The vessel containing the oil ought to be so arranged, that the gas which arrives may always take up the same quantity of volatile oil, which then passes into the service pipes for use.

The volatile oil may be mixed with the gas on its passage from the retorts to the gasometer, or in the gasometer itself; but I prefer the first method as the most advantageous. One pound of charcoal will produce at least fifty cubic feet of gas, and each cubic foot of gas requires from forty to fifty grains of the oil distilled from coal tar; two pounds of water furnishes, by its decomposition, about 800 gallons of gas.

I claim as my invention, the method of decomposing water by charcoal, so as to be free from carbonic acid without washing, which previously was always indispensable.

I claim, also, the having ascertained, by direct experiment, the chemical and physical qualities of the volatile oil necessary for rendering water-gas luminous, and support the changes of temperature, inasmuch as they must be in the state of a sesquicarburet, and boil at a temperature inferior to that of water.

I also claim as new, the having determined the quantity of volatile oil necessary to be combined with a given quantity of water-gas, to render it highly luminous.

I likewise claim as my invention, the method of combining the volatile oils and the water-gas, as well as the temperature at which those oils should be maintained, in order to their being taken up in a sufficient quantity by the gas before it passes into the service pipes.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, March,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by the Patentee.

To GEORGE DANIELL CAREY, *of Basford, in the county of Nottingham, hat-manufacturer, for his invention of certain machinery or apparatus to be employed in the manufacture of hats.*—[Sealed 22d October, 1834.]

THIS invention of certain machinery or apparatus to be employed in the manufacture of hats, consists in the adaptation of a system of rollers forming a machine, by means of which the operation of ruffing or plaiting of hats may be performed; that is, the beaver or other fur may be made to attach itself, and work into the felt or hat body without the necessity of the ordinary manual operations.

The accompanying drawings (see Plate V.) represent the machine in several views, for the purpose of showing the construction of all its parts. Fig. 1, is a front elevation of the machine; fig. 2, is a side elevation of the same; fig. 3, is a longitudinal section of the machine; and fig. 4, is a transverse section; the similar letters indicating the same parts in all the figures.

Upon a brick, or other suitable base, a furnace or fire-place *a*, is made, having a descending flue *b*, for the purpose of carrying away the smoke. A pan, or shallow vessel *c, c*, formed of lead, is placed over the furnace; which vessel is intended to contain a sour liquor, as a solution of vitriolic acid and water. On the edge of this pan is erected a wooden casing *d, d, d*, which encloses three sides, leaving the fourth open for the purpose of obtaining access to the working apparatus within. A series of what may be termed lantern rollers *e, e, e*, are mounted on axles turning in the side casings; and another series of similar lantern rollers *f, f, f*, are in like manner mounted above. These lantern rollers are made to revolve by means of bevel pinions fixed on the ends of their axles, which are turned by similar bevel wheels on the lateral shafts *g*, and *h*, driven by a winch *i*, and gear, as shown in figs. 1, and 2.

Having prepared the bodies of the hats, and laid upon their surfaces the usual coatings of beaver, or other fur, the hats so prepared are to be placed between hair cloths, and these hair cloths folded within a canvas, or other suitable wrapper. Three or more hats being thus enclosed in each wrapper, the packages are severally put into bags or pockets in an endless band of sackcloth, or other suitable material; which endless band is extended over the lantern rollers in the machine.

In the first instance, for the purpose of merely attaching the furs to the felts (which is called sticking, when performed by hand), I prefer to pass the endless band *k*, *k*, *k*, with the covered hat bodies, over the upper series *f*, *f*, *f*, of the lantern rollers, in order to avoid the inconvenience of disturbing the fur, which might occur from substituting them to immersion in the solution contained in the pan before the fur had become attached to the bodies.

After this operation of sticking has been effected, I distend the endless band *k*, *k*, *k*, over the lower series of lantern rollers *e*, *e*, *e*, and round a carrier roller *l*, as shown in fig. 3; and having withdrawn the hat bodies for the purpose of examining them, and changing their folds, I pack them again in a similar way in flannel, or other suitable cloths, and introduce them into the pockets or bags of the endless bands, as before.

On putting the machinery in rotary motion in the way described, the hats will be carried along through the apparatus, and submitted to the scalding solution in the pan, and also to the pressure, and to a tortuous action between the ribs of the lantern rollers as they revolve, which will cause the ends of the fur to work into the felted bodies of the hats, and by that means to permanently attach the nap to the body: an operation which, when performed by hand, is called rolling off.

Having described a convenient mode of adapting a series of rollers constituting a machine for the purpose of ruffing or plaiting of hats, I wish it to be understood that I do not propose to confine myself precisely to the form or construction of machine shown, but intend to avail myself of any variation or modification of machinery in which a system of rollers, whether formed as lanterns, or in any other way, having openings or spaces between, or flutes, shall be applied to the said operation of ruffing or plaiting, or fixing the fur upon the bodies of hats by friction, pressure, and contorted action, the hats being enveloped in wrappers in connexion with a travelling band.—[*Inrolled ia the Inrolment Office, April,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To ROBERT STEPHENSON *the younger, late of St. Mary's Cottage, Downshire Hill, Hampstead, in the county of Middlesex, but now of Haverstock Hill, in the said county, civil engineer, for his invention of an improvement in the mode of supporting the iron rails for edge railways.*—[Sealed 11th December, 1833.]

A GREAT inconvenience having been found to arise from the chairs or supports of the rails of railroads, partially sinking by the pressure of the carriages passing over them, which causes the junctions of the rails to separate, and the rails to move out of their correct positions, several modes of supporting the ends or junctions of the rails, and of securing them firmly in their seats, have been proposed, and made the subjects of patents.

The invention to protect which the above patent is taken, is for a similar object, consisting in a peculiar mode of mounting and fixing the ends of the rails of railways.

The Patentee says, that his improvement in the mode of supporting the iron rails for edge railways, relate to the construction of the chairs or iron supports in which the iron rails for edge railways are to be seated and fastened, and which chairs are to be firmly bedded and spiked down upon stone blocks, or upon wooden sleepers, or cross-bearers, in the ordinary way: the particular feature of the improvement being a method of providing self-adjustable bearings at the bottoms of the notches in the chairs for the rails to rest upon.

These bearings are proposed to be made capable of self-adjustment, in order that they may adapt themselves to the positions of the rails which bear in the chairs; and there is also a mode of fastening down the rails in the chairs, and confining them laterally in the notches.

These improvements are constructed and adapted in such a way, that the self-adjusting bearings cannot be deranged, nor the holdfasts shifted by any slight inclination into which the rail may be thrown by any partial sinking of the ground on which the sleepers are embedded, nor by any elongation or contraction of the rails from variations in temperature.

The Patentee describes his invention as consisting in "the application of a self-adjusting segmental bearing piece into a suitable cell, at the lower part or bottom of the notch in each chair, in order to form a bearing surface for the end of the rail to rest upon; the segment bearing piece being in the form of a segment of a circle, and lodged with its convexity or circular arch of the segment downwards within the cell, which is of corresponding concavity, and is excavated below the usual level of the bottom of the notch in the chair; the flat side of the segment being upwards, and constituting the bearing for the ends of the rails."

Plate V., fig. 5, is a longitudinal section of one of the chairs *a*, with the ends of two rails *b*, *b*, bearing upon the segment piece *c*; fig. 6, is a transverse section of the same. The rails *b, b*, are constructed of the ordinary forms and dimensions, and are made with half-lap joints.

The segment piece *c*, shown in perspective at fig. 7, is dropped loosely into the cylindrical recess formed in the chair, and the ends of the rails are so placed, as to bear upon the upper or flat surface of the segment piece, in the way shown in figs. 5, and 6. It will be perceived that in the event of the chair sinking at one end, the segment piece *c*, will slide round in its recess, until the upper surface of the segment piece, on which the ends of the rails *b, b*, bear, has assumed a true horizontal position.

In order to hold the rails down in the chair, lateral pins *d, d*, (see fig. 6), are passed obliquely through the cheeks or sides of the chair. These pins are cylindrically formed, and may have either conical or wedge-shaped points; which points are intended to pass into recesses formed in the sides of the rails *b, b*, as shown in the transverse section.

The cylindrical pins, when driven home against the sides of the rails, are made fast by keys *e*, passed through the cheeks of the chair, and through a mortice hole in each pin. The keys being slightly wedge-shaped, when driven into the mortice holes force the points of the cylindrical pins firmly against the rails, and thereby cause them to be held securely in the chair; the conical points of the pins allowing of that partial sinking or movement of the chair, which has been contemplated to take place, without deranging the true horizontal position of the rails.

The Patentee considers that those chairs which are employed to support the rails in the middle or intermediate parts between the junctions, will require only one of the cylindrical pins in each chair, as shown in the transverse section, fig. 8, and which may be introduced horizontally through the sides of the chair, and keyed up by a wedge as before.

These intermediate chairs are designed to keep up the rails in their erect positions, but are also furnished with the sliding segment piece *c*, in order to preserve the true horizontal bearing of the rail, in the event of the chair partially sinking.

It will not be necessary to repeat all that the Patentee has said in further explanation of his object, and the construction of his improvement, as the whole of the matter detailed is comprised in the above; but it may be desirable to state the claim of novelty in the precise words in which the Patentee has expressed it, which runs as follows:—

"Having now described the nature of my said improvement, and the manner in which the same is to be performed, I, the said Robert Stephenson the younger, do hereby declare that the said invention, whereof exclusive use is granted to me by the aforesaid letters patent, consists in the mode, hereinbefore described, of supporting the iron rails for edge railways upon a segmental bearing piece, which is lodged in a suitable cell at the bottom of the notch in each chair; the rail being confined downwards on such bearing piece by the same force of keying action, which also confines the rail laterally in the chair.

"The action or pressure which produces such confinement, is applied at or very near to the centre of curvature of the said segmental bearing piece, and of the cell wherein the same is lodged, in order that the supporting and confinement of the rail may not be disturbed or relaxed by a slight tilting or inclination of the chair, in the direction of the length of the rails, as hereinbefore explained.

"And as to the mode hereinfore described of producing the requisite confinement of the rails in the chairs, by means of wedge-like cross keys and cylindrical pins, applied in suitable sockets through the cheeks or sides of the chairs; and by forcing the pointed extremities of those pins into oblong grooved recesses in the rails, so as to exert an oblique bearing-down action on the rails by the force of keying, which produces the lateral confinement of the rails in the manner hereinbefore described, I wish it to be understood that although the said mode of producing the requisite confinement was invented by me, yet the same was brought into use, but without my segmental bearing piece for supporting the rails, some months before the date of the said letters patent; wherefore I do not make claim to the exclusive use of the said mode, unless my segmental bearing pieces are used in concert therewith, for supporting the iron rails of edge railways."—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, June*, 1834.]

To JOHN BARTON, *of Goswell-road, in the county of Middlesex, engineer, for his improvements in the construction and application of pumps and machinery for raising fluids, and other purposes.*—[Sealed 1st June, 1833.]

THE object of the Patentee is to avail himself of the rolling and pitching motion of a vessel at sea, and to apply that motion as a moving power to actuate pumps on shipboard, in order to raise the bilge water from the hold, instead of employing manual labour for that purpose.

The Patentee says, that his invention "consists in certain arrangements of apparatus and machinery whereby he is enabled to take advantage of any vibration which may be produced to the body, or apparatus, or vessel, in which his improvements are placed, and thereby produce to the pump or pumps a constant working action. For instance: in a ship or vessel, whether sailing or laying at anchor, there will at all times be produced more or less action to the pumps on board, when constructed and applied according to my improvements." He goes on to say, "my invention consists in so suspending or connecting a weight or weights to the piston rods of pumps, that in whatever direction an inclination may take place, such weight or weights, from their being able to act in any direction, will cause a working motion to the pumps; and it is to the giving a universal power to such weight to turn to their work, in whatever direction the inclination or oscillation may take place, which constitutes my patent improvements."

This will be understood by reference to Plate V., fig. 14, which represents in perspective four pump barrels *a, a, a, a,* placed at equal distances apart, with a ponderous weight *b,* attached to a pendant rod *c,* in the middle, the top of the pendant rod being connected by a ball and socket joint to the standard *d, d.* Near the top of the pendant rod, cross arms *e, e, e, e,* are affixed; and the piston rods *f, f, f, f,* of the pumps are severally connected by small rods *g, g, g, g,* having universal joints to the ends of the cross arms *e, e, e, e.*

It will hence be perceived that any motion of the vessel in which this apparatus is placed will cause the pendant weight *b,* to oscillate, thereby giving an undulating movement to the cross arms; and these arms raising or depressing the pistons of the pumps, to which they are attached by rods with ball and socket joints, will cause the water to be raised up the suction pipes, shown by dots, and be thence forced along the horizontal pipes *h*, *h*, and up the standard pipes *d*, *d*, to the discharging aperture *k*, at top.

The Patentee says, in conclusion, "Having now described the nature of my invention, and the manner of combining and using the same, I would have it understood that I am aware that a weighted pendulum has been already used for actuating pumps, but it has only been capable of swinging or vibrating in one direction, consequently was of no use in situations where the vibration or oscillation is continually changing its direction. I do not, therefore, lay any claim to a weighted pendulum working in such manner; but I claim the giving a universal property to turn in any required direction to a weighted pendulum actuating pumps, whereby, in whatever direction the vibration or inclination may take place, the said weighted pendulum, or other similar apparatus, may be able to turn in that direction, and work the pump or pumps. And I would here observe, that although I have only described an arrangement of four pumps, it will be evident that similar effects may be produced to one or more pumps."—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, November,* 1833.]

To John Stanley *and* John Walmsley, *of Manchester, mechanics, for their invention of certain improvements on grates or apparatus applicable to steam-engines, or other purposes, and in apparatus for feeding the same with fuel; which apparatus, conjointly or separately, may be applied to other purposes.*—[Sealed 22d October, 1834.]

This invention consists, firstly, in a peculiar mode of mounting the fire bars of a furnace, and of moving those bars simultaneously by a rocking vibratory action, for the purpose of preventing the cinders from clogging the air passages between the bars, and thereby affording at all times a sufficient supply of air to keep up a vigorous combustion of the fuel; secondly, in the adaptation of a reciprocating rotary fan, for distributing the fuel over the surface of the fire-grate of a furnace, as it falls from between the rollers of a feeding hopper; thirdly, in the employment of an apparatus formed as a steam gauge, through the agency of which the feeding of fuel to the furnace will be suspended, whenever the force of the steam within the boiler has risen above any certain determined point of pressure.

These improvements will be more fully understood by reference to the drawing hereto annexed (see Plate V.), in which fig. 9, represents a front view of the boiler and furnace of a steam-engine to which the improvements are adapted. Fig. 10, is a section taken horizontally through the bottom of the feeding hopper, immediately above the feeding rollers; and fig. 11, is a longitudinal section taken through the boiler, flues, furnace, fire-bars, and lower-box of the feeding apparatus; in which several figures the respective letters of reference point out the same parts of the machinery: A, is the boiler; B, the furnace under the boiler; C, C, C, the flues passing from the furnace under and round the boiler; D, is the hopper, containing coal or fuel broken into small pieces, in order that it may be enabled to pass between the indented rollers E, F, and be deposited upon the feeding plate G; from whence it is intended to be projected into the furnace B, by means of a reciprocating rotary fan, hereinafter more particularly described.

The fire-bars *a*, *a*, *a*, of the furnace are placed loosely upon the lateral rails *b*, *b*; one of which is fixed on each side of the ash pit in the manner represented in fig. 11. One of these lateral rails is shown detached at fig. 12; and the two rails are represented edgewise and in section at fig. 13, with one of the fire-bars *a*, placed upon them. The ends of the bars *a*, are formed concave at *c*, *c*, for the purpose of being enabled to bear upon the tops of the cogs or teeth of the lateral rails *b*, and to vibrate thereon as upon pivots. Three of the bars are represented in fig. 3, about the middle of the furnace, so cut off in section as to show the manner in which their concave ends are mounted upon the cogs of the lateral rails *b*. From the under part of each fire-bar *a*, a small rod *d*, extends downward; and all of these rods are connected to a horizontal rod *e*, *e*, the outer end of which is jointed to a bell-crank lever *f*, (see fig. 11,) which bell-crank lever is connected to the driving machinery above, as will be further explained.

The apparatus for feeding or conducting the fuel from the hopper D, to the furnace A, is actuated by the following means:—A vertical shaft *g*, (see fig. 1,) mounted in suitable bearings, carries the fast and loose pulleys or riggers *h*, and *i*, over which the driving band *k*, is passed, leading from the steam-engine, or any other first mover. When the band *k*, embraces the fast pulley *h*, the vertical shaft *g*, is made to revolve, and a worm or endless screw *l*, at the bottom of this shaft, taking into the toothed wheel *m*, on the axle of the feeding roller E, causes that roller to turn in the throat of the hopper. A pinion *n*, fixed at the reverse end of the axle of the roller E, takes into a toothed wheel *o*, on the axle of the other feeding roller F, which, when locked to the axle by the clutch *p*, causes the roller F, to revolve also, but with a different speed to E, according to the difference of the diameters of the wheel and pinion *n*, and *o*. By the rotation of these rollers the fuel in the hopper becomes crushed as it descends, and is delivered from between the rollers on to the feeding plate G.

At the top of the vertical shaft *g*, a crank or excentric stud *q*, is fixed, from whence a crank rod *r*, extends; which rod is connected to an excentric stud in the pulley *s*, mounted on a vertical shaft *t*, supported in suitable bearings. From the pulley *s*, a cord or band is carried round the pulley *u*, fixed at the top of another vertical shaft *v*, *v*, mounted in suitable bearings; which shaft *v*, *v*, is passed perpendicularly through the fuel hopper. To the lower part of this shaft *v*, the fan *w*, *w*, is attached; which fan moves round with the shaft *v*, within the semi-circular box *x*, under the feeding rollers in front of the furnace.

By the rotation of the shaft *g*, the crank and rod *q*, and *r*, will cause the pulley *s*, to turn with a reciprocating rotary movement; and the band which connects the pulleys *s*, and *u*, together, will give to the shaft *v*, and the fan *w*, also a reciprocating rotary movement, but with an increased speed proportionate to the difference of the diameters of the two pulleys.

Thus it will be perceived, that when the driving strap *k*, embraces the fast pulley *h*, the feeding rollers will be made to revolve, and to deliver the fuel on to the feeding plate G; and at the same time the fan *w*, being put into a state of rapid, reciprocating, rotary movement, the particles of the fuel as they fall will, by the action of the fan *w*, be projected from the feeding plate G, into the furnace A, and by that means be distributed over the surface of the fire bars *a*, *a*, *a*.

On the end of the axle of the feeding roller F, a crank arm *y*, is affixed; from whence a rod *z*, is carried to the bell-crank lever *f*, before mentioned. By this connexion it will be seen that the rotation of the roller F, and crank *y*, will cause the rod *z*, the bell crank *f*, and rod *e*, with the bars *a*, *a*, *a*, of the grate to vibrate to and fro on their pivots or bearings, as shown by dots in fig. 3; which will sufficiently disturb the fuel to prevent the cinders, in a great measure, from forming themselves into clinkers, and also cause the dust and other dross to fall through between the bars into the ash pit below, and thereby keep the spaces between the bars open for the free passage of air to support the combustion.

In order to regulate the intensity of the fire in the furnace, we have contrived a means of suspending the movements of the feeding roller and projecting fan, whenever any extraordinary heat shall have raised the steam within the boiler above that degree of pressure required. This is effected by an apparatus, which is a sort of steam gauge, consisting of a syphon tube H, bent into any desired number of contortions, and filled with water. One end of this tube is immersed into the water in the boiler, and the reverse end, or outer extremity of the syphon tube, is formed into an open chamber, in which a float I, is suspended. To this float is attached a cord or chain, passed over a pulley, and at the lower or reverse end of this chain or cord, the guider K, of the driving strap *k*, is attached. By means of this apparatus, whenever the intensity of the fire has raised the steam within the boiler above the required pressure, the force of the steam acting upon the water in the syphon will cause the float I, to ascend, and consequently the strap guider K, to be depressed: which movement of the strap guider will shift the strap from the fast pulley *h*, to the loose pulley *i*, when the movements of the feeding apparatus will cease, and no more fuel will be fed in until the pressure of the steam within the boiler is sufficiently reduced by the lowered condition of the fire, to allow the float I, in the syphon tube to descend, which will raise the guider K, and pass the driving strap *k*, from the loose pulley *i*, to the fast pulley *h*, when the feeding apparatus will be again set in motion, and continue supplying the furnace with fuel until the driving strap shall be again shifted.

Having now described the construction of our improved apparatus connected with the boiler and furnace of a steam boiler, we desire it to be understood that the same, or parts of the same, either conjointly or separately, may be adapted to other situations for feeding fuel, keeping up combustion, and regulating the intensity of furnaces; and that though some of the parts exhibited in the drawings, and described, are not new, and form no feature of our invention apart from their combination and adaptation, yet, when so combined and applied, whether by the same arrangement, or any modification to effect the same object, we claim them as constituting the subject of our invention.

And, lastly, we wish it to be understood that we claim, first, the rocking vibrating movement of the fire bars, whether mounted on pivots, or as shown in the drawing, and whether moved by machinery or by hand, and whether placed transversely in the furnace or longitudinally; secondly, we claim the reciprocating rotary fan for projecting the fuel into the furnace, actuated by any convenient power; and, thirdly, we claim the adaptation of the syphon tube and float for the purposes of stopping the feeding of the fuel, and putting the feeding apparatus in operation, dependent upon the varying pressure of the steam within the boiler.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, April,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To MALCOLM M'GREGOR, *of Manchester, in the county of Lancaster, manufacturer, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for slubbing, roving spinning, twisting, and doubling cotton, and other fibrous materials.*—[Sealed 20th October, 1834.]

THIS invention is a peculiar mode of constructing, combining, and mounting the spindle and its appendages, for roving, spinning, and doubling the fibres of cotton, and other materials, in a throstle frame, or other roving or doubling machine.

The particular object of this improvement is to give steadiness to spindles of very slender forms, by the adaptation of stationary tubes embracing the spindles;

which tubes are designed to prevent the vibratory action of the spindles, when revolving with very great speed; and also, by the lightness of the spindles, to enable them to be driven by an inferior power to that which would be required to perform the same work by any of the ordinary constructions of roving, spinning, or doubling machinery.

In the accompanying drawing (see Plate V.), fig. 15, represents a spindle *a, a,* having a flier *b, b,* fixed on its upper end; the bobbin tubes, rails, and other appendages being shown in section.

The spindle is supported by the bottom rail *c*, without the necessity of a step, and by the tube *d, d,* which embraces the spindle, and extends nearly to its top; and is made fast to the stationary or bolster rail *e*, by the collar *f*, which is sunk into the bolster rail, and is secured by a screw nut *g*, the spindle passing vertically through the tube; and as the spindle revolves, it is kept steady, and relieved from friction, by means of bushes inserted into the upper and lower ends of the tube.

Upon the lower part of the spindle the warve *h*, is fixed, by which the spindle is driven, through the agency of a band from a cylinder, roller, or barrel, as usual. The bobbin *i, i,* fits loosely on the stationary tube *d*, and is supported by the copping rail *k*.

The copping rail is intended to traverse, that is, to be raised and depressed in the machine by any of the ordinary modes, for the purpose of traversing the bobbin up and down upon the stationary tube, as upon a common spindle.

A slight variation in the mode of mounting the spindle and bobbin is shown in fig. 16, to which the principal part of the foregoing description will apply:

a, a, is the spindle; and it will be perceived that in this modification of the invention, the stationary tube *d,* which steadies the spindle, is something shorter than in the former figure: the spindle passing through the fast tube as before, and on the neck of the spindle above the top of the tube *d,* a collar *l,* is screwed. This collar is about half an inch deep, made something larger than the external diameter of the fixed tube *d,* and is slightly conical.

A cylindrical shell or tube *m, m,* having a rim *n,* at its bottom, is passed over the stationary tube *d,* and mounted on the top of the spindle *a*; the upper part or shoulder of the shell, bearing upon the collar *l,* and the rim *n,* at bottom falling into a circular groove, made in the collar *f,* of the fast tube. The bobbin *i,* is now placed loosely on the shell *m,* as on a common spindle; and the flyer *b,* being screwed down on the top of the spindle, the shell *m,* is by that means pressed tightly against the collar *l,* and firmly attached to the spindle, of which it must now be considered to have become a part; acting like a common spindle as they revolve together, and without rubbing against the surface of the fixed tube *d,* which tube is intended to operate, as before described, (viz.) to give stability, and to prevent the spindle vibrating when revolving with very great rapidity.

The application of these improvements enables roving, spinning, and doubling frames to produce from the lowest to the highest numbers or counts of yarn: an effect hitherto deemed impracticable in frames of the common construction; and which is obtained with the advantage of a great reduction of friction, perfect steadiness, and extraordinary celerity of motion, producing double quantities in the same hours of labour, and even more in proportion to the fineness of the numbers and quality of the material, with also a great saving of waste in relation to the quantities produced.

For the coarser numbers of yarn, the first described construction acts remarkably well, on account of its affording an increased tension or drag when required, which may be varied at pleasure, by increasing or diminishing the area of the under surface of the bobbin bearing upon the copping rail.

For finer numbers the modification described in the second construction is more particularly applicable, the friction of the bobbin being greatly relieved by the rotary motion of the shell or tube in connexion with the spindle, which, however rapidly driven, is prevented from vibrating, by the stationary tube round which it revolves.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, April,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To RICHARD WITTY, *of Hanley, in the county of Stafford, civil engineer, for his invention of an improvement or improvements in saving fuel and burning smoke, applicable to furnaces and stoves.*—[Sealed 25th Sept., 1834.]

THIS invention of an improvement or improvements in saving fuel and burning smoke, applicable to furnaces and stoves, consists in the adaptation of certain earthen tubes to the flue of the furnace of a boiler or stove, for the purpose of intercepting the smoke and other vapours before they reach the chimney, in order to effect a more complete combustion of the fuel, and of the sooty and inflammable matters arising therefrom, which will cause a considerable increased intensity of the heat, and consequently an economization in the quantity of fuel required to be consumed.

One mode which I have found eligible in adapting these earthen tubes to the furnace of a steam-boiler is shown in the accompanying drawings, (see Plate VI.) fig. 1, being a longitudinal section of the boiler, its furnace, and flues; and fig. 2, a transverse section of the same: A, is the furnace; B, the bridge of the furnace; C, the flue carried round the boiler in the ordinary way; D, represents a number of open tubes placed longitudinally one upon another on the bridge of the furnace, in directions leading from the furnace to the flue.

These tubes I make of Stourbridge fire clay, or they may be made of some of the known compounds of plombago, pumice stone, and other materials which are least liable to become vitrified by heat. I prefer these tubes to be of cylindrical forms, but do not intend to confine myself either to that shape, or to any particular dimensions; from nine inches to twenty-four inches in length, and from half an inch to three inches internal diameter, I have found to answer the purpose: the longer the tube, of course the larger should be its bore; and the clay, or other material, may be from one quarter of an inch to an inch in thickness.

The space between the bridge *b*, and the under part of the boiler, should be nearly, if not quite, filled up by the tubes *d*, placed one upon another; the draft from the furnace to the chimney must therefore pass through and between these tubes, which will, by that means, soon become red-hot. The soot and inflammable gases evolved from the furnace, being by the draft of the chimney brought in contact with the heated surfaces of these tubes, the combustible parts will be immediately consumed, and nothing allowed to pass off into the chimney but the mere vapour.

As the method of moulding the fire clay, and other material, into tubes, and the subsequent drying and baking of them for use, is well understood, and forms no part of my invention, I do not consider it necessary to explain that process; but in conclusion desire it to be understood, that I claim as my invention, the placing of tubes, or forming of narrow or contracted channels, of whatever shape, of fire-brick, or other suitable material, between the furnace and the chimney of a boiler or stove, or other heating apparatus, for the purpose of intercepting the progress of the smoke, and other combustible matters, in order that, by the intense heat of their surfaces, the soot and inflammable materials evolved from the furnace may become consumed, and a saving of fuel be thereby effected.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, April,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To JAMES NOBLE, *of Halifax, in the West Riding of the county of York, worsted spinner, for his invention of certain improvements in combing wool.*—[Sealed 20th February, 1834.*]

THIS invention is described as consisting of "a new mechanical combination into a machine of well-known parts."

---

* It appears that no public notice of the grant of this patent issued from the Great Seal Office. How this omission occurred is not explained. Ought not the *London Gazette* to publish the patents for inventions, as well as grants of patents for titles?

The machine shown in the drawing, which accompanies the specification, is a geometrical elevation taken at its side: we have, however, from our own knowledge of the machine, given it partly in section in Plate VI., at fig. 3, for the purpose of exhibiting its internal parts more clearly than they are shown in the original drawing. The framework *a*, *a*, supports the axle of a wheel *b*, *b*, in suitable bearings on each side. To the face of this wheel is affixed the excentric or heart wheel cam *c*, *c*. On the upper part of the periphery of this cam or heart wheel, a lever *d*, *d*, bears merely by its gravity, one end of which lever is connected by a joint to the crank *e*.

By the rotation of the crank *e*, it will be perceived that the lever *d*, will be slidden to and fro on the upper part of the periphery of the excentric or heart wheel cam *c*, the outer end of the lever *d*, carrying the upper or working comb or needle points *f*, as it moves performing an elliptical curve, which curve will be dependent upon the position of the heart wheel cam *c*, that guides it.

A moveable frame *g*, carries a series of points *h*, which are to constitute the lower comb or frame of needles. Into these lower needles the rough uncombed wool is to be fed by hand, and to be drawn out and combed straight by the movements of the upper or working comb.

As it is important, in order to prevent waste, that the ends of the wool should be first combed out, and that the needle points should be made to penetrate the wool progressively, the moveable frame *g*, is in the first instance placed as far back as possible; and the action of the lever *d*, during the whole operation, is so directed by the varying positions of the cam wheel, as to allow the upper comb to enter at first a very little way only into the wool; but as the operation of combing goes on, the frame with the lower combs is made to advance gradually, and the relative positions of the revolving heart cam wheel *c*, being also gradually changed, the upper or working needles are at length allowed to be drawn completely through the wool, for the purpose of combing out straight the whole length of its fibre.

In order to give to the machine the necessary movements, a train of toothed wheels and pinions are mounted mostly on studs, attached to the side of the frame; which train of wheels and pinions are shown by dots in the figure, to avoid confusion. The driving power, as of a steam-engine, is communicated by a band to a rigger on the short axle *i*; which axle carries a pinion, taking into one of the wheels of the train. From this wheel, the crank *e*, that works the lever *d*, is driven; and also by gear from the same pinion, the axle of the wheel *b*, carrying the excentric or heart wheel cam, is also actuated, but slower than the crank axle.

At the end of the axle of the wheel *b*, and cam *c*, a bevel pinion is affixed, which gears into a corresponding bevel pinion on the end of the lateral shaft *k*. The reverse end of this shaft has a worm or endless screw *l*, taking into a toothed wheel *m*; and this last-mentioned toothed wheel gears into a rack at the under part of the frame *g*.

It will hence be perceived, that by the movements of the train of wheels, a slow motion is given to the frame *g*, by which the lower needles, carrying the wool, are progressively advanced, as the operation goes on; and also that by the other wheels of the train, the heart wheel cam is made to rotate for the purpose, giving those varying directions to the stroke of the lever which slides upon its periphery and to the working comb, as shall cause the comb to operate gradually upon the wool as it is brought forward.

The construction of the frames which hold the needles, and the manner of fixing them in the machine, present no features of importance, we, therefore; think it unnecessary further to describe them ; but must observe, that the heckles are to be heated when used for combing wool.

The Patentee says, that instead of introducing the wool to be combed into the lower needles by hand, he sometimes feeds it in by means of an endless feeding cloth, as shown in fig. 4. This endless cloth is distended over two rollers, which are made to revolve, for the purpose of carrying the cloth with the wool forward, by means of the endless screw and pinions.

A slight variation in the machine is shown at fig. 5, for the purpose of combing wool of long fibre, which differs from the former only in placing the combs or needle points upon a revolving cylinder or shaft. At the end of the axle of this shaft there is a toothed wheel, which is actuated by an endless sercw upon a lateral shaft.

The axle of the cylinder on which the needles are fixed is mounted in a moveable frame or carriage, in order that the points of the needles may, in the first instance, be brought to act upon the ends of the wool only, and ultimately be so advanced as to enable the whole length of the fibres to be drawn through.

The progressive advancement of this carriage with the needle cylinder is effected by the agency of the endless screw on the lateral shaft before mentioned. This variation in the machine must be so obvious, that any further description is unnecessary.

The Patentee says, in conclusion, having thus described the nature of my invention, and the manner of combining and using the same, I would observe, that I lay no claim to any of the parts separately of which the machine is composed, they being separately well known and in use. I am aware that combing of wool has been performed by hand, and otherwise, by means of two sets of combs, similar to those shown and described; I do not, therefore, claim this part of the machinery as new, my claim of invention relating only to the construction of a machine for working the same, as above described.

And I further declare, that I confine my invention to the combination of the following parts, into a machine for working the combs or needles in combing wool; that is to say, the combining, in the manner above described, the crank, the lever, and the excentric, together with the wheel-work for actuating the same when used, for the purpose of working combs, as above described, for combing wool.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, August*, 1834]

In the year 1817, Mr. Bundy, then of Camden-town, obtained a patent for machinery for breaking and preparing flax and hemp, part of which machinery was for combing or heckling the flax. In this machinery flax was appended to the end of a long arm or lever, and brought progressively into the heckle points or needles by a sort of whipping action, produced by an excentric or heart wheel cam, which guided the holding arm on the same principle as that above described. As it is generally considered that machinery for combing wool will apply to heckling flax, we do not exactly see what the present Patentee has to claim as new beyond form of arrangement.—EDITOR.

To George Washington Wilds, *of Coleman-street, in the city of London, merchant, for his invention of certain improved machinery for cutting marble and other stones, and cutting or forming mouldings in grooves thereon.*—[Sealed 15th April, 1833.]

The machine exhibited in the drawing which accompanies this specification, consists of a series of circular cutters for separating slabs from a block of marble, or other stone; which cutters are put in rapid rotary motion by a band from any first mover (as a steam-engine or water-wheel), passed round riggers on their axles.

The block of stone is slowly advanced to meet the cutter, by the progressive movement of a platform on wheels, or a carriage on which the block of stone is fixed: this carriage being moved onward by the agency of a rack and pinion.

Plate VI., fig. 14, represents this apparatus in perspective. It is formed by a frame of wooden rails, and posts *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, in which the axle of the rotary cutter *b*, is mounted. Two edge rails *c*, *c*, are fixed horizontally to the upright posts, for the purpose of receiving the running wheels of the platform or carriage *d*, on which the block of stone *e*, is placed. This carriage has a rack fixed longitudinally in any convenient part of its under surface, and a pinion on the lower transverse shaft *f*, drives an endless screw or worm, which takes into this rack for the purpose of moving the carriage slowly forward, in order that the block of stone may be brought up to meet the cutters.

The Patentee describes the cutters as improved revolving, circular metallic plates, smooth and without teeth upon the face or edge, operating by friction with sand and water upon the material to be cut.

It is of course known, that in sawing stone the thin blade or instrument by which the stone is to be severed is not in fact a saw, but a soft material, as copper or soft iron, and that to the edge of this soft material the particles of sand, which are really the cutters, attach themselves, and are carried forward, in order to cut by the friction produced between the sand and the stone, merely by the motion of the cutters. In order, therefore, to cut the stone, sand and water must be applied continually to the edges of the cutter. This is done by means of a trough *g*, placed transversely above the cutters with spouts, from which the sand and water is continually running on to the stone, the several spouts being situate as nearly as possible over the edge of each cutter, as without this continual and uniform supply of sand and water to all the cutters, some of them would not be found to perform the operation so readily as others.

When several circular cutters are employed on the same shaft, they are secured, at the proper distances apart, by washers of such sizes as the thicknesses of the several slabs may require.

In this part of the invention the improvement claimed is stated to "consist in the sawing of marble, or other stone, by means of a revolving circular metallic plate, smooth or not serrated on the face or edge, and applied with sand and water, as is done with the straight saws."

The proper speeds of the cutters must vary according to their diameters; those of about two feet should move at three hundred revolutions per minute, and so on down to one hundred and fifty for a cutter of four feet diameter.

The other parts of the invention are described as consisting in the moulding or grooving, and polishing of marble, or other stones, by means of the improved revolving, moulding, and polishing cylinder or wheel, operating in cutting mouldings by friction with sand and water upon the surface to be wrought; and polishing by friction, in like manner, with putty, buff, pumice stone, or some other suitable material.

These improved moulding and polishing cylinders, or wheels, are to be of soft metal, or of wood. No figure of them is shown in the specification, but they are thus described:—Cast iron wheels are preferred for moulding, and some of the softer metals or wood for polishing. They may be of any dimensions suited to the work, having the converse of the intended moulding or grooving either cast or turned upon their surface or periphery; and by means of these, any series of mouldings or groovings may be wrought on a surface of marble or stone at one operation, and, in like manner, be polished.

The wheel or cylinder is placed on a horizontal shaft, which is turned by a cog-wheel, or pulley and band, connecting it to the driving power; and it is intended to operate upon the material to be wrought, by revolving vertically against its surface with sand and water for cutting mouldings, and with pumice stone, buff, or other suitable material, in polishing.

The speed of the moulding wheels may be greater than that of the saws nearly twofold, and the polishing wheels may be made to run at a greater speed than the moulding wheels. For polishing flat surfaces, a cylinder may be employed in like manner, the stone being carried forward in the way described, in reference to the sawing machine.

The improvement claimed in moulding and polishing is, in applying a rotary wheel or cylinder to that purpose, in connexion with the other parts of the machine.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, October,* 1833.]

To JOHN HOWARD KYAN, *of Upper Baker-street, in the county of Middlesex, Esq., for a new combination of machinery to be applied to the purposes of steam-navigation, in aid of, and in substitution for, the motive power, hitherto and at present obtained and afforded by the application of steam.*—[Sealed 21st December, 1833.]

WE scarcely know how to identify the invention exhibited in this specification, with the title of the patent to which it refers. There is no auxiliary motive power described, the sole impelling power being that of steam, which is employed to work two horizontal pumps for the purpose of drawing water at the bow of the vessel into two horizontal pipes, and expelling that water from the pipes at the stern of the vessel, for the purpose of propelling the vessel by the recoil of the water so ejected.

Plate VI., fig. 6, is a plan or horizontal view of a vessel with the apparatus placed therein: *a, a,* are two openings in the bow of the vessel through which the water flows into horizontal pipes leading to the pumps. These pumps lie horizontally, and are shown in section, at *b, b*; in the figure, the pistons or plungers *c, c,* working to and fro within.

To each of the plungers of the pumps a rod is affixed, which rods respectively pass through the horizontal cylinders *d, d,* of a high-pressure steam-engine; and upon these rods, within each cylinder, is fixed the working piston, intended to be actuated by steam, as in other high-pressure steam-engines.

The extremity of each piston rod is connected by jointed arms to the ends of a vibrating beam *e, e,* and high-pressure steam being admitted in the ordinary way, through valves into the cylinders, the pistons are put in action, and consequently the pumps also.

By these means the water is drawn into the barrels of the pumps *b, b,* through the trumpet-mouthed pipes *a, a*; and by the natural operation of the lateral valves at the ends of the pump barrels, the reciprocating actions of the plungers *c, c,* cause the water so drawn in, to be forced along the horizontal pipes *f, f,* and to be ejected with considerable force, through contracted apertures *g, g,* at the stern of the vessel.

As the stream so ejected from the pipes at the stern, by striking against the water in which the vessel floats, will produce a recoil, it is expected that the vessel will in consequence be propelled forward, or in the opposite direction; and in order that this force should operate uniformly, air-vessels are connected to the pipes at *h, h,* which operate as regulators to the varying forces exerted by the plungers as they reciprocate.

The Patentee claims the particular arrangement or combination of the machinery above described, which we presume means the precise form set out; for as to the principle intended to be applied, and the manner of applying that principle, as well as the means employed for putting it into operation, they have been repeatedly proposed in various shapes, and made the subjects of several patents: we need only refer to Lilly and Fraser's patents, dated 19th August, 1820, which appears to be precisely the same in every particular, except form. (See the London Journal of Arts, First Series, vol. ii. p. 101, and Plate V.)—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, June*, 1834.]

To WILLIAM LOSH, *of Bruton House, in the county of Northumberland, Esq., for his having invented certain improvements in the construction of wheels for carriages to be used on railways.*—[Sealed 31st August, 1830.]

THE Patentee proposes to construct the wheels of railway carriages principally of wrought iron, and suggests several modes of making them in a manner that he conceives will afford greater strength and firmness than is found in any construction of wheels heretofore made.

In the first mode proposed, bars of iron, of suitable lengths, are to be provided for the spokes, each bar being turned over at the end in a right angle, and bent in the form of a curve, corresponding with the circular form of the felly or rim of the wheel; and the reverse end of the bar is inserted into the nave of the wheel by a dovetailed joint.

Plate VI., fig. 7, shows several of these bent arms, *a*, *a*, connected and attached to the nave or box *b*, of a wheel, and to the rim or felly *c*. Fig. 8, is a transverse section of the wheel, in which the manner of inserting the dovetailed end of the spoke into the nave is shown.

It is proposed, in constructing a wheel of this description, first, to prepare the spokes by turning their ends over in the curved and angular shape described, and to form their inner ends with indentations or dovetails; then to place the proper number of these spokes in radial order in a founder's mould of sand or loom, and with fluid metal, to cast the nave or box of the wheel round the ends of the spokes, so as to confine and fix the nave and spokes securely together. The rim or felly of the wheel is then to be prepared by rolling and welding to its true circular figure; and while in its hot state from the forge, the nave and the spokes are to be placed within the rim, in order to allow the rim, as it cools, to shrink tight on to the ends of the spokes, and thereby to become firmly attached.

The tire or outer rim of the wheel may be prepared in like manner by rolling with a flange or bead on the side, and which, after being welded at the joint in the form of a hoop, may be also attached in a heated state, and allowed to shrink tight to the felly. In order to give additional strength to the nave or box of the wheel, and prevent it from splitting by any strain from the spokes, rings of wrought iron are to be heated and shrunk on to the naves, as shown at *e*, *e*, in the figures 7 and 8.

A variation in the form of the arms, as shown at fig. 9, is proposed, having a sort of crutch head. The lower end of these arms are to be cast into the nave, as described above, and the crutch heads are to be fitted into small recesses in the inner part of the rim or felly, which, in a heated state, is to be shrunk on as before.

A mode of attaching the tire is shown at fig. 10; which consists in hollowing the periphery of the felly, and forming the inner part of the tire by rolling to such a shape as shall correspond with the hollow, and cause the tire to attach itself firmly to the felly when shrunk on.

Two other modes of forming the spokes of wheels for railroad carriages are shown at figs. 11, and 12; which consist in bending the bars into a double arm, either parallel or at an angle; the mode of attaching them to the nave and to the felly will be obvious.

For the wheels of carriages intended to run upon flat rails, or surface plates, the edge of the felly may be made sharp, or with an acute angle, as shown in the section, fig. 13.

The various constructions of wheels are proposed by the Patentee as more firm and durable than any wheels heretofore used, and which he believes entirely new, and never made or used by any other person or persons.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, February,* 1831.]

To THOMAS EDMONDS, *of Burton-street, in the parish of St. George, Hanover-square, in the county of Middlesex, for his invention of a certain process or method of manipulation and treatment for the preparation of leather, whereby it becomes less pervious to water, and preserves better its pliability during use, than does leather prepared by the ordinary means.*—[Sealed 22d May, 1834.]

THE Patentee says, I subject leather as it has been previously prepared by tanning or tawing, to the processes and treatment as hereinafter set forth.

For the first operation, I dissolve in three gallons of water, alum four pounds, gum arabic, gum trajacanth, of each two ounces. Apply this solution, at nearly boiling heat, with a sponge or soft cloth to both sides of the leather, in either a tanned or tawed state. Whilst the leather is still soft and damp, it must be pressed for a few hours betwixt hard and smooth surfaces; the degree of pressure being made greater or less, according to the substance, kind, and quality of the skin or hide: such continued pressure may be made betwixt plates of glass or polished metal, or betwixt slabs of marble, the pressure being effected by means of weights or screws. When removed from this kind of pressure, the leather should be passed repeatedly through a rolling machine; one of the cylinders of which should be heated by steam, or other well-known means, and the other kept cool: the degree of pressure betwixt the cylinders should be adjustable by means of screws, cams, levers, or wedges, so as to accommodate it to the thickness of the skin; this will give firmness or closeness to the leather.

For the second operation: liquefy by heat, of hog's-lard and deer suet, each four pounds, and melt together also by the aid of heat, of the cleanest resin, white bees-wax, and Burgundy pitch, each one pound and a half, in one pint of pale sperm oil: mix the two quantities of liquefied matters together whilst hot, and strain the whole through a fine sieve, adding, at intervals, whilst it is passing through the sieve, one pint of spirits of turpentine, and subsequently, half a pint of spirits of wine; then simmer the whole together gently, and apply it ina warm state by means of a brush or mass of fine cloth to the dressed side of the leather, until the surface is well covered. Whilst the leather is still moist, pass it through rollers as before, until it becomes quite dry. For black leather, mix together two ounces of nitrate of silver, and four ounces of Prussian blue, each pulverized, and four ounces of lamp-black; add these ingredients to the composition of resinous and unctuous matters, before passing it through the sieve. If the leather is intended to be of any other colours, suitable pigments or colouring matters, in place of the above, must be employed.

For the third operation, triturate together burnt alum, chalk, or pipe-clay, and steel filings, of each four ounces, and pass the powder through a very fine sieve, with a flattened face of a piece of pumice stone, or other porous material: rub some of the above powder on the dressed side of the leather, the skin being laid upon a slab of marble, or plank of smooth hard wood; the rubbing being continued until the surface becomes clear and polished.

Lastly, mix a portion of such colouring matter as corresponds with the colour of the leather in preparation, with a solution of white wax, in spirits of turpentine, and brush some of this in a liquid state slightly over the face of the leather; and, again, pass it through the rollers, or betwixt the pressing plates, and then the process will be completed.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, November,* 1834.]

List of Patents

Granted by the French Government from the 1*st of July to the* 30*th of September,* 1834.

PATENTS FOR FIFTEEN YEARS.

To John Houldsworth, of Manchester, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, of the French and Foreign Office for Patents, 4, Rue Choiseul, for improvements in spinning-machines.

— Louis Michel Bazin, of St. Malo, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for certain improvements in pulleys.

— Arnaud and Flanard, of Lyons, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for improvements in the Jacquart frame.

— Jean Baptiste Francois Beaudemoulin, for a new system of making bread.

— Eugène Maire, of Havre, for a new method of preserving ships from foundering at sea.

To Esteve and Barrailley, of Lormont, near Bordeaux, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for a carriage or dray to drag ashore, or on a railway, ships or other vessels when wanting repairs.

— Michel de St. Albin, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for an improved apparatus for reducing into pulp the rags and other substances used in paper-making.

— Francois Berjou, for a new horse-shoe.

— Pierre Foissac, for a new motive power.

— Francois Michel Havard, for an improved water-closet.

— Henri Walker Wood, for a chemical process for making carbonate of lead.

— Charles Alexandre Stigers, for an improved coach.

— Pierre Joseph Mozard, for an improved kind of paper which prevents forgeries.

— Frederick Sauvage, for an instrument called *physionotype,* used for taking moulds or casts from nature.

— Adrien Dominique Cabarus, for a new motive power.

— Louis Alesis Boillot, for a chemical process for bleaching wax.

— Joshua Taylor Beale, of London, for a lamp applicable to the combustion of matters not hitherto used for illumination.

PATENTS FOR TEN YEARS.

— Anacharsis Meniers, of Bordeaux, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for a new method of deriving a motive power from a running stream.

— Francois Gabet, of Rome, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for certain improvements applicable to locomotive carriages.

— Andre Kœchlin, of Mulhausen, for an expansive steam-engine.

— Pierre Hilaire Galibert, for an improved lamp.

— Alexandre Darlu, for an improved lamp on the Torricellian principle.

— Godard, of Baccarat, for certain improvements in making crystal.

— Gilbert Brewster, civil-engineer, for an improved gas-meter.

— Drouault, brothers, for an improved method of taking in and letting out reefs in sails of vessels.

To Etienne Eulriot, for improvements in pianos.

— Doguet, father and son, for an improved method of making ribbons without false strokes.

— Jean Baptiste Questa, for a certain improved machinery set in motion by the muscular force of man, and producing a motive power.

— Francois Théodore de Bari, for an artificial paving stone.

— Anatole Henri Gerdret, for an apparatus for preserving horses from losing their wind.

— Frederic Danchell, for an improved piano.

— William Godefroy Kneller, for an improved apparatus for the evaporation of liquors.

— Tallon Ashley, of Pont-audemer, for an improved method of writing.

— Jean Joseph Pouydebat, for a new machine called by him a reaping machine.

— the Count de Mauny, for dynamic cylinders.

— Charles Chevalier, for a new kind of telescope.

— Benjamin Weston Wells, of London, for a method of rendering sea water soft and potable.

— Jean Desiré Guilmard, for improved shutters for shop windows.

— Felix Francois Tierce, of Rouen, for a machine for preparing cotton and other fibrous substances.

— Antoine Dida, for improvements in saucepans, fryingpans, and other culinary utensils.

— Caïman-Duverger, for an improved spinning-wheel.

— Antoine Ruffy, of Nice, for an olive-mill.

— Talabot, brothers, for an apparatus applicable to the immediate dessication of porcelain earth and pipe-clay.

— Pierre Alexandre Lemare, for an improved kind of oven.

— Pierre Gabriel, for a new method of lighting up towns and villages.

PATENTS FOR FIVE YEARS.

— William Keene, civil-engineer, of Bordeaux, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for an improved float for buoying up boats in rivers and canals.

To Jean Charles Etard, for an improved packing box.

— Jean Pierre Payan-Mariotte, for improvements in the cushions of billiard tables.

— Pierre Nicolas Hainsselain, for a new motive power to be used in place of steam.

— Jacques Wansbrough, of Paris, for improvements in the making of silk hats.

— Victor Delœuvre, for an improved hand-mill.

— Charles Dien, for a new stand or bearing to be used in the mounting of globes.

— Antoine Gibus, for a new kind of hat.

— Pierre Joseph Mozard, for an improved kind of ink.

— Jean Joseph Delporte, for a razor with a moveable ring.

— Xavier Adrien Martin, for a system of machinery to be used in extracting the juice from beet-root.

— Etienne-prosper Duroure, for improvements in the frame used for making ribbons.

— Antoine Dida, for a new kind of spitting-box.

— Louis Zéphirien Gugnon, of Metz, for a continuous distillating apparatus.

— Banon and Saron, brothers, for an economical stove.

— Benoit Jean, for an improved oven for calcining plaster of Paris.

— Joseph Moifred, for improvements in brass wind instruments.

— Antoine Lafarque, for a pen supplying itself with ink.

— Pierre Brissac, of Lyons, for a machine for carding wool or horse-hair mattresses.

— Francois Tomassin, for a new system of roads to be used in lieu of railroads.

— Hervier Gauthier and Co., braid-manufacturers, for improvements in the braid frame.

— Francois Claude Biette, for improved heads or caps for chimneys.

— Bernard Montfallet, of Bordeaux, for an improved flooring for apartments.

— Pierre Lebriat, of Perigueux, for improvements in shoes and boots.

To Descombes, Savoye, Tortel, and Peysson, for an improved machine for making milled stockings.

— Louis Jules Sellier, for improvements in cartridge boxes.

— Eleonor Frédéric Godefroy, for an improved kind of spring.

— Jean Baptiste Malizard, for an improved zinc covering for houses.

— Adrien Baudry, for a liquorice paste called by him *pectoral balsamic paste.*

— Louis Rey, for a new kind of moorings for ships or other vessels.

— Reymond Bertant, for an improved watch, winding itself up without a key.

— Joseph Tapie, for a new kind of chocolate prepared with Iceland moss.

— Charles Lan and Co., for an apparatus called *moderator,* and used for moderating the flame of gas.

— Grillet and Trotton, for an improved method of manufacturing shawls.

— Marc Antoine Rolland, for an improved kind of wig.

— Nicolas Frederic Charroy, for a new kind of fireworks called *alarum fireworks.*

— Dupuis and Leroux, for a new method of singeing silk and woollen tissues.

— Floride Amedée Legavrian, for an improved method of extracting the juice of beet-root.

— Breton, father and son, for a new kind of sieve used for cleansing the pulp in paper manufactories.

— Louis Thomas, for an improved apparatus used for introducing hot air in furnaces.

— Pierre Francois Etienne, for an improved drawing board.

— Charles Antoine Bruyer, for improved ledgers and account books.

— Pierre Turé, for a system of printing called by him *rotographic.*

— Henri Lepage, for an improved night table.

— Henri Brewer, for a machine for cutting into sheets the continuous paper as fast as it is manufactured.

— Vincent Pascal Lombardon, for an improved kind of wig.

— Brutus Morrein, for a medallion called by him *family medallion.*

— Jonet-Gault, for a new method of making a coat of one piece of cloth, and with only one seam.

To Kart-Willer, for an improved oil for promoting the growth of hair.

— Jean Baptiste Hilairé Thomas Bellevue, for an apparatus for heating the air to be used in furnaces for melting iron.

— Pierre Charles Hacquet, for a locomotive carriage fitted up with sails.

ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS INROLLED FOR IMPROVEMENTS BY THE FOLLOWING PATENTEES.

— Jean Lagarde, on his hydraulic machine.

— Achille Decan, on his double-action pump.

— Felix Jean Baptiste Piot, on his improved system of railroads.

— Reybaud, Brothers, and Co., on their distilling apparatus.

— Nicolas Verrier, on his improved waggon for railroads.

— Joseph Sherborough Dyer, for improvements in spinning machines.

— Gabriel Jourdant, on his mechanical process used for conveying goods on land.

— Auguste Stanislas Lebobe, on his improved method of roofing houses with sheets of zinc or other metal.

— Jaillet Junior, of Lyons, ninth improvement on his frame for manufacturing ornamented tissues.

— Payan and Charnier, on their improved method of manufacturing bricks.

— Josue Heilmann, on his improved flyer applicable to spinning machines.

— Thomas Martin Menage, on his improved lamp.

— Joseph Manuel, as transferee of Mr. Duparge, on his improved liquid soap.

— Miss Elizabeth Gervais, fourth improvement on her mechanical apparatus producing a perpetual motion.

— Miss Elizabeth Gervais, fifth improvement on the same.

— Miss Elizabeth Gervais, sixth improvement on the same.

— Miss Elizabeth Gervais, seventh improvement on the same.

— Joseph Maitre, on his portable flour-mill.

— Andre Kœchlin, as transferee of Mr. Nicholson, on his improved spinning-frames.

— Andre Millet, on his improved chimney.

— Galy Cazalat, on his steam-carriage.

— Jean Baptiste Benjamin Laignel, on his improved water-closets.

To Mrs. Laroche, as transferee of Mr. Armonville, on his improved cooking apparatus.

— Alexandre Francois Selligue, on his new gas-light.

— Louis Cresson d'Orval, on his machinery for manufacturing caoutchouc for surgical purposes.

— De Beaujeu, of his apparatus for making or refining sugar.

— Jules Napoleon Symian, on his instrument for drawing from nature.

— Walker Wood, on his method of manufacturing carbonate of lead.

— Philip Taylor, as transferee of Mr. Hanchett, on his horizontal steam-engine.

New Patents
SEALED IN ENGLAND,
1835.

To Francis Humphrys, of York-road, in the borough of Lambeth, in the county of Surrey, civil engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in marine steam-engines, which improvements are also applicable to steam-engines for other purposes. — Sealed 28th March—6 months for inrolment.

To Philip Augustus de Chapeaurouge, of Fenchurch-street, in the city of London, gentleman, for a machine, engine, or apparatus for producing motive power, which he denominates a self-acting motive power, and is called in France by the inventor "voland moteur perpetuel," being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad. —Sealed 31st March—6 months for inrolment.

To John Fenton, of Sydenham, in the county of Kent, gentleman, for his invention of a composition or material to be used as, or as a substitute for, starch.—Sealed 3d April—6 months for inrolment.

To Henry William Nunn, of Newport, Isle of Wight, lace-manufacturer, for his invention of improvements in manufacturing the ornamental parts of lace, and producing the ornamented or embroidered lace. — Sealed 3d April—6 months for inrolment.

To Robert Gillespie, of Piccadilly, in the county of Middlesex, merchant, for certain improvements on trusses or instruments for the cure of hernia or rupture, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad. —Sealed 3d April—6 months for inrolment.

To George Edmund Donisthorpe, of Leicester, in the county of Leicester, worsted-spinner, and Henry Rawson, of the same place, hosier, for their invention of certain improvements in the combing of wool and other fibrous substances.—Sealed 3d April—6 months for inrolment.

To James Hardy, of Wednesbury, in the county of Stafford, gentleman, for his invention of a certain improvement or certain improvements in the making or manufacturing of axletrees for carriages and other cylindrical or conical shafts.—Sealed 4th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Miles Berry, of Chancery-lane, in the county of Middlesex, civil engineer and mechanical draftsman, for certain improvements in the construction of rotary steam-engines, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 8th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Miles Berry, of Chancery-lane, in the county of Middlesex, civil engineer and mechanical draftsman, for certain improvements in the construction of printing machinery or presses, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 9th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Hugh Ford Bacon, of Christ College, Cambridge, in the county of Cambridge, gentleman, for his invention of an improved apparatus for regulating the flow of gas through pipes to gas-burners, with a view to uniformity of supply.—Sealed 9th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Samuel Parker, of Argyll-place, Regent-street, in the parish of St. James, in the county of Middlesex, bronzist, for his invention of an improved metallic air and water stop and stopper.—Sealed 14th April—6 months for inrolment.

To John Ingledew, of Edward-street, Brighton, in the county of Sussex, engineer, for his invention of an improved metallic safety-wheel and revolving axle—Sealed 14th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Joseph Whitworth, of Manchester, in the county of Lancaster, engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for spinning and doubling cotton, flax, wool, silk, and other fibrous substances.—Sealed 14th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Henry Booth, of Liverpool, in the county of Lancashire, gentleman, for his invention of compositions or combinations of materials applicable for the greasing of the axle-bearings of carriages, and the axle-spindles and bearing parts of machinery in general, which he intends to denominate the patent axle grease and lubricating fluid.—Sealed 14th April—6 months for inrolment.

To James Boydell, junior, of Dee Cottage, in the county of Chester, Esq., for his invention of improvements in machinery or apparatus for tracking or towing boats and other vessels.—Sealed 14th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Alexander Stocker, of Yeovil, in the county of Somerset, gentleman, for his invention of improvements in machinery for manufacturing horse-shoes, and certain other articles.—Sealed 14th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Godwin Embrey, of Lane Delph, in the parish of Stoke-upon-Trent, in the county of Stafford, potter, for his invention of certain improvements in ornamenting of china, glass, and earthenware.—Sealed 14th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Sir John Byerley, of Whitehead's-grove, in the parish of St. Luke, Chelsea, in the county of Middlesex, Knight, for a composition which will effect a considerable saving in oil and soap used in the woollen manufactories, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 22d April—6 months for inrolment.

To John M'Curdy, of Southampton-row, in the county of Middlesex, Esq., for an improvement or improvements for generating steam, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 23d April—6 months for inrolment.

To William Kemp, of Burslem, in the county of Stafford, teacher, for his invention of a machine for raising sunken vessels.—Sealed 23d April—6 months or inrolment.

To Ruben Earnshaw, of Huddersfield, in the county of York, dyer and chemist, for his invention of a certain improvement or improvements in preparing and working wool, for making or manufacturing various fabrics.—Sealed 25th April—6 months for inrolment.

CELESTIAL PHENOMENA, FOR MAY, 1835.

D.	H.	M.	
1			Clock after the ☉ 3m. 0s.
	—		☽ rises 6 h. 18 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 2 h. 45m. A.
	—		☽ sets 11 h. 22 m. A.
4	6	39	♂ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 2. 19. S.
5			Clock after the ☉ 3 m. 27 s.
	—		☽ rises 9 h. 52 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 6h. 13m. A.
	—		☽ sets 1 h. 48 m. M.
	10	43	☽ in □ or first quarter.
6	22	40	♀ in Aphelion.
	—		Occul. 42 Leonis, im. 13 h. 36 m., em. 14 h. 17 m.
9	21	22	♄ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 1. 29. S.
10			Clock after the ☉ 3m. 49s.
	—		☽ rises 4 h. 43 m. A.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 10 h. 27 m. A.
	—		☽ sets 3 h. 38 m. M.
11	21		☽ in Perigee.
12			Mer. R. A. 2 h. 50 m. dec. 15. 40. N.
	—		Ven. R. A. 0 h. 54 m. dec. 3. 49. N.
	—		Mars R. A. 8 h. 27 m. dec. 20. 56. N.
	—		Vesta R. A. 5 h. 36 m. dec. 22. 45. N.
	—		Juno R. A. 1 h. 31 m. dec. 6. 9. N.
	—		Pallas R. A. 17 h. 20 m. dec. 23. 26. N.
	—		Ceres R. A. 17 h. 38 m. dec. 21. 19. S.
	—		Jup. R. A. 4 h. 59 m. dec. 22. 23. N.
	—		Sat. R. A. 13 h. 9 m. dec. 4. 22. S.
	—		Georg. R. A. 22 h. 10 m. dec. 12. 3. S.
12			☿ passes the mer. 23 h. 36 m.
	—		♀ passes the mer. 21 h. 36 m.
	—		♂ passes the mer. 5 h. 9 m.
	—		♃ passes the mer. 1 h. 41 m.
	—		Occul. λ in Libra, im. 14 h. 4 m., em. 14 h. 57 m.
	3	13	Ecliptic oppo. or ○ full moon.
15	15	22	☿ in the ascending node.
	—		Clock after the ☉
	—		☽ rises 11 h. 51 m. A.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 2h. 23m. M.
	—		☽ sets 6 h. 2 m. M.
17	6	8	☿ in sup. conj. with the ☉
18	22	38	☽ in □ or last quarter.
19	0	38	♅ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 4. 46. N.
20			Clock after the ☉ 3 m. 49 s.
	—		☽ rises 2 h. 8 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 7h. 0m. M.
	—		☽ sets 0 h. 2 m. A.
	5	12	☿ in Perihelion.
21	20	23	♅ in quad. with the ☉
23	19	55	♀ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 1. 41. N.
25			Clock after the ☉ 3m. 28s.
	—		☽ rises 3 h. 19 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 10h. 26m. M.
	—		☽ sets 5h. 48m. A.
	5		☽ in Apogee.
27	1	32	Ecliptic conj. or ● new moon.
28	5	33	☿ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 0. 48. N.
	6	29	♃ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 1. 23. S.
	11	48	☿ in conj. with ♃ diff. of dec. 2. 9. N.
29	18	58	♀ greatest Hel. Lat. S.
30			Clock after the ☉ 2m. 54s.
	—		☽ rises 5 h. 39 m.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 2h. 22m. A.
	—		☽ sets 11h. 8m. A.
	13	28	☿ greatest Hel. Lat. N.

The Eclipses of the Satellites of Jupiter are not visible from the 17th day of May until the 16th day of July, Jupiter being too near the Sun.

Venus is a Morning, and Jupiter an Evening Star throughout the Month.

J. LEWTHWAITE, Rotherhithe.

THE

London

JOURNAL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

AND

REPERTORY

OF

PATENT INVENTIONS.

CONJOINED SERIES.

No. XXXVIII.

Recent Patents.

To Lemuel Welman Wright, *of Sloane-terrace, Chelsea, in the county of Middlesex, engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for cutting tobacco, and which machinery may be applicable to other useful purposes.*—[Sealed 10th July, 1834.]

These improvements in machinery for cutting tobacco have for their object a mode of applying cutting knives to the leaves of tobacco without previously pressing the leaves into cakes, which is effected by feeding the tobacco through a long trough, and thereby bringing it forward to the cutters progressively by means of travelling bands.

These improvements may be adapted in various ways, as shown by the accompanying drawings (see Plate VII.). Fig. 1, is a horizontal view of a tobacco-cutting engine on the improved principle; fig. 2, is a vertical section of the same taken longitudinally, showing the construction of the feeding apparatus; fig. 3, is an end view of the engine, taken in front of the cutters; and fig. 4, is a partial elevation, taken on the opposite side to fig. 2: *a*, *a*, is the trough, in which leaves of tobacco are spread out lengthwise in sufficient quantities as to thickness to allow them to be carried between the pressing rollers; *b*, *b*, are a pair of parallel rollers, over which an endless band is passed, which, as it travels, carries the tobacco forward; *c*, *c*, *c*. are the bottom plates of the trough of iron, or other substantial material, for the purpose of forming a firm bed to feed upon; *d*, and *e*, are two large rollers; and *f*, and *g*, are two smaller rollers, mounted on axles turning in bearings in the side plates of the trough *a*.

Over the rollers *d*, and *e*, an endless band *h*, of strong leather, or other fit material, is tightly distended; which band *h*, passes through an opening in the bed plate above the large roller *d*, and travels along the upper surface of a part of the bed plate, and descends through another opening over the small roller *g*.

The rollers *e*, and *f*, with a similar endless band *i*, passed round them, forms the pressing apparatus. A piece *k*, is fastened into the front of the trough for the purpose of confining and conducting the compressed layers of tobacco leaf to the revolving cutters. The larger rollers *d*, and *e*, are connected by toothed wheels *l*, *l*, on their axles, shown in fig. 4.

The cutters are flat blades *j*, *j*, attached to the face of a vertical wheel *m*, which is mounted on a lateral shaft *n*, shown in figs. 1, and 4. The cutter wheel *m*, may be driven by a winch, or by any other means may be made to revolve, and to pass the cutters round in front of the delivering trough, as shown in fig. 3. At the reverse end of the shaft *n*, a cam wheel *o*, is fixed, which has as many raised parts as there are knives on the cutting wheel, and corresponding therewith. This cam is shown in the elevation at fig. 5, taken at the back end of the shaft *n*.

As the wheel *m*, and shaft *n*, revolve, the cam *o*, will be made to act against the lower end of a lever *p*, which hangs upon a joint in a stud *q*, fixed at the outside of the trough. From this lever *p*, the click *r*, is suspended; the point of which click is held in the teeth of the ratchet wheel *s*, by a spring. This ratchet wheel *s*, is fixed at the end of the screw shaft *t*, (see fig. 4,) which screw takes into the teeth cut in the concave periphery of the wheel *u*, on the axle of the roller *e*.

It will now be perceived, that as the cutter wheel *m*, and its axle *n*, with the cam *o*, revolve, the inequalities of the surface of the cam will cause the lever *p*, and with it the click *r*, to rise and fall, and, in so doing, to take up one tooth of the ratchet *s*, at every stroke. Thus, by successive strokes, the ratchet wheel *s*, and screw shaft *t*, will receive a slow rotary movement; and the screw upon this shaft, by taking into the wheel *u*, will cause the upper or pressing roller *e*, to revolve.

The connecting wheels *l*, *l*, fixed upon the axles of the rollers *d*, and *e*, will cause those rollers to revolve simultaneously, and carry forward the endless bands *h*, and *i*; and a band from a pulley on the axle of the roller *d*, passed over a pulley on the end of the axle of one of the rollers *b*, shown by dots in fig. 2, gives motion to the endless bands; by which means the tobacco in the trough *a*, will be progressively advanced and pressed as it passes between the rollers and the endless bands, and ultimately will be discharged from the trough in front of the machine, where it will be met and operated upon by the knives on the face of the wheel *m*, and cut into fine shreds.

As it is necessary to keep the cutters pressing steadily up to the front of the trough, it is proposed to apply the edge of a wheel *s*, against the back of the cutter wheel, mounted in a bearing with adjustment, as shown in the horizontal view, fig. 1.

A cylindrical roller *w*, of wood, or other fit material, covered with cloth, is mounted on a vertical shaft at the under part of the machine, and is made to revolve by means of a toothed wheel *x*, on the lateral shaft *n*, which takes into a pinion *y*, on the vertical roller shaft. The periphery of this roller comes in contact with the flat surfaces of the knives as they pass, and, by revolving with about double the speed of the knives, and in the same direction, acts as a wiper to remove the juicy matter which exudes from the tobacco, and adheres to the knife in the operation of cutting. A sufficient quantity of water must be applied to the surface of this roller, for the purpose of lubricating the adhesive matter which may attach to the cutting edge of the knife.

Fig. 6, is a horizontal view of a tobacco-cutting machine, having the same apparatus for feeding as described above, but with knives *j*, *j*, mounted upon the peripheries of two wheels, and revolving in front of the machine. Fig. 7, is a side elevation of the same.

In this construction of cutting engine, the driving power is to be applied by a winch or rigger to the transverse shaft *a*, at the end of which there is a bevel toothed wheel *b*, taking into a corresponding wheel *c*, on the lateral shaft *d*. At the reverse end of this lateral shaft the cam *o*, is affixed, an end view of which is shown at fig. 8.

By the rotation of the cam *o*, the lever and click *p*, and *r*, are actuated, as in the former instance, for the purpose of driving the screw shaft *t*, and bringing the tobacco forward in the same way as described in reference to figs. 2, and 5. In this instance the roller *w*, which cleans the face of the knife, is placed upon a horizontal axle mounted in bearings behind the cutter wheel, and which is driven by a small pulley on the axle of the cleaning roller, and a band passed over a larger pulley on the axle *a*, as shown in figs. 6, and 7.

Another modification of the improved tobacco-cutting engine is shown in the front elevation, fig. 9, and side view, fig. 10.

In this engine the trough and feeding apparatus are intended to be of the same construction as in figs. 1, to 5; but in this instance the cutting knife is a lever. In the side view, fig. 10, *a*, is the knife secured to the lever *b*, which lever works up and down vertically upon a fulcrum pin *c*, and is guided by the bracket piece *d*.

The tobacco is brought forward upon a board by means of the endless travelling band and rollers, as shown in the former figures, and is cut by the chopping action of the lever knife. This action of the chopping lever is produced by the rotation of the crank *f*, fixed on one end of the shaft which carries the fly-wheel *h*: this crank is connected to the end of the chopping lever by a rod *g*.

At the reverse end of the crank shaft *f*, the cam *o*, is affixed; which, as before, actuates a lever or rod *p*, and click *r*, taking into the ratchet wheel *s*, on the end of the screw shaft *t*, which works into the periphery of the wheel *u*, and causes the rollers to conduct the tobacco forward, as before described.

As it is necessary to keep the cutters pressing steadily up to the front of the trough, it is proposed to apply the edge of a wheel *s*, against the back of the cutter wheel, mounted in a bearing, with adjustments, as shown in the horizontal view, fig. 1.

Another mode of feeding and cutting is proposed, in which the tobacco leaf is to be laid into a trough or box with a top board, which is to be forced down by screws to produce any degree of pressure and consequent compactness of the leaves that may be required; and the tobacco is to be conducted forward to the knives by a follower forced up by a screw, which may be worked in the usual way. The knives or cutters to be adapted in this instance, may be of any of the constructions described in the foregoing figures.

The Patentee says, in conclusion, "I desire it to be understood that I do not intend to claim as my invention any of the separate parts of this machine; but I do claim the improved arrangement, and, in particular, the peculiar construction of the feeding apparatus represented in the drawings, in connexion with the several other parts, for the intents and purposes above explained and described."—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, January*, 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To STEPHEN PERRY, *of Wilmington-square, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman;* EDWARD MASSEY, *junior, of King-street, Clerkenwell, in the same county, watch-maker; and* PAUL JOSEPH GAUCI, *of North-crescent, Bedford-square, also in the same county, artist, for their invention of certain improvements in pens and pen-holders.*—[Sealed 20th September, 1834.]

THIS invention, as regards pens, consists in the following improvements; that is to say, first, in a new additional side cut or cuts, slit or slits, which give great additional elasticity, or, as we technically call it, *relief*, to the pen; for, inasmuch as all metal pens are subject to a certain degree of rigidity, the object of the manufacturer should always be to relieve them as much as possible from that quality; secondly, in an adjustable or sliding spring, acting downward, but not laterally, upon the nibs, and increasing or diminishing the resistance and consequent hardness of the pen, according as the said spring is advanced towards or caused to recede from the point of the pen; thirdly, in so forming the pen as to leave a spring from the upper side of which the shoulders and nibs of the pen are projected, as hereinafter more particularly described; fourthly, in making the shank or tail of the pen elastic, in which case the pen is held at a given part, or point, or fulcrum, somewhere between the two extreme ends.

And further, as regards pen-holders, the said invention consists in the following improvements; that is to say, first, attaching the pen to a stick by means of an Indian-rubber band, or Indian-rubber bands; secondly, in making the tube at the end of the stick which holds the pen of spiral wire, one coil or turn being so closely wound upon the other, as not to allow any action of the pen in a direct line to or from the end of the fingers, or in that direction which has been termed by some longitudinal elasticity, but admitting of every requisite variety of lateral eccentric action; thirdly, in a flat, arched, or other spring at the end of the [illegible] having a crimped cap as the receptacle for the shank or tail of the pen, in which case the shank or tail of the pen must be crimped to fit the holder, which said crimping will be found greatly to steady the pen in the holder; and, lastly, in a screw-pin and fulcrum, applicable to our aforesaid elastic-tailed pen.

In Plate VIII. fig. 1, is a pen classed under our first head of improvement, and represents by the black line our said additional side cut or slit, which it will be observed passes beyond the centre of the back of the pen, and thus destroys the resistance offered at that part by its arched form. This cut may either enter another cut or an aperture just beyond the centre of the back; and we prefer it to be in the left side, but it may be in the right side, as shown in fig. 2.

Fig. 3, is a pen classed under our second head of improvement, and is furnished with one of our said adjustable or sliding springs, in which it will be observed that there is a slit in the spring corresponding with the slit in the pen; and the spring may be slided towards or from the point of the rib by applying the nail to the notch or aperture *c*. The length of the sliding action is determined by the four shoulders *c*, *c*, *c*, *c*, formed by diminishing the size of the shank at that part, as shown in the profile view at fig. 4; the spring just hooks or catches over the edge of this dimini[illegible] shown in the underside view at fig. 5.

Fig. 6, is a pen classed under our third head of improvement: *a*, is a flat under spring, from [illegible] of which it will be seen the nibs project. Fig. 7, is a view of the underside of the pen, showing that the spring is divided down the middle, and that thus there is an underspring to each side of the pen, as at *a*, *a*.

Fig. 8, is a pen classed under our fourth head of improvement: *g*, being a flat elastic back or tail, shown in plan at fig. 9; fig. 10, is another pen of this class, where the flat elastic back or tail is placed below the nibs and shoulders of the pen; fig. 11, is a plan of the same; fig. 12, is another pen of the same class, having a very thin, flat, elastic tail *j*.

Fig. 13, is a pen with a crimped shank or tail, to fit a particular kind of holder, which will be hereafter explained; fig. 14, is an end view of the crimp.

Fig. 15, is another variety of our flat elastic back; the parts *i*, *i*, being flat and elastic, though at the extreme end there is a small portion of an arched form to set into the ordinary holder; fig. 16, is a side view of fig. 15, and shows the turn-over of the central part to form an ink-holder. These sorts of turns-over of the central part of the metal admit of many varieties, another of which is shown in figs. 17, and 18.

And now of the pen-holders. Fig. 19 is a pen-holder, to which the pen is fastened by means of the Indian-rubber band *m*; fig. 20, is another holder of the same class, the pen being fastened to the holder by two bands of Indian-rubber thread at *n*, and *o*. This plan is well adapted for the thin, flat, spring-tailed pen particularly, if the wood of the stick be cut away at *p*, as here shown.

Fig. 21, is a pen-holder with the spiral wire tube, hereinbefore mentioned, shown at *r*, to give every required kind of lateral elasticity to the pen, without allowing any of what has been termed longitudinal elasticity; fig. 22, is an end view of the spiral tube, showing that it is wound flat at one side; fig. 23, represents our crimped pen-holder, with a crimped-ended pen in it; the crimped end joins on to the tube which fits on to the stick by being made in one piece with a flat elastic spring, shown at *s*, which gives all the effect of our flat under-spring pens, with the advantage of the pen being more firmly held in the holder, in consequence of the crimping of both; fig. 24, is an end view of the crimped holder.

Fig. 25, is one of our fulcrum pen-holders for spring or elastic-tailed pens, whether such spring or elasticity is obtained by making the tail of flat elastic metal, or of arched elastic metal, or otherwise. At *t*, there is a space cut in the holder, just to let the substance of the pen pass through; at *v*, is a screw which screws down on the pen; *s*, being the fulcrum or point of rest, from which both ends play; *w*, is a guide pin or stud, which passes up through a hole made in the tail of the pen for the purpose. The effect of this arrangement will be, that when the nib of the pen is pressed upon in the act of writing the tail will rise in proportion, thus giving a delightful elasticity to the pen. Fig. 26, is an end view of fig. 25.

The fulcrum may be obtained generally as well by drawing the pen up at a certain point, as by pressing down upon it at a certain point: the former of which plans is shown in section at fig. 27; *x*, is a spring; *y*, a screw passing through it and through the holder (which is here shown as a hollow tube), as also through the pen, below which is a nut to prevent its return.

The pen here used should be a slit-tailed one, such as is shown at fig. 28. By this arrangement the spring *x*, will always be drawing up the pen to the holder at that point where the nut is placed, and x, will thus become a fulcrum for both sides to play from.

Now, whereas we claim as our invention those improvements in pens comprised under the four heads mentioned in the early part of our specification, and those improvements in pen-holders comprised under the other four heads there also mentioned.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, March*, 1835.]

To DAVID REES, *of Brecon, South Wales, woollen-manufacturer, for his invention of improvements on drags or apparatus to be applied to carriages.*—[Sealed 7th August, 1833.]

THE drag which forms the subject of this patent is an iron shoe, attached by a joint to a lever or arm suspended under the body of the stage-coach, or other carriage; which shoe may be raised up out of operation, or lowered, to lock the wheel by a string or chain from the coach-box, or from behind, without the necessity of the coachman or guard dismounting, or, indeed, without the carriage stopping its progress.

This invention, we regret to say, appears to possess very slight claims to novelty. Plate VII. fig. 11, represents the manner in which the Patentee proposes to construct his drag: *a*, is the axletree, the wheel shown by dots being attached in the ordinary way; *b*, is an arm or lever connected by a joint to the bracket *c*, affixed to the axletree; *d*, is the shoe let down under the wheel, and in the act of holding it.

The pivot or fulcrum of the lever *b*, is placed at a little distance from the centre of the wheel, in order that when it is raised up, as shown by dots, the shoe may hang free from the periphery of the wheel; and we presume that the joint is placed obliquely, for the purpose of drawing the shoe on one side when raised; but that is not described in the specification.

A chain *e*, attached to the under part of the carriage, is connected to the end of the shoe, for the purpose of holding it under the wheel when in operation, or of suspending it when out of use, as shown by dots. Another chain or cord *f*, is attached to the lower end of the lever or arm *b*, and passed over pulleys up to the seat of the coachman or guard; by means of which cord or chain *f*, the drag may be let down without dismounting, or stopping the progress of the carriage, by releasing the upper part from a catch or holdfast; and it may be drawn up and made fast to the catch again with perfect ease.

A variation or modification of this invention is exhibited at fig. 12, in which the drag is designed to act within the wheel, and free from it; the shoe *d*, being attached to a strong arm or lever *b*, having its fulcrum joint at *c*, in a bracket affixed to the axletree of the carriage. The shoe has a joint, or some sort of connexion with a rod *g*, behind the lever, which we cannot understand properly from the specification, It appears, however, that by pulling a string *h*, the fixed position of the shoe is intended to be unlocked, when it is said the wheel will come to the ground, and the shoe may be drawn up into the position shown by dots.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, February*, 1834.]

Drags for carriages, upon constructions very like the above, will be found described in the specification of Johnson's patent, London Journal of Arts, vol. viii. First Series; and Parker's patent, vol. ix, Second Series.

To EDWIN APPLEBY, *of Doncaster, in the county of York, iron-founder, for his invention of certain improvements in steam-engines.*—[Sealed 29th January, 1833.]

THE improvements herein proposed apply, first, to the form, construction, and arrangement of the parts of a boiler for generating steam; and, secondly, to the peculiar adaptation of the parts constituting a reciprocating rotary steam-engine. The Patentee has arranged his improvements under eight heads; viz.—

First, in so constructing a boiler for generating steam, that the furnace and flues shall be surrounded by the water within the boiler, in order to expose the water to a greatly extended heating surface, the flues being carried upwards through the boilers by contorted passages, which cause the flames and heated vapours to be reverberated in their course, and allow no greater quantity of heat to pass off into the chimney than is absolutely essential to produce a good draft.

Secondly, in feeding the boiler with water by a force pump, through a pipe which has a stop cock, opened and closed by a lever connected to a float on the surface of the water within the boiler, this pipe having a weighted valve, capable of resisting the pressure of the steam within, but allowing the overflow or escape of that portion of the supply of water which the boiler may not require.

Thirdly, in placing within the boiler a safety tube, having a fusible plug at that end which is immersed in the water, the plug being formed of some metal or alloy, which readily melts at a temperature a little above that of boiling water. This fusible plug on the water, diminishing and receding from it, will, by the increased temperature, necessarily melt, and allow the steam to blow through and escape by the pipe; the outer end of which being furnished with a whistle, will give an alarm whenever the boilers is deficient of water.

Plate VII. fig. 13, represents the improved construction of boiler in section, taken vertically through the middle, for the purpose of showing the form and arrangement of the internal parts of the boiler, the flues, and furnace; *a, a, a*, is the outer case, forming the external part of the boiler, proposed to be made of plate iron; *b*, is the furnace; *c, c, c*, the internal case of the boiler, also of plate iron, forming the flues leading to the chimney *d*. In the middle of the boiler, surrounded by the flues, are three circular chambers *e, e, e*; from each of which chambers respectively three lateral passages, *f, f, f*, lead off, for the purpose of producing a free circulation of the water through all parts of the boiler.

The presumed novelty in this boiler is in the peculiar form and arrangements of its parts, as exhibited in the figure, and claimed under the first head above recited.

The second feature is the feeding apparatus, by which the water is supplied to the boiler, consisting of a conical tube *g*, with a cock in the lower part, opened and closed by a lever, acted upon by the rising and falling of the float *h*. According to the height of the water in the boiler, so will the float open the cock for the admission of water, or close it when the boiler is sufficiently full. Into this tube water is injected by a force pump through the pipe *i*. A valve in the upper part of the tube is weighted sufficiently to overcome the pressure of the steam within the boiler, but when a suitable supply of water has been pumped into the boiler, or the pump delivers more than is required, the resistance which the water in the tube then meets with will cause the valve to rise, and allow the surplus water to pass off by the pipe *k*.

The third feature, namely, the safety tube, is shown at *l*: the lower part of this tube at *m*, is closed by a plug of metal, capable of fusing at a temperature little higher than that of boiling water. When the water in the boiler has sunk below the level of the metal plug *m*, the plug immediately melts and falls down into the water, leaving the tube open for the steam to blow through; and which, in making its exit, passes through a whistle *n*, and by the noise produced, gives the alarm and notification that the boiler wants water, and consequently that it is immediately necessary to quench the fire.

The remaining heads of the invention apply to the reciprocating rotary steam-engine, and are described as consisting, fourthly, in fixing two-winged or leaf-formed pistons upon a shaft, turning in the axis of the working cylinder of the engine. The wings projecting in opposite directions from the shaft, and vibrating in arcs of about three-eighths of a revolution in the two separate compartments, formed by two angular or wedge-shaped partitions, fixed in the interior of the cylinder. The shaft or axle of the wings works through stuffing boxes in the end plates of the cylinder; and a crank on the end of the shaft is connected by a rod to a crank on the main shaft of the engine, for the purpose of communicating the reciprocating action of the wings as a driving power

Fig. 14, represents the engine, the working cylinder being shown in section; the base or foundation on which the engine is erected may be of brick or stone: *a*, *a*, is the working cylinder, fixed upon suitable bearings; *b*, *b*, are the steam-stops, or wedge-formed partitions, which divide the cylinder into two compartments; *c*, *c*, are the wings or pistons affixed to the axle *d*. At the end of this shaft *d*, a crank *e*, is attached, to which a rod *f*, is connected; the reverse end of this rod is attached to another crank *g*, affixed to the end of the main shaft *h*, supported upon standards.

The edges of the wings or pistons *e*, *e*, are packed in the usual way, to render them steam tight; and the steam being admitted by the valves *i*, *i*, the pistons are forced round in the chamber, in arcs of about three-eighths of a revolution, moving the shaft and crank *e*, in the same arc, and consequently the crank *g*, also, which, however, being of smaller radius, passes through a greater arc, namely, through an arc of half its revolution.

By these means the main shaft *h*, is turned half round, and the excentrics fixed upon that shaft are moved also, which, through the agency of the rods *k*, *k*, now turn the valves *i*, *i*, into the positions which lets off the steam from the chambers behind the pistons to the eduction pipes, and admit steam on the opposite sides, for the purpose of forcing the piston or wings *c*, *c*, back again, that is, through similar arcs in the reverse direction.

In this way, by the continued reciprocating action of the pistons (assisted, we presume, by a fly wheel, though not shown, to overcome the dead points), the main shaft is kept in a continued rotary motion, for the purpose of exerting a driving power as a first mo[illegible]

[illegible] proposed, as a fifth head, to attach the two wing-formed pistons each to a distinct axle, and to connetc those axles together by a concentric socket joint in the axis of the cylinder, the outer end of the axle passing through stuffing boxes in the end plates, and having a crank on each; the object of which is, that the wing-formed pistons shall mutually act as abutments to each other, and dispense with two wedge-shaped partitions, dividing the cylinder into two compartments, as before described. In this case cranks are formed at both of the outer ends of the shaft and rods, led off to the main shaft, as in the former instance.

The sixth head of the improvement consists in constructing the induction and eduction valves of a steam-engine in a cylindrical form, instead of the sliding valves employed for that purpose. Fig. 15, shows one of these valves detached from the engine, and in perspective its situation when connected to the engine and at work, being between the steam and eduction pipes at *i*, *i*, in fig. 14. The valve is a hollow cylinder, having a partition in the middle to divide it into two compartments; the one cavity being intended to conduct the steam from the steam pipe into the working cylinder of the engine, the other for its egress, after having produced the stroke of the piston. The precise way in which these valves are intended to act is not very clearly explained in the specification, or shown in the drawing; but it may be readily conceived that they work in cylindrical sockets with slots, and that the rods *k*, *k*, moved by the excentrics on the main shaft, are the agents by which the valves are turned round in their sockets.

The seventh head of the invention is described as consisting in "packing the stuffing boxes of a steam-engine with a cord, taking one turn round the piston rod or shaft, the two ends of which cord pass out through two grooves in opposite directions, made in the rim of the stuffing box and in its cap, the recesses and grooves in the stuffing box and in the cap corresponding to the half dimensions of the cord; and in causing each end of the cord to be attached to a spring to keep up a constant tension of the cord, in order to its embracing the piston rod or shaft sufficiently tight to prevent the escape of steam without creating any friction."

The eighth and last head of the invention consists in actuating the engine by hydrostatic pressure, that is, in working the vibrating wing-formed pistons by the force of water, instead of steam. No details of the mode of adapting water are given.

The Patentee concludes by saying—"And I do lastly declare, that the points of novelty and utility which I claim to have invented, are the eight parts of my said invention herein first declared, as carried into effect, in the manner herein described; the other common parts of steam-engines being shown and referred to merely in elucidation of my invention.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, July,* 1833.]

The Patentee or his adviser ought to have better informed themselves as to the schemes which have been suggested in connexion with steam-engines: the greater part of the plans proposed above must be perfectly familiar to our readers, and ought not to have been claimed as novelties.—EDITOR.

To JAMES DUTTON, *of Wootton-under-Edge, in the county of Gloucester, for his invention of a certain improvement or improvements in dressing or finishing woollen cloths, and for the method or methods of, and apparatus for, effecting the same.*—[Sealed 13th May, 1834.]

THESE improvements in dressing or finishing woollen cloths, consists in the application of pressure with heat and humidity to the cloth in a machine or apparatus, by means of which portions of the cloth may in succession be acted upon until the whole has received the required dressing.

To effect this object, the Patentee employs a pressing apparatus of any construction, by which the process may be conveniently performed; in which apparatus it is necessary to have one fixed broad and flat surface, or table, equal to the width of the cloth, and of suitable dimensions in the other direction, to receive about a yard of the cloth in length. A platten, or flat metal plate of corresponding dimensions, must also be adapted to lay upon the cloth when spread over the said table; which platen must be made to rise and fall by machinery, and to be acted upon by powerful leverage, or other means, in order to give the required pressure to the cloth so spread between the two surfaces; or the platen may be fixed, and the table be made to rise and fall by suitable machinery connected with an apparatus, as an hydraulic press, or any other sufficient power.

By these means it is proposed to effect the pressure upon a portion of the cloth extended, say the entire width, and about one yard in length, at every operation; and after this portion has been sufficiently pressed (which it is calculated may be done in about five minutes, but that will depend upon the quality of the cloth, of the colour, and the required dress), then take off the pressure, and draw the cloth forward, bringing another portion in like manner between the table and plate, and so on until the whole length of the piece of cloth has by successive operations been submitted to the pressing process.

In order to render the effect of this process of pressing permanent, it is necessary to employ, in connexion with the pressure, heat and humidity. This it is proposed to do, by placing a steam or hot-water chamber in the table of the press, and by bringing the cloth under operation in the wet state in which it usually comes from the gig mill.

An apparatus to accomplish this object may be variously constructed. It is considered, however, sufficient to exhibit one machine, which the Patentee has found to be convenient, eligible, and effective, for the exercise of the improved method of dressing woollen cloths.

"This is a modification of a printing press, on the same plan as those usually manufactured by Messrs. Cope and Sherwin, of London, and which modification of press is claimed as applied to the dressing of woollen cloth by the improved method; but I wish it to be understood, that I do not intend to confine myself, that is, the exercise of my improved method of dressing woollen cloth, to this or any other particular construction of press."

The Patentee claims the improved method of dressing woollen cloths by any and every construction of machine in which heat and humidity may be brought into operation, with pressure upon portions of the woollen cloth successively, until the whole surface of the piece has been sufficiently dressed.

In the accompanying drawings (see Plate VIII. fig. 37,) is a front view of the press: *a, a,* is the table, firmly fixed to the bed *b, b.* The platen *c, c,* is suspended by the perpendicular piece *d,* which slides up and down in a recess in the head frame *e, e*; in which head frame compound levers are introduced, as in ordinary printing presses, represented by dots. These levers are connected by joints to other levers *f, g, h, i,* and *k,* shown in the figure; and the power of the pressman being applied to the handle *c,* the platen is made to descend, and to press with very considerable force upon the table below.

Fig. 38, is a side view of the press, the respective letters indicating the same parts as those already described.

Having explained the construction of the press, we now describe the peculiarity of the table, which will be required to be kept hot, and of one uniform temperature, during the whole of the successive operations upon a piece of cloth. Fig. 39, is an edge view of the table, detached from the press; and fig. 40, is a section of the same taken vertically.

The table is a box or hollow vessel, divided by a horizontal plate or partition into two compartments: the upper chamber is to be filled with water, and the lower one with steam; both of which chambers may be supplied by any convenient means through pipes, with stop cocks inserted into the side. The compartments may be made steam-and-water tight, by bolts or screws passed through flanges, with cement in the joints; and in order to prevent the radiation of heat, the box or vessel should be encased with wood round its edges, and the vacant spaces filled up with pounded charcoal, or other imperfect conductor of heat. It may be also added, that as the colours of some cloths might be injured by the occasional oxydation of the iron, it would be desirable to cover the upper surface of the box, forming the table, with a thin plate of pewter or other metal, least susceptible of oxydation. For the same reason, the face of the platen should be covered also.

In order to apply this machine to the purpose of dressing woollen cloth, it is necessary, in the first place, to fill the upper chamber of the box or tables with water, and then the lower chamber with steam, for the purpose of heating the water; and having determined the temperature at which I mean to work (say 200° Fahrenheit; but that must depend upon the quality of the cloth, and the required dress), I regulate the supply of steam accordingly, which will keep the water, and consequently the upper surface of the table, at one uniform temperature, or nearly so, during the continuance of the operation.

The piece of cloth is now to be brought, in its wet state, from the gig mill, and placed in a trough or suitable vessel, or perhaps wound on a roller. I then draw the cloth on to a flat wooden table, shown at *m*, in fig. 38, and connect its lists to a series of habiting hooks on each side, as is the practice in shearing machines, for the purpose of distending the cloth to one uniform width. When the cloth has been thus distended, it may be drawn forward, allowing the habit rods *n*, to slide along the side bars *o*, *b*; by which means the cloth will be brought between the table and platen, as shown in fig. 38, ready to be pressed. The platen is now brought down upon the table by means of the levers, in the ordinary way of working printing presses, and a very considerable pressure is thereby given to the cloth. While this pressure, in conjunction with the heat and humidity, is operating upon a portion of cloth, the habiting hooks may be removed from the lists, and the habit rods *n*, slidden back again upon the bars *o*, *o*, in order to hook on to the lists of another portion of the cloth to distend it, ready to be brought forward in like manner. It must here be remarked that, as a succession of pressing operations are intended to give the same smooth and equal appearance to the face of the cloth, as if it had been operated upon by one uniform extended pressing surface, equal to the whole length of the piece, the parts of the cloth at which the successive operations meet each other, must not be allowed to exhibit any mark or junction, I therefore chamfer off blunt, bevel, or round the edges of the platen; so that the precise point at which the pressure finishes in one operation, and commences in the next, may not be perceptible. In this way I am enabled to blend the several successive pressing operations along the length of the piece, and to produce the same appearance as though the pressure had acted at once upon the whole extended surface.

As a convenient mode of conducting the cloth forward, I pass it over a small carrier roller *p*, mounted in brackets, extending from the frame of the press, and I attach the end of the cloth to a roller, mounted upon an axle in a suitable standard or frame *q*; and as the cloth is required to be drawn forward, I turn the winch upon the axle, and wind it on to the roller.

The Patentee concludes by saying, "Having now described my improved method of dressing woollen cloth by pressing it in portions with heat and humidity, I beg it to be observed that I do not intend to confine myself to pressing exactly one yard in length at each operation, as a greater or less length of cloth may be operated upon, if a platen and table of greater or less dimensions should be found to be more convenient. And as to the width of the platen, in order to accommodate it to the pressing of broad cloth of various breadths between the lists, I have occasionally found it convenient to enlarge the platen, by attaching suitable pieces to its sides, as at *r*, *r*, fig. 87. Pieces of this sort, of different widths, may be provided, in order that, by displacing those of one width, and attaching others, the platen may be brought to such dimensions as may suit the width of any particular cloth; and they may be attached, as shown by screws, or by any other means that may be found convenient.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, November,* 1834.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To CHARLES WILSON, *of Kelso, in the county of Roxburgh, North Britain, for his invention of certain improvements applicable to the machinery used in the preparation for spinning wool, and other fibrous substances.*—[Sealed 17th June, 1834.]

THE invention which forms the subject of this patent, is intended to supersede the necessity of employing the machine called the slubbing billy, in preparing wool for spinning; and consists in the adaptation of certain pieces of mechanism, as auxiliaries to an engine for scribbling or carding wool.

The wool having been scribbled in the ordinary way, and deposited in loose untwisted bands in a series of receiving cans, as commonly practised, the first feature of the invention applies to the manner of feeding or conducting those bands from the cans into a second scribbling or carding engine, which is done by leading those bands of sliver over a series of horizontal rollers, mounted in a frame at the feeding end of the engine; and by the rotation of these rollers, passing the bands severally through distinct guides or eyes, and between grooved rollers and partitions, in order that the bands of wool may not be indiscriminately mixed on the carding cylinder, but that they may be carded in the same form, and for the purpose of being taken off at the doffer end of the engine again in bands, and so conducted forward and wound in bands as slubbings on bobbins, ready for the subsequent operations of mule or throstle spinning.

The second feature is the adaptation of a cylinder with bands or ribs of cards round it, and intervening blanks; which cylinder is employed as a stripper, in place of a doffing comb, to take off or strip the slivers of wool from the doffing cylinder, in the same form in which they were fed into the engine at the reverse end.

The fibres of wool are to be removed from the points of the cards of this cylinder by a fluted roller turning in contact with it, by which means the slivers again assume the form of bands of slubbing, and are passed between a pair of rollers to compress them. They are then conducted between two straps, or a doubled endless band, travelling in opposite directions, in order to give a slight degree of twist to the fibres of the wool; and after this the slubbings are passed between another pair of rollers, turning something faster than the former pair, for the purpose of drawing out the fibres, and slightly elongate the bands of slubbing.

The slubbings are then wound or lapped upon a roller or long bobbin, which is made to turn upon its axis by the friction of its contact with the surfaces of two revolving rollers below, driven by the gearing wheels of the engine; and this lapping roller has a short lateral movement to and fro in its carriage, for the purpose of causing the several bands of slubbing to be wound in a slight degree spirally, or in helical curves round the bobbin.

There appears to be but little novelty in this invention, as our readers will perceive by referring to the specifications of Bodmer's patent, vol. xii. of our First Series, page 63; Dyer's patent, vol. xiv., page 6, also First Series; Seldon's patent, vol. viii., Second Series, page 74; and again vol. i., Conjoined Series, page 309; and Simpson's patent, vol. v., Conjoined Series, page 250. We therefore consider the foregoing description sufficient without figures, as the drawings which accompany this specification are for the most part minute details of machinery generally known to cotton-spinners.

The claims of the Patentee are these:—First, to the mode of feeding the slivers into the carding engine immediately from a series of cans, and of passing it in distinct bands over guide rollers into the engine. Second, to the adaptation of a cylinder with bands of cards for stripping or taking off the slivers from the doffer cylinder: and third, the employment of a second pair of rollers for the purposes of drawing or slightly elongating the slubbings.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, December,* 1834.]

To BENJAMIN DOBSON, *of Bolton-le-Moors, in the county of Lancaster, machinist, and* JOHN SUTCLIFF *and* RICHARD THRELFALL, *of the same place, machinists, for their invention of certain improvements in machinery for roving and spinning cotton and other fibrous materials.*—[Sealed 6th February, 1834.]

THIS invention of certain improvements in machinery for roving and spinning cotton and other fibrous substances, consist in certain arrangements of machinery, by which are effected certain movements in the machines known by the names of the stretching frame and the mule; which movements have heretofore, in the machines of the ordinary construction, been performed by hand, so that the application of this invention renders ordinary machines of this description what is called "self-acting."

The manner in which the invention is to be performed and carried into effect will be clearly seen by reference to the annexed drawings, (see Plate VIII.) in all which various views and sections of machinery letters and figures of reference are used, the same letters and figures of reference denoting the same part throughout the whole.

In these drawings application of our invention is made to the machine called the mule, as hereinafter described; and this application will be found sufficient to enable any person conversant with spinning, or spinning machinery, to make a similar application of our invention to the roving or stretching frame when it is required.

But before we commence a description of the drawings, we shall briefly state the various movements required to be performed by the machine called the mule, to render the following description of the drawings more clear.

The spinning action, or the putting in of the twist to the yarn or thread, manufactured on this machine, proceeds (as is well known to spinners) during the coming out of the carriage, and continues for a short time after it has arrived at the end of a stretch, or greatest distance from the drawing or delivering rollers; and as soon as the spinning action has ceased, it is required to reverse the rotation of the spindles, for the purpose of unwinding or "backing off" the accumulation of spiral coils, which arrange themselves on the bare part of the spindles during the spinning. These spiral coils will be seen at *a*, *a*, *a*, figs. 29, 30, and 31.

At the same time that this backing off is proceeding, the faller wire is depressed, for the purpose of carrying the yarn or thread to the lower part of the spindle, where it is subsequently wound on in the form of what is called the cop during the putting up or going in of the carriage.

A cop of yarn, which is the object of this machine to construct, is generally built on the bare spindle, and consists of a succession of layers or windings on of yarn, placed in a conical form; one of which is added to the cop at every going in, or putting up, of the carriage: the finished cop and spindle being represented at fig. 31.

Thus the amount of yarn or thread spun or completed during the spinning action, and coming out of the carriage, is wound on the surface of the cop during the going in or putting up of the carriage. To effect which, the following four movements are required:— First, "the backing off;" second, the putting down and guiding the faller; third, the putting up or taking in the carriage; and, fourth, the winding on of the amount of yarn which had been spun during the preceding stretch.

We shall now proceed to describe, with reference to the annexed drawings, the manner in which we effect these four movements, at the various periods of time when they are required for the proper action of the machine, always considering the reader to be acquainted with the ordinary machine, to which our improvements are to be applied.

Fig. 32, represents a side elevation of part of an ordinary mule, to which our improvements are applied, some of the ordinary gearing being delineated, for the purpose of making the application of our invention better understood: A, is a section of the drawing rollers; and the dotted line A^1, indicates the direction of the yarn or thread to the point of the spindle during the spinning: A^2, is the carriage, which is shown as at the end of a stretch, or the greatest distance from the drawing rollers great A. Thus, supposing the spinning action to have ceased, the "backing off" would be the next movement required.

The stopping of the spinning action of the machine is not effected by traversing the strap from a fast to a loose pulley, as in ordinary mules, but by liberating or elevating the interior of a conical coupling box B, seen best in figs. 33, and 34, the exterior part being marked B^1, B^2, is the driving shaft of the machine; and B^3, the strap by which it is driven.

The worm B^4, which is placed on the driving shaft in the ordinary manner, for the purpose of bringing what is called the second speed into action, drives the worm wheel B^5, on the axis of which is placed a wiper or tappit B^6, as best seen in a side view of this part at fig. 8, in such position, that as soon as the shaft B^2, has made a certain amount of revolutions, and the spinning is required to cease, it comes into contact with a small projection B^7, from the lever B^8; see fig. 35. The elevating of this lever B^8, carries along with it a perpendicular rod B^9, and the interior of the conical coupling B^{19}, which ceases the spinning; the drum band, by which the spinning is effected, passing round the pulley C, to which the lower part of the coupling B, and the spin wheel C, are connected.

After the coupling boxes B, and B^1, are liberated, and the spinning has ceased, the lever B_8, continues to rise by the action of the tappit B^6, and carrying along with it the connecting rod D, and the lever D_1, liberates the weighted lever D^2, which immediately forces the vibrating shaft D^3, and pinion D^4, into gear with the wheel C^1. Now, by tracing the rotation of the driving shaft, which is indicated by the arrow at B^3, it will be seen that a reverse motion is conveyed to the wheel C, through the train of wheels D^5, D^6, D^7, D^8, to the pinion D^4; and the rim or pulley C, which carries the drum band, being a part of the wheel C^1, the spindles are reversed, and the backing off is effected; the putting down of the faller, which is required to proceed at the same time as the "backing off," will be best seen by reference to fig. 32, in which E, represents a pulley, supported on an upright shaft in the carriage, round which the drum band E^2, is passed, for the purpose of driving the spindles, by means of a similar pulley E^1.

On the under surface of E^1, is placed a catch, which takes into a face ratchet E^3, when the backing off or reverse motion of the drum bands takes place, but runs free of the ratchet E^4, when the spinning is proceeding.

Below, and attached to the ratchet E^3, is a pinion gearing into the rack E^4. This pinion and the ratchet E^3, being both loose on the upright shaft, remain in the position seen in the drawing during the spinning; but as soon as the backing off commences, the reverse rotation of the pulley E, forces the rack E^4, in the direction of the arrow over the centre of the faller shaft, it forces down the faller to the point required.

The amount of depression which it is required that the faller should make in decreasing, in every succeeding stretch, will more clearly appear by reference to fig. 31, where the oblique line indicates the various windings on at each successive going in of the carriage. This decrease of depression of the faller is effected by the position of the inclined bar F, seen in fig. 36, which represents a back view of the carriage to which this movement is attached: F, is a small arm, projecting from the faller shaft, which rests on the inclined piece F, when the faller is depressed; and in the position shown at fig. 36, the faller is supposed to be at its greatest depression, or at the commencement of the building of a cop, as seen at fig. 29: F, represents a ratchet wheel, which is geered by a decreasing speed to the screw F^3: on this screw is placed the nut F^4, carrying the inclined piece F, in the direction of the arrow, and also allowing it a perpendicular vibration on the centre F^5.

On referring to fig. 32, it will be seen that the same motion of the bell crank E^5, gathers a tooth in the ratchet wheel F^1, which, carrying the inclined piece F, in the direction already described, presents a more elevated part of the inclined piece F, to arrest the fall of the lever F^2, and thereby decreases the depression of the faller wire at every stretch, as is required.

During the going in of the carriage, the position of the faller is varied, for the purpose of distributing the yarn over the various circumferences of the cop, and by lashing it, as it is termed, tying or binding it firmer together. This is effected by the form of the circular face plate F^6, as seen at fig. 32; the upper surface of which being of a varied elevation, vibrates the lever F, which moves on its fulcrum at F. This lever F, supports the inclined piece F, as seen at fig. 36; and by the up-and-down motion conveyed to the lever F^4, effects the lashing, as it is termed, during the going in of the carriage.

As soon as the carriage has arrived at the front roller, it is required to move the faller to the back of the spindles, that the spinning may recommence; which is effected by the stud G, coming in contact with another projection C^1, from the faller shaft, which, by its curved form, vibrates the tumbler weights E^7, over the centre of the back of the faller shaft, which immediately elevates the faller wire free of the spindles. At the same time, the stud G^2, comes in contact with the tail end of the lever F^7, and raising it free of the face plate F^6; and it is supported free of the face plate upon the short arm of the lever G^3, during the spinning; but as soon as the carriage arrives at the end of the stretch, the lever G^1, is elevated by the bell crank L^5, and the lever F^7, is again liberated to rest upon the face plate F, and recommences its action during the next coming in of the carriage.

As soon as the tappit B^6, see fig. 35, has passed the stud B^7, on the lever B^8, and it has resumed its former position by means of the weight B^{10} (see fig. 33), it also carries the weighted lever D^2, and vibrates the shaft D^3, and pinion D^4, out of gear with the wheel C^1, at the same time that it brings the wheels H, and H^1, into gear with each other, which, imparting motion to the pinion H^2, carries the large wheel H^3, in the direction of the arrow.

On one of the arms of the wheel H^3, is placed a connecting shaft H^4, the opposite extremity of which is connected with the carriage at H^5, so that the half rotation which is imparted to the wheel H^3, by the pinion H^2, brings in the carriage, which motion is terminated by the small projection H^6, striking (see fig. 32,) against the lever H^7, and liberating a notched bolt H^8, which had held the pinion H^2, in gear with the wheel H^3, up to that period.

The opposite extremity of the lever H^7, (see fig. 33,) which had held the perpendicular rod B, and the interior of the conical coupling B^{19}, disconnected up to this period, is also relieved, and falling into the exterior part B, the spinning actions of the rim C, is recommended. Referring to fig. 32, the construction of this part of the apparatus will be more clearly seen, where the notched bolt H^8, is shown with the perpendicular lever and weight H^{10}, which are connected to the lever H^7, by a small horizontal rod, as seen in the drawing.

At I, is a counterweight, for the purpose of disconnecting the pinion H^2, out of gear with the wheel H^3, as soon as the carriage has arrived at the front rollers, and the bolt H^8, is removed. The advantages of this method of bringing in the carriage consists in its great similarity to the putting up the same by hand, inasmuch as it is slowest at the beginning and termination of the traverse, as is the case in all crank motions, which this resembles.

The fourth and last motion, which is the winding on, isrequired to vary in velocity at every successive traverse or going in of the carriage; or, in other words, the winding on of the yarn to the bare spindle, as shown at fig. 29, will require a greater number of revolutions of the spindle than will be required, when the circumference of the cop has increased to its greatest dimension, as shown at fig. 30, which is called the cop bottom; but as soon as the cop bottom is formed, every succeeding layer, to the completion of the cop, will require the same number of revolutions of the spindle.

By tracing the course of the drum band B^2, in fig. 32, it will be seen to pass from the carriage to pulley K, fixed on an upright shaft, which revolves during the spinning action of the machine; but as soon as the spinning ceases, by the disconnexion of the conical coupling B^{19}, and B, and the carriage commences its traverse towards the front rollers, the same wheel H^3, which takes in the carriage, also carries along with it the band K^1: this band passing round the loose pulley K$_2$, on the same shaft as the pulley K, carries K^2, along with it, by means of the catch and the face ratchet, as seen in the drawing; this ratchet being fast upon the shaft along with the pulley K.

Referring to fig. 34, it will be seen that the two extremities of the band K, are attached to racks, the position of which can be varied by the motion of the pinion into which they gear, as seen at fig. 33, and in dotted lines at fig. 34. Attached to this pinion is a spur wheel, geering into another pinion, for the purpose of modifying its speed to a very slow motion.

This train of wheels is put in motion by the catch L, gathering a tooth in the ratchet attached to the last pinion at every semi-revolution of the wheel H^3. Thus, at the commencement of the building of a cop, and when the spindles are required to move at their greatest velocity, the two racks, to which the band K^1, is attached, are run out to their greatest distance from the centre of the wheel H^3, and the greatest amount of motion is imparted to the band K, and consequently the revolution of the spindles are at their greatest velocity; but as every semi-revolution of the wheel H^3, gathers a tooth in the ratchet, which actuates the train of wheels for drawing the racks inwards, by means of a pinion, into which they geer, the distance from the centre H^3, to the points at which the band K^1, is attached to the racks is decreased, and less motion imparted to the band K^1, and thereby the velocity of the spindle is lessened, which is required. This uniform decrease of the speed of the spindles is required at every stretch or winding on until the cop bottom is formed, at which period the catch L, must be put back, and not allowed to vary the position of the rack any further till the cop is complete.

It will be observed that the carriage is provided with the usual under faller wire, which takes up the slack of the yarn, when the winding on is not sufficiently quick for the motion of the carriage; but as soon as the cop bottom is formed, the traverse of the upper faller wire is so arranged by the form of the face plate F^6, that although there may be at some period of the going in of the carriage slack yarn, to be taken up by the under faller, the whole and exact quantity is wound on and disposed of when the carriage arrives at the front rollers.

Having described our certain improvements in roving and spinning cotton, and other fibrous materials, in their application to the mule, for the purpose of rendering that machine self-acting, we hereby declare that we do not claim any distinct, or separate, or well known parts of such machinery; but we do claim such combinations of parts as have hereinbefore been delineated and described, for effecting the four movements in that machine, called the backing off, the putting down and guiding the faller, the putting up or taking in of the carriage, and the winding on or distributing the yarn in the form of a cop at every successive stretch.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, June,* 1834.]

Specification drawn by Mr. Nicholson.

To BARTHOLOMEW REDFERN, *of Birmingham, in the county of Warwick, gun-maker, for his having invented or found out a lock, break-off, and trigger, upon a new and improved principle, for fowling-pieces, muskets, rifles, pistols, and small fire-arms of all descriptions.*—[Sealed 17th December, 1830.]

THE principal object of the Patentee appears to be the construction of a lock for small fire-arms, which shall not be capable of being discharged by accident. The construction of the lock is not intended to be materially altered from the ordinary arrangement of mechanism applied to that purpose, but the application of pressure to the sear spring, by which the piece is to be discharged, is proposed to be, through the agency of a plug, depressed by the thumb, instead of the force of the finger exerted against the trigger.

In Plate VII., fig. 16, represents a fowling-piece, partly in section, for the purpose of showing the lock, and the improved parts appended thereto. It will be unnecessary to describe the several parts of the lock, as they will be perceived and understood; but it may be necessary to say, that the sear spring is represented at *a*.

The sear spring is not, however, in this construction of lock connected to the trigger, as in other locks; it is attached by a double-jointed piece to a lever *b*, which lever turns upon a fulcrum pin in its centre. At the reverse end of this lever an arm extends forward, like the arm from an ordinary sear spring, upon which arm the lower end of the plug *c*, is intended to bear; and when this plug is depressed by the thumb of the sportsman bearing upon it, that end of the lever *b*, will be forced downward, and of consequence the reverse end of the lever be raised, which draws up the end of the sear spring, and allows the piece to go off.

For the sake of protection, the head of the plug *c*, is covered by a moveable cap *d*, forming part of a slider *e*, which moves to and fro in a groove in the stock, behind the breech-end of the barrel: this slider *e*, is acted upon by the trigger, through levers, which might be attached to the other side of the lock plate; but are not shown in this figure, to avoid confusion.

When the piece is brought to the shoulder for firing, the fore finger must be applied as usual to the trigger; but merely for the purpose of drawing back the slider *e*, and uncovering the head of the plug: when this is done, the thumb is to be pressed upon the head of the plug, which will discharge the piece in the way explained above; and a spring, bearing against the lever of the slider *e*, will, when the finger is withdrawn from the trigger, send the slider forward again, and cover the head of the plug, as shown.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, June*, 1831.]

To HENRY PINKUS, *of North-crescent, Bedford-square, gentleman, for his invention of an improved method of, or apparatus for, communicating and transmitting, or extending motive power, by means whereof carriages or waggons may be propelled on railways or common roads, and vessels may be propelled on canals.*—[Sealed 1st March, 1834.]

THE subject of this patent is a mode of impelling carriages on railways by pneumatic pressure, that is, by the pressure of the atmosphere acting against a piston within an extended cylinder, the cylinder on the reverse side of the piston being in a state of partial vacuum. From the frame or carriage to which this piston is attached, an arm extends upwards, passing through a longitudinal slit or opening in the top part of the cylinder; and to this arm the first of a train of carriages is attached, the train running upon a railway on the outside of the cylinder. In this way the piston within the cylinder, and the carriages on the outside being connected together, the progress of the piston, by pneumatic pressure within, is intended to conduct the train of carriages on the outside forward, the aperture in the cylinder before the piston being, as the carriages advance, closed air-tight by a flexible cord, in order to afford the means of producing a partial vacuum within the cylinder before the piston, by the application of an exhausting apparatus.

As this subject is assuming rather an important position before the public, by the creation of a joint-stock company, proposing to send carriages to all parts of the kingdom, by means of pneumatic railways, we have considered it desirable that the Patentee (though he has given us rather a lengthy specification) should speak for himself, in preference to any condensed version of the matter, which we might have otherwise thought fit to have laid before our readers.

The Patentee says — My improved method consists in the application of a well-known principle in pneumatics to, and in combination with, a new apparatus, or new and improved combination of apparatus and machinery, whereby motive power can be generated, and great velocity may be acquired; with which application and combination aforesaid, I construct what I denominate the pneumatic railway.

The principle that I apply is that of the action obtained by means of a partial vacuum by rarefying, or partially exhausting, the atmosphere contained in an extended funnel, tube, pipe, or conduit, having a transmitting and accelerating piston, impelled by the ordinary weight or pressure and elasticity of the atmosphere. This action I effect by the operation of air pumps, worked at stations along, and near to, the line of road, by fixed steam-engines, or stationary engines of any other kind, which may be made advantageously available as first movers.

My method of communicating motive power to cars, carriages, or other moveable bodies, consists in transferring the action generated or produced in the interior of a tunnel, tube, conduit, or pipe, to its exterior, by connecting a vehicle or machine situated within the tube, with the car or carriage without. This vehicle or machine I denominate the dynamic traveller; and the car I denominate the governor.

My method of transmitting or extending motive power consists in the propulsion, which I effect by means of the combination aforesaid, whereby cars, carriages, and other moveable bodies, may be transferred on railways, or rail-roads; and vessels may be transferred on canals, by uniting the before-mentioned combination with the common well-known system of railways, or with a canal.

The combination before mentioned is, however, itself a complete system of railway, when not united with the common system of railway; and this system, together and in connexion with the application of the pneumatic principle, by means of the combined apparatus referred to, forms the more particular subject of the following specification, in which the same letters of reference apply to all the diagrams and figures (see Plate IX.).

I construct a tunnel, tube, conduit, or pipe of cast iron, or of any other suitable material, either cylindrical, or of any other convenient form, and of any required diameter, dimension, or capacity, according to the nature of its application, whether it be with a view to the formation of a complete system of railway in itself, as here more particularly proposed, or whether it be with a view to the application of the pneumatic power to, or in union with, a common railway; or to, or in union with, a canal.

In constructing the pneumatic railway, I propose to make a cylindrical tunnel of about forty inches internal diameter, and of the average thickness of about one inch; that is to say, the lower half of its circumference about seven-eighths of an inch, and the upper half three quarters of an inch. If any other kind of materials be used, the substance will necessarily depend on the nature of such materials.

The length of the pneumatic tube will be equal to the whole length of the railway, or canal, to which it may be applied, as the medium of a transferring motive power. The cylinders composing the pneumatic tube should be cast in portions of the greatest lengths possible, on smooth metal moulds, so that their inner sides present surfaces perfectly even and true. The ends of the cylinders should be connected by means of the common socket joint; for which purpose a ring or socket should be cast on one end of each cylinder, projecting so as to form a socket to receive the plain end of another cylinder, to be connected with it.

Fig. 1, is an elevation of the pneumatic railway, with the governor attached. Fig. 2, is a longitudinal section of the same, taken upon and a little on one side of the medial line, exhibiting the dynamic traveller within, and the governor to which it is to be attached without, and showing their connexion with each other, by means of an arm passing from the former through a continued longitudinal chase, or lateral perforation in the tube of the railway, into the latter.

Fig. 3, is a plan of the pneumatic railway, with that of the governor drawn upon it; the dotted lines in the latter indicating those parts which are beneath its floor or bottom and projecting ends.

Fig. 4, is a transverse section of the pneumatic railway when properly constructed, and exhibiting an end elevation of the governor, its several connexions, and its position; and also the rear wheel of the dynamic traveller, and its position within the pneumatic tube, together with its piston in advance Fig. 5, is a transverse section of the pneumatic railway, as at fig. 4, through the body of the governor, and through the crutch of the dynamic traveller, with the vertical arm passing from the one to the other, to show more clearly the connexion established by it.

Fig. 6, A, is a transverse section of a station valve in the pneumatic tube, by means of which the operation of rarefaction may be confined to a particular section of the pneumatic cylinder, and be recommenced after it has been discharged by the passing of the dynamic traveller, in preparation for the train that shall next follow: B, is a section longitudinally of the pneumatic tube, and transversely of the valve, for the further illustration of the mode of suspending the valve: C, is a plan of the valve frame. Fig. 7, is a transverse section, on a larger scale, of the pneumatic valve and the valvular cord; by means whereof the power generated in the interior of the pneumatic cylinder is retained until the advance of the dynamic traveller, and its attached apparatus effects its application and transference to the exterior, or outer side, of the said cylinder.

Fig. 8, is a transverse section of a common rail-road, with the pneumatic tube applied in a transverse section; also with an end elevation of the car, for the further illustration of the governor and dynamic traveller.

In constructing the hollow cylinders, of which the pneumatic tube *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*, figs. 1, to 8, is composed, I form on one side of such cylinder, which will be its upper surface when laid in its proper position, a pneumatic valve *b*, *b*, having the appearance of a trough, or deep groove, whose central line will be in a line with one passing through the vertical diameter of the cylinder. This valve is composed of the same metal as the pneumatic tube, and is a part of the same casting. The sides of the trough or groove *c*, *c*, should be about seven-eighths of an inch thick, and about four inches high[illegible]d on the upper edge of these sides are projecti[illegible] *d*, figs. 4, and 7, one and a half inches wide by [illegible] inch thick.

The inner side of this trough is of parallel form, having angular grooves in the bottom, with square-shaped edges, as shown in fig. 7, at *e*, *e*; and these edges, on the other side from the angular grooves, form the borders of a continued slit or chase, cut through the bottom of the trough into the body of the tunnel.

The trough or groove on the inner side from the top of the edge *e*, *e*, of the vertical sides of the chase to the top of the sides *d*, *d*, should be about four inches deep, and the distance between the opposite sides four inches; and the arrangement generally is such, that a square cord, whose dimension is four inches, when laid in the trough, shall press against the sides of the trough.

Through the lower part of the trough or groove, whose length is equal to the whole length of the pneumatic tube, I form the longitudinal slit, chase, or continued aperture *f*, figs. 3, and 7, above referred to, into the pneumatic cylinder, and along its entire length. On the two opposite sides of the pneumatic tube or cylinder, and in a line with a line drawn horizontally through its diameter, being a part of the same casting, are the rails *g*, *g*, figs. 1, 3, 4, 5, and 6, of the form shown in fig. 4. These rails are three inches wide on their upper and horizontal faces, clear of the socket rings, and two inches deep on their sides vertically; and thence gradually diminishing downwards to a depth of six inches in a curve, as shown in fig. 4.

On the inner and lowest side of the cylinder, and in a line with a vertical line drawn through its diameter, and vertically under the slit or chase *f*, is a raised and vertical tongue, or rail, *h*, figs. 2, 4, 5, 6, and 8, four inches high, being two inches in width or thickness at its base, and gradually diminishing to one inch at top, and three and a half inches high, above which it is semicircularly convex. This tongue, or rail, is also a part of the same casting with the pneumatic cylinder. Under the rails *g*, *g*, at about eight inches below their upper and horizontal surface, are brackets *j*, *j*, figs. 4, and 5; one pair near to each end of every length of the cylinder, and cast with the cylinders themselves, as the rails are; and these brackets may be about four inches thick, and may project four inches, and each must be bored to admit wrought iron rods *j*, *j*, one inch thick, to pass through them; and these rods are to be connected at their ends by nuts and screws, for the purpose of firmly connecting the cylinders along the whole length in which they may be laid.

It may be observed, that the rails *g*, *g*, and the tongue or rail *h*, may be either cast with the cylinders, or be made of wrought iron and put on, and fixed in any convenient manner; or case-hardened plates may be laid on and fixed to the upper surfaces of the rails *g*, *g*. The ends of the rails *g*, *g*, should be bored to receive wrought-iron dowels about three quarters of an inch in diameter, and six inches long; since these will conduce to the firmness of the cylinders and rails, and will tend to keep them in a true line, and thus prevent shocks, such as usually occur on common rail-roads, in consequence of the deflection of the rails, by the passage over them of heavy bodies and of carriages in rapid motion.

Preparatory to the laying down or constructing a line of the pneumatic railway, the necessary approximation to a level, and the drainage having been procured and effected along the line of the intended road, I propose to make a foundation in the following manner:—I form a semi-circular trench, large enough to receive the lower half of the cylinder, and admit of the following arrangement. Within the trench may be laid a ballasting of broken stones, or a partial bottoming of rough, close set, pitching stones, may be formed; as seen in fig. 4; the stones being set with their broadest ends downwards, and over them a coating of broken stones should be laid in the manner now usually practised in forming common roads. This foundation or bottoming may be made continuous, or be laid only at intervals, as the nature of the soil may permit or render it necessary.

In the trench thus prepared, the cylinders should be placed end to end, and flexible rings for packing applied to the grooves in their ends; and by the application of wrought-iron rods, with their nuts and screws, the ends of the cylinders will be bolted firmly together, and the joints made air-tight.

The trench should then be filled in with rubble, well rammed down, and a rough rubble curb beset along under the rails *g*, *g*, as indicated in the diagram, fig. 4, leaving them clear above the surface, as in the elevation, fig. 1.

With a view to facilitate the operation of transit, and enable various parts of the same line of the pneumatic tunnel to be used simultaneously, I propose to divide it into sections (of convenient lengths, which may be determined by the stations of the operating engines), by intercepting station valves, which may be constructed and arranged, as shown at fig. 6, A, B, C, or be made similar in form and construction to the common gas valves usually applied to gas mains; and the connexion may, in this case also, be similar.

The action of the station valve is, however, necessarily much quicker than that of the gas valve, working more loosely and freely in its frame, by means of chains and pulleys, instead of the screw. The station valve, as here proposed, may be compared in construction, action, and in the mode of suspending it to a common sash and frame, with a sill and pulley styles, but with an open head; the styles and linings being fitted up to the sides of the cylinder, and running down into a chamber, constructed under the line of road. The frame of the valve and its shutter may be of any convenient material of sufficient strength.

The upper half of the sliding shutter *q*, is semicircular, to conform to the shape of the upper side of the pneumatic cylinder; the lower part being made parallel and square, to run between the styles, and fall down upon the sill. The sliding valve may be suspended by chains fixed by their ends within grooves on its edges, and running over pulleys in the styles of the frame. These chains may be conducted from the pulleys to a windlass, which may be turned by a winch, and the sliding valve be thus raised or lowered, either to open or to intercept the communication between the several sections of the pneumatic tunnel by a single turn of the winch.

In the diagram A, is a transverse section of the pneumatic cylinder, with an elevation of the frame and sliding valve in the supposed chamber beneath it, and showing the valve or slide drawn up to intercept communication: B, is a longitudinal section of the tunnel, and a transverse section of the frame and valve; and C, is a plan, showing the arrangement of the pulley styles, and the rabbets and grooves for the slider, or valve, and enclosing doors. Fig. 5, is a transverse section of the tube or tunnel, as at fig. 4, transversely through the body of the governor, and through the crutch of the dynamic traveller, showing the vertical arm at its insertion into the latter, passing through the chase and through the pneumatic valve, and into the chase or aperture in the floor of the governor, with the mode of attaching it to the latter, as further exhibited and elucidated in the plan, fig. 3; and also showing the friction wheels *r*, *r*, exclusively attached to the arm, as suspended from horizontal bearers, to prevent its sides from coming into contact with the sides of the chase of the pneumatic valve. In this diagram, as in fig. 4, the piston is seen in advance of the dynamic traveller within the body of the tube or tunnel *a*, *a*, *a*, *a*.

The pneumatic railway being thus constructed, I place the before-mentioned dynamic traveller L, fig. 2, upon the tongue or rail *h*, within the body of the cylinder. This vehicle is the bearer of a transmitting piston *l*, *l*, and is constructed of two iron wheels *m*, *m*, each three feet four inches in diameter, having case-hardened peripheries, in which are grooves three inches deep, conforming to the shape of the vertical tongue or rail *h*. These wheels are mounted in and attached to a crutch or duplex beam *n*, *n*, by their axles, which are placed each in a direct line with the other, after the manner of a common velocipede, and run in a line on the vertical rail *h*, as shown in fig. 2.

Connected with the crutch or duplex beam aforesaid, and at about midway between the two wheels is a vertical wrought-iron arm *p*, inserted by means of a tenon into the duplex beam, and passed through the continued chase or aperture. This flat vertical arm protrudes, or projects, through the slit, chase, or aperture, made through the upper side of the pneumatic cylinder before mentioned, and through the trough or groove, as seen at figs. 4, and 8, and more clearly at fig. 5. The top of the vertical arm projects into a wide mortice in the bottom of the before-mentioned governor, to which it is attached and confined, by a bolt or pin, as indicated at figs. 2, 3, and 5, and thus connects the governor with the dynamic traveller.

Attached to the vertical arm are inflexible horizontal arms, from which are suspended by pivots or vertical axles friction wheels *c*, *c*, as seen in fig. 5, and also in the figures 1, and 3, whose peripheries roll on the outer sides of the before-mentioned pneumatic trough, fig. 7. These wheels guide the vertical arm in its passage along the slit or chase *f*, before mentioned, and prevent its touching on either side.

To the advanced end of the crutch or duplex beam, and exactly in the same line with it, is attached a wrought-iron rod s, fig. 2, of any convenient length; and this rod should be so stout as not to deflect with the weight of the piston *l*, which is firmly secured to its further end in a transverse position. The piston itself must be a stout and inflexible frame, of any sufficiently strong material, and be covered with a metal plate, to secure its efficiency.

It is proposed to form a valve in the lower quadrant of this piston, as indicated at *o*. Figs. 2, 4, 5, and 8, hung upon pivots, and acted upon by a chain *t*, *t*, *t*: fig. 2, passing over the pulleys *u*, *u*, *u*, and led, by any convenient arrangement, up into the governor. The object of this valve is to assist in retarding, or entirely stopping, the onward progress of the vehicle when it may be necessary.

The lower part of the piston, and consequently this valve, must be notched to the form of the vertical tongue or rail *h*; and the piston generally must be so much less than the transverse section of the pneumatic cylinder, as to pass freely through it.

On the outer side of the pneumatic railway, and across it, is placed the before-mentioned car v, with its wheels resting on the rails *g*, *g*. To the body of this car, which may be of ordinary form, but open at both ends, are attached the four wheels *w*, *w*; each of which is made six feet in diameter, and two inches thick on the tire, or at the periphery. The tire bearings and axles of these should all be case-hardened.

The axles *x*, *x*, upon which the wheels *w*, *w*, are placed, are made with cranks, to bring the body of the car down to the most convenient height; but axles of any other convenient form may be applied. The length of the axles must be such as to allow one inch play between the inner faces or sides of the wheels, and the socket rings on the sides of the pneumatic cylinder.

To the axles of the governor I attach flat metal tongues of the form shown at *y*, *y*, plan, fig. 3, projecting forward. To the advanced ends of these tongues, are affixed friction wheels *z*, *z*, suspended horizontally by pivots or vertical axles. These wheels are made of metal; and the suspending pivot or axle should be of such a length as to bring the friction wheels to bear upon the middle part of the sides of the pneumatic trough or valve *b*, *b*, and go in under the projections *d*, *d*.

The pivots or axles are placed in slits, made in the ends of the tongues *y*, *y*, five inches long and two inches wide, against which are placed strong spiral springs, which cause them to slide inwards, and press the peripheries of the friction wheels against the sides *b*, *b*, of the trough. The play which these springs allow the friction wheels should be so regulated, as to prevent the wheels of the governor from rubbing or coming in contact with the sides of the pneumatic cylinder, notwithstanding any curves that may occur in the line of the railway.

The projecting tongues and the springs thereto attached should be so adjusted, as to prevent the peripheries of the friction wheels from getting from under the projections *d, d*. Similar friction wheels must be attached to all the cars or carriages used upon the pneumatic railway, their use being to prevent the carriage wheels from coming in contact with the sides of the cylinder.

Within the body of the governor is suspended, in manner shown in figs. 2, 4, and 8, a light wooden wheel, having a concave groove in its periphery. Projecting from the front of the governor, in a line with the wheel P, is suspended immediately over the valvular cord, and about two inches above the rim of the pneumatic trough, a light wooden wheel O, as shown. A flexible cord E, lies in the groove at top of the cylinder, for the purpose of closing the longitudinal aperture. This cord is to be of the same length as the pneumatic railway, and to fit tightly into the groove or channel. The cord is passed under the wheel O, and over the wheel P; and its purpose being to close the opening in the cylinder, it is required to yield freely when acted upon by the apparatus, and it should be made heavy, and it may be pressed down into the groove by the wheel W, which passes over it.

The pneumatic railway being constructed and laid down as described, I propose to erect, in any convenient situation near to the line of the road, stationary exhausting engines, or air pumps, to be put in action by attached local steam-engines, or engines of any other suitable kind in power as first movers. The exhausting engines are to be connected with the pneumatic tube, to which the railway is attached by means of lateral tubes or pipes, of any required diameter, according to the power of their engines, their distance from the line of the road, and the degree of rarefaction required.

These tubes are to form a free communication from the exhausting engine to the interior of the pneumatic tube of the railway; and the connexion made in the common manner upon the lower side of the tube, at the distance of about two hundred feet from the station valve before described, and on the side of it that lies nearest to the station whence the governor, with its train of carriages, is to be drawn.

I propose to arrange the stations for the engines on the line of railway, or canal, at several miles apart, or at any other convenient or suitable distance; which circumstances may show to be necessary, consequent upon the power of the engines, the capacity of the pneumatic cylinder, the degree of rarefaction necessary, the average weight to be conveyed, the velocity required, and the height of any inclined plane to be surmounted.

Similar considerations affect the apportioning of exhausting power upon the application of the pneumatic cylinder to common railroads, or to canals. The power of the respective stationary engines, with reference to the effect they may be required to produce, will determine the distance they may be apart, under any circumstances, or rather their powers must be apportioned to the various circumstances; and it will be a matter of economy to determine whether the effect required may be better produced by engines of great power at longer distances, or by engines of smaller power at shorter.

On a double line of railway, each stationary engine should be connected on opposite sides of the station valves, with both lines of the pneumatic cylinder, and consequently with two sections; and may thus be made available to operate alternately or simultaneously upon both sections, and effect transit in both and opposite directions.

As the power to be produced is by the pressure of the atmosphere acting against the piston, in advance of the dynamic traveller, by the rarefaction within the tube before it, the pressure will depend upon the degree of rarefaction; and that may be constantly ascertained by means of barometers placed at the different stations, which will indicate the approach of the governor and its train, and about its distance from the station.

A barometer, placed on the governor, and communicating by a small tube with the interior of the pneumatic cylinder, and through the piston to its vacuum side, will likewise indicate the degree of rarefaction, and consequently the pressure upon the piston, the sufficiency of power to propel, and the time for moving off.

When it is desired to put the pneumatic railway into operation, its several parts being properly adjusted, action must be given to the stationary exhausting engines connected with the section of the tube, through which propulsion is to be effected. The station valve being closed, and the air abstracted from that end of the section of the pneumatic cylinder, rarefaction will take place throughout the whole of the included atmosphere contained in the space lying between the station valve and the piston, which is attached to the dynamic traveller. The partial vacuum thus effected at the station will cause the included column of air to move rapidly towards it; and the incumbent atmosphere, pressing upon the valvular cord, will tend to aid the weight of the cord in making the pneumatic valve sufficiently close to prevent the ingress of the external air, and preserve the required degree of rarefaction on the vacuum side of the piston.

The unincluded atmosphere rushing into the cylinder through the aperture in the pneumatic valve over the dynamic traveller, which is laid open by the raising or lifting of the valvular cord over the wheel P, of the governor, and impinging on the plenum side of the piston, will produce a pressure proportional to the degree of rarefaction on its opposite side.

The piston (being situated and moving always in advance of the wheel C, of the governor, whose office it is to roll on the valvular cord, and prevent it from rising until the piston has passed, if the weight of the cord shall not effect that object,) will consequently move forward, and draw with it the dynamic traveller, which, being attached to the governor by the vertical arm passing through the before-mentioned chase or continuous aperture, will communicate to it the impelling power thus produced, and applied by its agency to the train of waggons or carriages therewith connected.

As the governor moves forward, according to the mechanical arrangement, the wheel P, will roll under the valvular cord, and continue to raise it up on the plenum side of the piston, and on that side of the vertical arm nearest to the piston, and lay it down into the pneumatic trough under the wheel W, on its opposite side, or in the rear; forming at all times, during the advance of the dynamic traveller, a clear opening for the passage of the vertical arm, and for the admission of the external impelling atmosphere.

When the stationary exhausting engine has produced such a degree of rarefaction as to induce a sufficient pressure on the piston to propel the train with the required velocity, and which the barometer attached to the governor will indicate, the engine continuing or keeping up the required degree of rarefaction, the governor and its train will be impelled onwards towards the station valve, which, on the near approach of the dynamic traveller, must be quickly let down, so as to permit it to pass. The valve may then be again raised, and the same engine continuing to abstract the air as before from the same section of the railway, it will be again soon prepared for another train in like manner.

When the dynamic traveller has passed the station valve, and entered another section which has been similarly prepared by the operation of the engine next in advance, it will be impelled forward in like manner through that section, and so on from one section to another throughout the whole line of railway.

In order to apply the pneumatic tube to the propulsion of boats on canals, it will only be necessary to lay down a line of tube on, or along, the whole length of the margin, or what is usually termed the towing path of the canal. The construction and dimensions of the tube, and the various apparatus therewith connected, including the stationary engines, station valves, &c., may be alike in all their parts to a line of the pneumatic tube, when applied as the medium of a transferring motive power to a common railroad, as shown in a transverse section at fig. 5. The towing line of the canal boat must be attached either to a governor or to the vertical arm itself of the dynamic traveller; station valves should be placed at the locks of the canal.

Now, although my application, invention, or discovery, hereinbefore related and specified, will admit of various forms and dimensions of the apparatus and machinery, and of their parts in detail, as well as the use of other and different materials from those mentioned, I claim the combination and arrangement hereinbefore set forth and described. I claim the cylindrical tube or tunnel, with its various attachments and lateral perforation; that is to say, the attached or upraised sides on the upper and outer surface of the tube, with its external and internal arrangements, forming the trough or groove of what I term the pneumatic valve, together with the perforation chase, or continued longitudinal aperture between those sides and through the side of the tube, and the attached projecting rails outside upon the sides, and under the horizontal diameter of the cylinder; and also the vertical tongue or rail, which is vertically under the chase of the pneumatic valve. I claim the application and combination of what I term the station valve, with the pneumatic tube: I claim the combination of the apparatus or machine, which I term the dynamic traveller, within the laterally perforated cylindrical tube or tunnel, with the car or carriage on the outside of the same tube or tunnel; and I claim the vertical arm which is attached to the dynamic traveller within, and which, passing through the perforation chase or aperture of the tube or tunnel, conveys the impulse obtained from the power within to the outside, together with the flexible cord, however constructed, which I call the valvular cord; and its application to, and connexion with, the pneumatic trough or valve, or continued aperture of the tube or tunnel; and also the application of the wheels P, and Q, and W, of the governor, and their use and application in combination with, and application to, the valvular cord, and the method in which they raise and press it, and the action of raising and lowering the cord. I claim the application of the principle by which motive power generated or produced within, or on the interior of an extended or lengthened hollow cylinder, or tube, pipe, or tunnel, is, or may be communicated to the exterior or outer side, and made available upon, or near to, the outside of such tube, pipe, or tunnel, and of transferring the motive power along on the outside, and continuing it along the entire length, or any part of the length, of such tube, pipe, or tunnel, as aforesaid, and by means thereof, of drawing, compelling, impelling, or propelling cars, carriages, or waggons, or vessels, being on the outside, and on or near to the said tube or tunnel, as aforesaid: which said cars, carriages, waggons, or vessels, may be attached to, or connected with, the power produced, as aforesaid, in any convenient manner, whether the connexion between the internal and external parts of the apparatus, and the communication from the former to the latter, be made by means of the vertical arm passing through a pneumatic valve. I claim the application or combination of the pneumatic tube or tunnel, with all or any of its attachments to, or with, a common railroad, by being laid down between the rails as aforesaid, or by the side of such railroad, or to any common road, or to or with a canal, as the medium of communicating and transferring motive power, as aforesaid.

I disclaim being the inventor or discoverer of a pneumatic hollow cylinder or tunnel, designed for the conveyance of persons or goods, or cars, carriages, or waggons, on the interior or inner side of such hollow cylinder or tunnel, such method being old and well known; and I disclaim all other things which it has been necessary or convenient for me to mention, and which are not included in the aforesaid claims made by me, as my improved method of, or apparatus for, communicating and transmitting or extending motive power, by means whereof carriages or waggons may be propelled on railways or common roads, and vessels may be propelled on canals.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, August,* 1834.]

Specification drawn by the Patentee.

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATION.

To the Editor of the London Journal of Arts and Sciences.

London, 26th May, 1835.

Sir,—Understanding that it is your intention to publish the specification of the pneumatic system of railway, and desiring that some of the practical details which are not properly the subject of the specification of my patent should be made known, I solicit a space in your respectable publication for that purpose, deeming the pages of a scientific journal to be the proper medium through which to make such a communication, with a view of answering questions, which, from time to time, have been propounded, regarding the pneumatic railway; and with a view also of disabusing the minds of the uninitiated on the engrossing subject of railways, who are sometimes imposed on by persons deeply interested in the construction and working of railways on the old system; and who—thinking their own *pecuniary* objects attacked by any new proposition which offers to the public the ready means of obviating the necessity of sinking investments of many millions of capital without the possibility of redemption, where profits may not be certain—labour insiduously to condemn what they do not understand, or are too obtuse to comprehend. The necessity of speaking of the defects of the old system, in order to exhibit the advantages of the new, will be obvious; but in doing this I shall endeavour, as much as possible, to reduce my remarks rather to a popular than a technical form.

It was remarked by a gentleman of high scientific attainments and of the highest authority on the philosophy and practice of railways, on his cross-examination before a Parliamentary Committee, that "*the practical operation of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway has developed disadvantageous circumstances, arising from the locomotive steam-engine, which have come upon the scientific world like a miracle.*"

I am prepared to demonstrate that by *established principles in science*, which are obtained in my projection of the pneumatic system of railway, that the disadvantages and defects in the construction, and the great expense of the practical operation of the old system, can be obviated in future works; they may also be neutralised in those that are formed, and will greatly economise the maintenance of railways. *It is the combination of these principles referred to, and the method of applying them, which constitutes the pneumatic system railway;* in the practicability and efficiency of which I am supported by many of the most eminent men of science in England and Europe, philosophers and mathematicians—and such men are the competent judges of a philosophical application.

It is a fact well known, that the average estimated expense of the formation of railways is 23,000*l. per mile.* Some of the best that have been constructed greatly exceed that amount. This large expenditure does not arise from the mere construction of what is termed the permanent way,—that is, the foundation, the ballasting, the blocks, chairs, and rails—these would not exceed, for a double line, a sum of about 8,000*l.* per mile; but it is the deep cuttings, the tunnels, the high embankments, and the consequent extensive side slopes, and the required quantity of land, which absorb the two-thirds, sometimes three-fourths, of the invested capital of a line of railway. All this is, however, indispensably necessary, in order to procure such gradients or approximations to a level line, as will make available an inefficient machine—the locomotive steam-engine—which, when applied, produces so much destruction to the permanent way, frequently to life, and which is maintained only at a vast expense.

The Liverpool and Manchester Railway cost a sum not far short of 30,000*l.* per mile, exclusive of the tunnel and stations; yet the two stations stand nearly on the same level, and the face of the country is fair for a railway; and the short inclined planes of Rainhill and Sutton, one and a half miles each in length, slopes so slight as scarcely to be perceptible to the naked eye, are the cause of a large proportion of the expenditure of motive power. The loss of interest on capital, whilst the deep cuttings, embankments, and tunnels are forming, is not an unimportant item, which must be added to the expenditure. It was estimated, that such cuttings and embankments, on a former proposed railway to Brighton, would have occupied a period of eight years.

I have been informed by Mr. Hargraves, the gentleman who farms the Bolton branch railway, communicating with the Liverpool and Manchester line, and whose engines ply upon that line; that each of his locomotive engines costs for maintenance, including wear and tear, upwards of 2,000*l.* per annum. He informed me that he had eight such engines, and so rapid was their destruction, that he seldom had more than three out of that number in working condition, the rest were always in hospital being repaired; and that great efforts were made to improve them, but, after an experience of three years, his expenditure in that respect had not diminished; and that their maintenance would have proved fatal to his speculation, had not such consequence been prevented by a large increase of business on that branch railway.

It may be seen, by reference to the *Half-yearly* Report of the Directors of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, ending 30th June, 1834, that the item "Maintenance of Way," was 9,350*l.* 17s. 5d.: a rate of more than 623*l.* per mile per annum.

The permanent way of the common system forms an unconnected chain of comparatively slight links, not having a permanent continuity. This chain is supported on cast-iron chairs fixed on stone blocks three feet apart,—massive blocks, it is true, yet slight, when the action of the engine is considered.

The locomotive steam-engine and its tender weigh from ten to twelve tons, and the gross load of a train is usually about forty-five tons; the load on each wheel may be taken at two and a half tons. When the wheels are between the supports the rails deflect, and their ends are raised and present points with which all the wheels that follow in the train are brought into contact. When the rails, chairs, and blocks, receive concussions, arising from a weight of forty-five tons, with a momentum arising from a velocity of more than twenty miles an hour, the cast-iron chairs are consequently broken, and the stone blocks are not unfrequently split. The great number of broken blocks seen on the side of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway bear evidence of the fact. When a chair or rail is broken, it is replaced sometimes when a quick train is so near as to pass over the newly-placed rail in ten seconds after it is laid down.

The pistons of a locomotive steam-engine impelling a quick train, make about five strokes per second. At each stroke of the piston, or half turn of the crank, the engine receives a lurch from one side to the other of the railway, when the flanges of its wheels, and the wheels of all the train in turn, come in contact with the sides of the rails, striking them violently in their weakest direction: this unsettles the stone blocks, and the concussion of the engine and cars causes them to settle. The rails are thus thrown into undulations, and as the wheels pass along and rise over these undulations, a rocking motion is produced on all the carriages, which has a tendency to throw frequently the whole load on only two wheels; this adds greatly to the shocks which the rails, chairs, and blocks, sustain, is so detrimental to the railway, so destructive to the engines and cars, and so dangerous to life. The foundations may be seen bare for many yards in extent; whilst the blocks are being adjusted the train nevertheless passes over at such times, and even on the highest embankments. The great care and watchfulness observed on that railway prevents accidents: whilst timely repairs alone protect life, for in the system there is no protection. On every mile of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway may be seen numbers of workmen repairing the permanent way; and when they are observed more particularly on one side, it is because a heavy train has just passed over, and they are mending the way preparatory to another train coming upon it. Persons travelling in the inside of a railway carriage see little of all this; but if they take an outside seat, near to the locomotive engine, they may at any time observe it. It is not, of course, my purpose to condemn railways, the public know and appreciate their benefits; my object is to point out certain defects of the system,—defects that are not known to the public generally, but are to many interested in railways, *some of whom endeavour to conceal them*, and I state them only in order to show that the pneumatic system cannot be subject to such circumstances.

The pneumatic railway admits of several methods of application, in each of which the dimensions, economy, and details vary. On a line of road where the transit is very great, as for example between Liverpool and Manchester, a double line of the pneumatic railway would be required, the cylinder of which should be thirty-six inches internal diameter, and so moulded as to be of the average thickness of three quarters of an inch; that is, the lower semi-circumference to be three quarters of an inch, and enlarged into a series of rings three feet apart, so as to be about one and a quarter inches thick where the rings occur; thus giving the lower semi-circumference an *average* thickness of seven-eighths of an inch. The upper semi-circumference may be of the average thickness of five-eighths of an inch, when disposed into similar rings.

When the amount of transit on a line of road warrants the construction of a single line of the pneumatic railway to be worked on the reciprocating principle, with sidings and stations for turning at distances varying from fifteen to thirty miles, the cylinder should be moulded in a similar form, and of a like thickness, but of forty inches internal diameter.

Where the pneumatic system is combined with a common railway,—that is, laid between the rails as a medium for transmitting power communicated to carriages running in the usual manner, on rails fixed on blocks,—the cylinder, not having to sustain the weight or action of the loaded carriages, should be of twenty-eight inches internal diameter, and half an inch thick; and when the system is applied to canals, the cylinder should be twenty-two inches diameter, and half an inch thick.

It will be seen, by reference to the diagram, that the pneumatic railway has its *lower semi-circumference* embedded in a trench below the surface level, forming and having the property of an inverted arch, the upper surface of the rails being two or three inches above that level, and forming the shoulders of the arch, which sustains the load. This inverted arch is laid on a permanent foundation that is properly drained.

The rails being raised ledges on the cylinder are three inches on their upper surface, two inches on their sides, and terminate by a curve into the cylinder at a depth of five inches below their surface. The transverse section of that part of the cylinder, which alone form the rails, will have an area of about twice and a half the area of the transverse section of a common railway bar; the latter having a section, the average of which is four and a half inches deep, and one inch thick, except the upper edge, which is two inches broad by one inch thick. The ends of the cylinders are braced firmly together by three-quarter wrought iron rods passing through brackets, the rods laying in a line with a vertical section of that part of the cylinder forming the rail, and at the depth of half the semi-circumference of the cylinder. These rods add greatly to the strength of the railway cylinder in sustaining the weight passing over the shoulders of the arch, —they are as a chord to the segment of a circle, the circle being an arch which cannot deflect unless the chord elongate. If a weight pass over any part of the cylinder, which would have a tendency to depress it, the rods check such tendency, and relieve the action on the cylinder. The vast strength and consequent stability of the pneumatic railway, when compared with a common railway, will be perceived. The latter is capable of sustaining a crushing pressure on the blocks, but only a deflecting pressure between them. The former is capable of sustaining a crushing pressure along the whole surface. The base or foundation of the former is one-third greater than the latter. The former is an unbroken, the latter a broken, foundation. There is, therefore, several times greater strength in the pneumatic railway than in the common railway; whilst in the pneumatic, there is a freedom from that violent action which the common has to sustain. There cannot be deflection, (which would, in the common railway, be advantageous, but for the raised points and the concussions,) nor the raised points, nor the shocks, nor the rocking motion, any tendency to which would be checked by the horizontal wheels which, acting against the pneumatic trough, have the effect of levers on the wheels, their peripheries being the fulcrums, and the axles the ends of the levers. There are no side blows from flanges to derange the foundation. The rails are supported over every line of the foundations, and the load remains distributed equally on all the wheels.

Regarding the economy of the pneumatic system, it will be understood, that the facility of surmounting slopes, such as the natural face of the country presents, by taking off the mere points of declivities, and making common formations, renders the large expenditure consequent on deep cutting, tunnelling, bridging, and the quantity of land rendered necessary by the extensive side slopes, which are proportional to the extent of such cutting and embankment, required by the common system, wholly unnecessary; and in lieu of such large expenditure in earth-work, the substitution of metal, the capital for which can never be considered as absolutely sunk; and it will be found, that the substitution of the latter will reduce the expenditure in the construction *fully one-third the average cost* of railways, and will, at the same time, admit of the application of steam power in its cheapest possible form; namely, high-pressure steam-engines, which will be found not to exceed *one-fourth the expense of locomotive steam power.* The quantity of metal required, and the price at which it can be obtained, with the common formation of the road, laying the cylinders, together with the well known cost of a steam-engine of any given power, the quantity and price of land, will with certainty afford the true estimate for the construction of a line of the pneumatic railway, and the well-known expense of maintaining the motive power of *fixed engines,* will as certainly give us the annual expense of working it.

The quantity of metal required for a double line of pneumatic railway will be, per mile, 1,600 tons; the price at which it is now offered is 6*l.* per ton, and may be had for 5*l.* for large contracts and cash-payments; the difference between iron in pigs and castings per ton, is usually 1*l.*; but taking the price at 6*l.*

The metal per mile will cost	£9,600
Land at per mile, say	1,000
Common formation and bridging	2,000
Laying cylinders and joints	750
	13,350
Allow for contingencies per mile	1,000
Cost of pneumatic railway per mile . .	14,350
Instead of for the common system . .	23,000
Difference in favour of the pneumatic system per mile	£8,650

But where a single line of the pneumatic railway is constructed, the quantity of metal will only be 950 tons per mile, and the expense of the construction of the railway will be reduced nearly one-half on the pneumatic system; but as a more correct line may be taken between any two main stations, lessening the length of a line of railway will make a saving of from five to seven and a half per cent. on the invested capital.

The *greater speed* which may be attained on the pneumatic system with greater safety, will render a single line, in some cases, as efficient as a double line. For example, let the line

A——— *c* — — — — *d* ———B

be a line of railway 100 miles in length, divided into two stations, *c, d,* twenty-five miles a part (a system of regulated periods of starting the train is usual and indispensable on railways), as each station will be provided with a simple siding, or method of turning out a train, such as is intended to be used to communicate with branch lines, A and B, starting at appointed times, travelling thirty miles per hour, will arrive at about the same time at *d*. The train A, not having turned out at *c*, will turn out at *d*, the train B not having turned out at *d*, will proceed on to *c*, where it will meet another train arriving from A ; B, not having turned out at *d*, will now turn out at *c*, allowing the second train A, to proceed to *d*, without turning out. Thus each train turning out once in fifty miles, and so on, for any given sections, the whole line being subdivided into sections of five miles by station valves, at which are placed the fixed engines. A single line of railway so worked is capable of effecting transit equal to a double line of the common system within the same time, and the cost of construction will not exceed one-third the cost of a common railway.

If the practical operation be shown on the single reciprocating line it will exemplify the whole system. Supposing the internal diameter of this line to be forty inches, this will admit a travelling diaphragm of the area of nine square feet nearly. It is proper here to point out the combination of the station valve, which is of the utmost importance in the pneumatic system, regulating and dividing as it does *the length of the column to be acted upon* into sections of from *three to five miles*, according to the levels, and enabling us *to work all the sections formed by the valves simultaneously*. At each station valve is a fixed high-pressure steam-engine, working an exhausting apparatus, which communicates with the railway. The included atmosphere contained in a section of five miles will be 240,000 cubic feet nearly.

If the velocity with which the trains travel be thirty miles an hour, this column of air must be removed in ten minutes of time, whatever may be the weight of the loaded train; but, although the column be removed *in ten minutes*, no greater degree of rarefaction takes place than hereafter stated. Suppose the average load of the train to be sixty tons gross, and the road to be a level, the degree of rarefaction in the body of the railway to produce the tractive force, which according to the estimate on common railways is about $\frac{1}{160}$th of the load, is about half a pound pressure on the travelling diaphragm, equal to a fall of a column of one inch in the barometer gauge. But the absence of flanges on the travelling wheels, and the substitution of the horizontal wheels in lieu of them, will so much reduce friction, as probably to make the force of traction not more than $\frac{1}{200}$th, requiring a still slighter degree of rarefaction;—if to this be added a rarefaction equal to an additional inch of mercury, for contingency of leakage and friction for all velocities and loads, this will be *the reaction on a retarding force to the engine*, and it will be evident, that by maintaining this degree of rarefaction for ten minutes, the train will have arrived at the station with a speed of thirty miles an hour, and the whole column of air will have been removed. The power necessary to remove this column of 240,000 cubic feet in ten minutes is not great. It is proposed to establish in practice, at each station of five miles, as movers, two forty-horse high-pressure steam-engines. This will be the average power on a line, taking the average levels; and where the amount of transit may be equal to the Liverpool and Manchester Railway.

The use of high-pressure engines for this object affords the facility of varying the intensity of the power, simply by regulating the *quantity and pressure of the steam*, working them with a force equal to twenty, thirty, or forty horses, according to the amount of the load and the desired velocity.

Suppose the pressure of the steam on the piston to be 120 lbs. per square inch, the piston to be travelling 210 feet per minute, the engine performing thirty-five revolutions in a minute, working a three-throw crank applied to an exhausting apparatus of three cylinders, eight feet diameter, and six feet stroke DOUBLE ACTION, the quantity of air which the engine is capable of abstracting in one minute is 55,000 cubic feet, and in ten minutes about 550,000,—more than double the contents of a section of five miles of the railway.

It will be seen by reference to the specification, that only one column of air is to be removed by the action of the engine during the progress of the train. This is a particular and not unimportant feature of the pneumatic system of railway.

Dr. Lardner, in his remarks on that system, observes, "It is, in fact, a well-understood principle in physics, that whatever moving force be expended in producing the rarefaction of air in a cylinder or tunnel, must necessarily be followed by a corresponding force on the other side of the diaphragm, moving air-tight in the tunnel, *and exposed to the free action of the atmospheric pressure.*" Now, it will be perceived that when the pneumatic railway is in action, the column of air being rarefied *before* *the diaphragm,* and before the train begins to move, the pneumatic cylinder being *always open behind that diaphragm,* for the admission and free action of the atmosphere through the aperture which is formed by letting the valvular cord over the governor as it advances, the atmospheric pressure *has that free action,* without which the rule would not apply; because if the atmosphere had to enter from the *end* of the cylinder in a length or section of five miles, or even of one mile, if the velocity were thirty miles an hour, or even twenty or ten, the friction of the *unrarefied column* would be great, and there would be a *reaction on the travelling diaphragm.* The stationary engine, or first mover, would have to *draw into the cylinder* a second column of air, whilst it was abstracting the first. As the second column could not be rarefied because of the diaphragm intervening, it would require an additional power twice as great as the first to move it; the action is widely different in the pneumatic railway, the travelling diaphragm ever advancing on a *lighter medium,* whilst the length of the column is rapidly shortening as the train approaches the station.

It is found by experiment, and verified in practice on a large and extended scale by Mr. Hague, that the transmission of an impulsive or impelling force through a pipe of several miles in length, under the influence of a partial vacuum or rarefaction, is so instantaneous, that it is difficult, if not impossible, accurately to measure its velocity. Mr. Hague transmits a power to a distance of seven miles, in one instance, under a high degree of rarefaction—from seven to ten inches of mercury,—the barometric gauge stands at the same height at both ends of the transit tube, and stop-watches held at the extremities cannot detect the time of the transmission of the impulse. Mr. Hague has constructed many such apparatus, which are now in successful operation in many parts of the world.

Under the action of a plenum, the facts are widely different. When air is forced into a pipe with any great velocity, it is compressed: air, under compression, parts with its latent heat and loses its elasticity, when the power to impel it must be increased in proportion to the square of the velocity, co-add the square of the density.

Having shown the degree of rarefaction necessary for a level line, I need hardly state, that in order to surmount any acclivity, we have only to induce such *additional degree of rarefaction* as shall be sufficient to counteract *gravity,* and we ascend the plane. High-pressure engines readily afford that facility; we have only to let on more steam to the piston cylinder, and the means are certain: there is but the same column of air in the pneumatic railway, whether it be on a level or on an inclined plane. If the engine performing thirty-five revolutions per minute, to propel a given load in a given time, and when the train arriving at a slope, say of 1 in 120, the *number of revolutions* be reduced to 12 per minute, we have only to let on as much more steam as will effect the same number of revolutions, when abstracting the column of air *within the same time as on a level*, and we shall surmount the slope with the same speed.

When the train descends the opposite plane, proper friction drags being put on, the train will descend by gravity; the engine continuing to work will accumulate power to assist in ascending an opposite plane, should there be one. The absence of flange wheels, the use of which destroys so large a portion of the momentum gained by ordinary engines, and the substitution of horizontal or anti-friction wheels, which act near the axles of the wheels, afford the application of wheels of six feet diameter. Wheels of such height, and the absence of flanges, leave a free traction for the accumulation of momentum, and this circumstance will diminish very considerably the amount of traction necessary for a given load. The weight of a locomotive steam-engine with its tender, is usually from ten to twelve tons. The weight of the pneumatic governor and dynamic traveller and its diaphragm, which will impel an equal gross load, will weigh but one and a half tons.

The violent action of the locomotive engine, and the shocks produced by the ordinary railway, make heavier waggons and carriages necessary. The absence of these causes on the pneumatic railway, render lighter vehicles available. The locomotive engine and heavy waggons and carriages bear a large proportion to the gross load on an ordinary railway. I may here add that the travelling diaphragm does not work friction tight; it is an expanding one, having guide wheels, which accommodate it to any slight irregularity. This obviates the necessity of a perfectly true cylinder, and no boring is required, as has been by some supposed. The diaphragm is furnished with a valve, which is under the control of the conductor of the governor, which being opened, the current of air passes through, the power on the train ceases, and friction bands *check the progress of*, and stop the train;—when the valve of the diaphragm is again closed, the power is again in action, and the train proceeds. The barometric gauge at the engine station will indicate the retardation arising from the weight of the load, and will show, by its action, when the train starts, and the time will indicate the distance and situation of the train.

In order to estimate the expense of motive power on the pneumatic system of railway, the Liverpool and Manchester Railway will afford a basis which will be a criterion for any other line of railway, taking into consideration when the estimate is applied to any other line, whether the double line or the single reciprocating line of the pneumatic railway be adopted; and considering also whether the average amount of transit on any such line requires the fixed engines to be constantly kept in operation at the full power provided for any exigency which may occur; or whether the average amount of tonnage requires them to be worked at only half or two-thirds their maximum power, and considering likewise the particular locality of any line or portion of any line of railway, because the expense of maintenance of either stationary or locomotive steam-engines will greatly vary, between Middlesex and Lancashire.

By a reference to the Half-yearly Report of the Directors of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, ending 30th June, 1834, the item "Maintenance of way" is 9,350*l.* 17s. 5d., the rate of 623*l.* per mile per annum; but that being an unusually heavy half year, the estimate may be taken at 550*l.* per mile per annum.

Total per annum - - - -	16,500	0	0
The item locomotive power was for the half year 15,640*l.* 17s. 10d. per annum - - -	31,281	15	8
	£47,781	15	8

If on the Liverpool and Manchester Railway the pneumatic system was applied, and the line divided into sections of five miles, the maximum power of fixed engines capable of transporting the utmost amount of tonnage ever passing over that railway in one day with the usual speed, would be two forty-horse engines at each station on the average, so disposed according to the levels and slopes, as that on the summit of Rainhill and Sutton inclined planes, there should be two engines of fifty-horse power: this is a larger power than is necessary for the actual work to be done—the general power which probably they would be required to perform would be thirty horses; the cost of these engines may be taken at 30*l.* per horse power, or per

station - - - - -	£2,400	0	0
Engine-house and chimney -	600	0	0
Dwelling and water-well - -	200	0	0
Pneumatic machinery and station valves	500	0	0
	£3,700	0	0
Six stations at £3700=22,900			
Interest on invested capital -	1,110	0	0
General depreciation 1½ per cent. -	333	0	0
Maintenance of engines per station £500, each £1,000 - -	6,000	0	0
Maintenance of way £150 per mile	4,500	0	0
Twenty governors at £150, £3,000			
Interest on capital and depreciation 6½	195	0	0
Repairs £30 each -	600	0	0
Contingencies £10 per cent	1,273	10	0

Annual expenses of pneumatic railway - - -	£14,011	10	0
Annual expenses of common railway - - -	47,781	15	8
Difference in favour of the pneumatic railway on a line of thirty miles - -	£33,770	5	8

I have founded the estimates for stationary power on the report of Messrs. Walker and Raistrick, to the directors of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway.—(See note 1 of that Report.)

On the Liverpool and Manchester Railway the trains pass nine times a day from each end of the line, or once in an hour and twenty minutes. The pneumatic railway admits of a train being passed over a section of five miles with a speed of thirty miles an hour in ten minutes, or with a speed of twenty miles in fifteen minutes. If, therefore, there be allowed an interval of fifteen minutes for preparing and adjusting the carriages, a train may be passed every half hour.

I will only add, that active preparations are now being made for the construction of a practical line, on a full scale, which will be in operation within a very few months, and in which line all the mechanical details will be developed.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your obedient humble servant,
HENRY PINKUS.

New Patents
SEALED IN ENGLAND,
1835.

To James Stevenson, of Leith, merchant, and John Ruthven, of Edinburgh, mechanician, for their invention of a method of cutting wood, by certain improved instruments.—Sealed 28th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Charles William Rowley Rickard, of Thistle-grove, Kensington, in the county of Middlesex, engineer, for his invention of certain improvements on boilers applicable to steam-engines and other purposes. —Sealed 28th April—6 months for inrolment.

To William Simpson Potter, of Verulam-buildings, in the county of Middlesex, merchant, for certain improvements in rendering fabrics waterproof, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 28th April—6 months for inrolment.

To John Somerville Clerk, minister, of Currie, in the county of Edinburgh, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of guns or muskets, and other such fire-arms.—Sealed 28th April—6 months for inrolment.

To Isaac Dodds, of Horsley Iron-works, in the parish of Tipton, in the county of Stafford, engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of fire-arms, part or parts of which improvements may be applied in the making and using of common and other ordnance.—Sealed 30th April—6 months for inrolment.

To John Reynolds, of Oakwood, near Neeth, in the county of Glamorgan, iron-master, for his invention of certain improvements in railways.—Sealed 5th May—6 months for inrolment.

To William Simpson, of Evesham, in the county of Worcester, jobbing smith, for his invention of a safety drag or lever slide for carriages.—Sealed 9th May—6 months for inrolment.

To Joseph Egg, of Piccadilly, in the county of Middlesex, gun-maker, for his invention of improvements in certain descriptions of fire-arms.—Sealed 9th May—6 months for inrolment.

To Alphonse Humbert Jean Francois Valois, of the city of Lyons, in the kingdom of France, but now residing at No. 9, Artillery-place, Finsbury-square, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman, for his invention of a certain improvement or certain improvements in the mode or method of producing engravings, etchings, or reliefs on metallic plates (for producing impressions therefrom), and in the apparatus used in the same.—Sealed 13th May—6 months for inrolment.

To Thomas Dunkin, of Bordeaux, in the kingdom of France, but now residing at No. 2, Trinity-place, Charing-cross, in the parish of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, and county of Middlesex, late officer in the 18th regiment of Hussars, for certain improvements in the mode, method, or system of obtaining or producing duplicate copies of manuscripts, writings, and drawings, and in the apparatus or machinery used in the same.—Sealed 13th May—6 months for inrolment.

To Charles Chubb, of St. Paul's Churchyard, in the city of London, patent lock manufacturer, for his invention of certain improvements in the means of making secure receptacles for property, such receptacles being either fixed or transportable, and being such as are usually called strong doors, safes, chests, and boxes.—Sealed 13th May—6 months for inrolment.

To Henry Dunnington, of Nottingham, and William Copestake, of Stapleford, both in the county of Notts, lace-manufacturers, for their invention of certain improvements in making or manufacturing lace.—Sealed 13th May—6 months for inrolment.

To John Buchanan, of Ramsbottom, in the county of Lancaster, millwright, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of cylinder printing machines used for printing paper, calico, and other fabrics.—Sealed 13th May—6 months for inrolment.

To Pierre Frederick Fischer, of Great Marlborough-street, in the county of Middlesex, merchant, for certain improvements on piano-fortes; being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 13th May—6 months for inrolment.

To John Ody, of the Strand, in the county of Middlesex, patent truss-manufacturer, for his invention of an improved construction of water-closets.—Sealed 13th May—4 months for inrolment.

To Charles Schafhault, of 77, Cannon-street, in the city of London, gentleman, for his invention of an improvement in the mode of manufacturing malleable iron.—Sealed 13th May—6 months for inrolment.

To Alexis Dumoulin, of Leicester-square, in the county of Middlesex, merchant, for his invention of certain improvements in gas-apparatus.—Sealed 19th May—6 months for inrolment.

To William Patterson, of Dublin, gentleman, for his invention of a new material for tanning hides and skins, which is also applicable to other purposes.—Sealed 20th May—6 months for inrolment.

To John George Bodmer, of Bolton-le-Moors, in the county palatine of Lancaster, civil-engineer, for certain improvements in machinery for preparing, roving, and spinning cotton and wool.—Sealed 27th May—6 months for inrolment.

CELESTIAL PHENOMENA, FOR JUNE, 1835.

D.	H.	M.	
1			Clock after the ☉ 2m. 38s.
	—		☽ rises 7 h. 41 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 4 h. 9m. A.
	—		☽ sets morn.
	15	53	♂ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 3. 32. S.
3	10	28	Pallas in oppo. ☉
4	8	6	☽ in □ or first quarter.
			Occul. ν Virginis, im. 12h. 6m.
5			Clock after the ☉ 2 m. 0 s.
	—		☽ rises 0 h. 53 m. A.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 7h. 26m. A.
	—		☽ sets 1 h. 27 m. M.
6	4	31	♄ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 1. 41. S.
			Occul. 65 Virginis, im. 8h. 48m.
			Occul. 66 Virginis, im. 9h. 37m.
			Occul. 1^2 Virginis, im. 13h. 39m., em. 14h. 5m.
9	6	0	☽ in Perigee.
10	10	46	Ecliptic oppo. or ○ full moon.
	—		☽ eclipsed vis. see note.
	11	56	Ceres in oppo ☉
	—		Clock after the ☉ 1m. 5s.
	—		☽ rises 8 h. 10 m. A.
	—		☽ passes the mer. morn.
	—		☽ sets 3 h. 8 m. M.
	—		Occul. θ Ophiuchi, im. 9h. 16m., em. 10h. 22m.
14			Occul. 243 Capri, im. 16h. 2m
15			Clock after the ☉ 0m. 4s.
	—		☽ rises morn.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 4h. 4m. M.
	—		☽ sets 8h. 27m. M.
	7	15	♃ in conj. with the ☉
	8	50	♅ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 4. 45. N.
17			Mer. R. A. 7 h. 28 m. dec. 23. 1. N.
	—		Ven. R. A. 3 h. 39 m. dec. 17. 57. N.
	—		Mars R. A. 9 h. 46 m. dec. 14. 45. N.
	—		Vesta R. A. 6 h. 42 m. dec. 23. 18. N.
	—		Juno R. A. 2 h. 49 m. dec. 10. 38. N.
	—		Pallas R. A. 16 h. 57 m. dec. 25. 35. N.
17			Ceres R. A. 17 h. 7 m. dec. 22. 52. S.
	—		Jup. R. A. 5 h. 35 m. dec. 23. 3. N.
	—		Sat. R. A. 13 h. 4 m. dec. 4. 3. S.
	—		Georg. R. A. 22 h. 11 m. dec. 12. 1. S.
	—		☿ passes the mer. 1 h. 49 m.
	—		♀ passes the mer. 21 h. 59 m.
	—		♂ passes the mer. 4 h. 6 m.
	—		♃ passes the mer. 23 h. 52 m.
	—		Occul. σ Piscium, im. 12 h. 28 m., em. 13 h. 22 m.
18	0	6	☽ in □ or last quarter.
19	12		☿ greatest elong. 25. 2. E.
20			Clock before the ☉ 1 m. 0 s.
	—		☽ rises 1 h. 12 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 7h. 43m. M.
	—		☽ sets 2 h. 29 m. A.
	11	21	♄ stationary.
21	15		☽ in Apogee.
	16	55	☉ enters Cancer, Summer commences.
22			♄ greatest Hel. lat. N.
23	1	33	☿ descending node.
	5	43	♀ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 0. 58. S.
25			Clock before the ☉ 2m. 5 s.
	—		☽ rises 2 h. 55 m M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 11h. 27m. M.
	—		☽ sets 8h. 9m. A.
26	4	21	Ecliptic conj. or ● new moon.
27	14	19	☿ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 5. 7. S.
30	2	20	♂ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 4. 21. S.

A partial eclipse of the *Moon*, June 10.

First contact with Penumbra, 8h. 32,1m.

First contact with dark shadow, 10h. 7m.

Middle of eclipse, 10h. 35,6m.

Last contact of dark shadow, 11h. 4,2m.

Last contact of Penumbra, 12h. 39,1m.

Magnitude of the eclipse (Moon's diameter = 1) 0.07 on the northern limb.

J. LEWTHWAITE, Rotherhithe.

METEOROLOGICAL JOURNAL,

FOR MARCH AND APRIL, 1835.

1835.	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches.	1835.	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches
	Hig.	Low	High.	Low.			Hig.	Low.	High.	Low.	
March						April					
26	47	25	30,43	30,30		10	64	43	30,05	29,93	
27	49	27	30,27	30,24		11	58	32	30,04	29,95	
28	49	31	30,19	30,18		12	59	25	30,10	30,07	
29	46	30	29,99	29,90		13	64	32	30,15	30,12	
30	50	28	29,86	29,79		14	62	34	30,17	Staty.	
31	55	31	29,78	29,74		15	59	38	30,13	30,00	
April						16	44	30	30,12	30,04	
1	62	36	29,79	29,70	,075	17	43	27	30,18	30,16	
2	66	41	29,91	29,80	,025	18	46	26	30,08	30,01	
3	62	47	29,90	29,80		19	50	36	30,16	30,06	
4	51	40	30,04	29,95	,65	20	53	33	30,25	30,21	
5	54	41	30,17	30,16	,05	21	51	42	30,26	30,35	
6	58	35	30,29	30,24	,05	22	61	39	30,34	30,32	,025
7	63	40	30,35	30,34		23	58	42	30,36	30,32	
8	64	45	30,30	30,23		24	62	43	30,29	30,24	
9	66	37	30,14	30,10		25	53	42	30,10	29,82	

Edmonton. CHARLES HENRY ADAMS.

Latitude 51° 87 32 N.
Longitude 8 51 West of Greenwich.

THE

London

JOURNAL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

AND

REPERTORY

OF

PATENT INVENTIONS.

CONJOINED SERIES.

No. XXXIX.

Recent Patents.

To SAMUEL DRAPER, *of Basford (formerly of Old Radford), in the county of Nottingham, lace-maker, for an improved machine for making an improved manufacture of figured bobbin-net, or what is commonly called bobbin-net lace.*—[Sealed 25th September, 1834.]

THIS invention has three features of novelty, by the application of which an improved machine, for making an improved manufacture of figured bobbin-net, or what is commonly called bobbin-net lace, may be obtained, as will be hereafter fully described.

It may be desirable here to premise, that in making figured bobbin-net lace by machinery, constructed according to any of the known arrangements, three descriptions of threads (that is to say), threads having three distinct names, are used. First, the warp threads running longitudinally, and from end to end of the piece of net, and which consist of a number of threads wound on what is called the warp beam or roller. Secondly, bobbin threads, which are the threads wound on separate bobbins, and actuated with the carriages, in which such bobbins are placed. Thirdly, extra guide threads, which are usually separate threads passing through guides, such threads, in most instances, coming from separate spools or bobbins, which turn on axles at suitable parts of the machine. These guide threads being employed when figured lace is to be produced, or when breadths of plain net are to be made, all which are well understood, and are only mentioned by the Patentee the better to enable him to point out one distinct feature of his invention, which consists in dispensing with the warp beam, and consequently with the ordinary warp threads, and their guide bar or bars, and substituting in its place an additional set of carriages with their bobbins, the threads of which additional set of carriages are to make up for the ordinary warp threads, as hereinafter described.

The second feature of this invention consists in the application of certain lever drivers, one to each space (in which the carriages travel), between the bolts; thus making each driver separate from, and independent of, every other driver, whereby any carriage or carriages may be actuated, wholly independent of the other carriages; by which means figured bobbin-net, of an improved manufacture, and varying in design, may be produced with much greater facility than heretofore; and, at the same time, the pattern may, from time to time, be changed even in the same piece with much less difficulty than in the present lace machines.

The third feature of this invention consists in using the upper and lower sets of carriages (for making the lace) with guides or elongations, as hereinafter described, with the view of keeping the threads of their respective bobbins clear from one another, and thereby giving greater facility in taking up the twist, and also, in a great measure, prevent what is called cotting of the threads. Having thus pointed out the objects of this invention, the Patentee proceeds to describe the drawings.

Fig. 1, Plate X., represents parts of a front view of a machine, constructed according to this invention. Fig. 2, is a transverse section, by which the relative positions of the various parts will be evident to a competent workman acquainted with this description of machinery. In each of these figures, as well, also, as in the several detached views, the same letters of reference are used to denote the same parts wherever they occur: *a*, *a*, being the front circular bolts; *b*, *c*, the back circular bolts, which, it will be seen, are divided into two parts; the part *b*, being affixed to the back circular bolt bar, and the part *c*, is affixed to the bar *d*; consequently the bar *d*, with its parts of bolts *c*, will be able to shog independently of the parts of the bolts *d*, and the back bolt bar, with its parts of bolts *b*, independently of the parts *c*; the object of which will be hereafter fully described; the front bolt bar and its bolts *a*, being at all times stationary; *e*, *e*, are the upper circular combs and their comb bars, which bars are stationary; *f*, is the treadle shaft, which is actuated by the ordinary treadles, as is clearly shown in the drawing at fig. 2. On to the treadle shaft *f*, are affixed the projecting arms *g*, one at each end of the machine; and to these arms the connecting bars or rods *h*, are affixed by screws, there being slots cut to allow of adjustment.

To these bars or rods *h*, are connected the rods *i*, which work the frame *j*, which swings on the axles or studs *k*. This swinging frame *j*, works the front and back catch bars *l*, *l*, as will be fully described hereafter. The bars or rods *i*, being connected to the bars or rods *h*, and to the frame *j*, by pins or axes *m*, as shown in fig. 2.

The swinging frames *j*, are one at each end of the machine, and have mortices *n*, cut therein, in order to allow of the axis *o*, on which the catch bars work, being adjusted. There are two catch bars, one at the front and the other at the back of the upper set of carriages, working in the combs *c*. By this means, the working of the treadles will cause the frames *j*, to oscillate on the axes *k*, at each end of the machine, which will cause the front and back catch bars to work the upper set of carriages.

The catch bars *l*, *l*, are mounted on arms *q*, *q*, which arms turn on the axes *o*, *o*, at each end of the machine, and the axes *o*, *o*, being affixed to the swinging frames *j*, (but capable of adjustment); they are, consequently, moved to and fro with the frame *j*; and the arms *q*, of the catch bars, would also only partake of the same motion, but for the rests or supports *r*, *r*, which are affixed to the front and back upper comb bar. These rests or supports *r*, *r*, being placed with a view to lift the catch bars from the carriages, and also prevent the catch bars falling upon the carriages too suddenly, the supports *r*, permitting the catch bars to be progressively lowered at suitable times, there being stops (not shown in the drawing) placed at the back of the arms *q*, in order to prevent the catch bars being thrown too far back.

In fig. 2, is shown the back catch bars retaining the carriages in the back upper combs *e*. The putting down of the left foot treadle will cause the frame *j*, to swing from back to front, which will carry with it the back catch bar, and thus push the upper set of carriages in the threads of the lower set of carriages.

In the continued motion of the frame *j*, the back catch bar will rest on the supports *r*, which will throw back the blade of it out of the carriages; at the same time, the front catch bar will be permitted, by its supports *r*, to descend into the carriages, and will draw them into the front combs; the putting down of the right foot treadle will produce a like effect on the front catch bar, that is to say, the front catch bar will drive the carriages into the threads, and then be lifted out of the carriages, whilst the back catch bar will descend, and draw the carriages again into the back combs. The arms *s*, *s*, which swing on axes *t*, at each end of the machine, and are intended to work the driving bar *u*, which drives out the carriage from the lower bolt *b*, and also from the bolts *c*. The driving bar *u*, being connected with the swinging arms *s*, *s*, merely by the pins *v*, by which means the driving bar *u*, moves with the arms *s*.

To ensure the carriages being retained in their proper situations at the times of shogging, either the bolt bar *b*, or the bolt bar *c*, there are two bars, which the Patentee calls dividing bars, *w*, and *x*, from end to end of the bolts, which, coming between the ends of the bolts *a*, *b*, and *c*, thereby separate the carriages in any one of those bolts from the carriages which are in either of the other bolts. These bars *w*, and *x*, turn on axes *y*, *z*, and are worked by the swinging of the arms *s*, by what are termed fingers or bent arms, attached to the arms *s*, which pass under such bars *w*, and *x*, and raise them alternately by the moving of the arms *s*, such bars *w*, *x*, falling out of the way at the proper times.

The large drum or cylinder which works the lever drivers B, has a series of strips of brass, or other suitable metal C, which the Patentee calls catches, which coming in contact with the ends of the lever drivers B, cause them to drive the carriages out of the bolts *a*, into the bolts *b*, and *c*. In order to release these lever drivers so soon as they have made part of their movements, and have actuated their several carriages, the drawing bar D, which is connected to, and worked by, the swinging arms *s*, is moved in like manner to the driving bar *u*; but that this bar D, works up and down on two inclined planes, affixed one at each end of the machine. The drawing bar D, takes hold of the carriages, and assists in driving them, that is to say, so many of the lever drivers B, as are acted on by the catches A, and C, on the cylinder, having driven forward their respective carriages, the same will be carried forward by the drawing bar D; but with respect to the carriages of such lever drivers as are not acted on by the catches A, and C, of the cylinder, they will remain in the bolts *a*; for the drawing bar D, does not rise up under the bolts *a*, so as to touch any carriages, till they are first driven forward part of the way by the lever drivers B.

In addition to the catches C, on the cylinder, there are catches A, according to the placing of which, as is hereinafter fully described, so will be the pattern of the figured bobbin-net produced. The lever drivers are shown separately at fig. 3; their shape and construction will, therefore, be understood: they respectively move on a wire or axis, which is supported by the plates E, cast in leads, which are affixed to the bar F. One of these lever drivers is to be placed within each space between the bolts *a*, by which they will be retained in their places; and thus will each driver be free to be actuated, independently of all other of the lever drivers, as before mentioned.

The Patentee here remarks, that in order to prevent complexity of the drawing, he has omitted several parts, which being well understood, and in general use, have only to be named, to enable the machinist, acquainted with this description of machinery, to put them in their proper places. Thus the springs and casters back for the point bars are to be applied as usual, excepting the point bars of this machine do not require to be moved more than half an inch in taking up.

The Patentee has also omitted the requisite stops of the bolt bars *b*, and *c*, for adjusting the quantity of motion lengthwise, which is one gait when the machine is worked, as hereinafter described; that is, a distance of one space to the next in the bolts *b*, and *c*. The means of turning the work roller to take up the work, also the spurs for distending the work, are to be placed as usual.

The Patentee has omitted the fingers and levers for working the bolt bars, point bars, and pin bars, by their respective wheels; also for working the cylinder: he has also omitted the drivers and clawkers, which are well understood.

The detached figs., Nos. 1, to 10, show the wheels for working certain parts of the machine, such being on the upright shaft at the right hand end of the machine, as is shown in fig. 1; in which figure the number of the respective wheels correspond with the numbers marked on the wheels in the detached figures. The wheel No. 1, is a ratchet wheel, which is actuated by the ordinary drivers and clawkers, moved by the working of the treadle or spindle bar one tooth each time either of the treadles descend. No. 2, is the wheel for propelling the cylinder, which has six teeth or notches coming in contact with a lever to which is attached a driver, working the cylinder one tooth of its ratchet wheel at the descent of either of the treadles; and the ratchet wheel on the axes of the cylinder has one hundred and eighty teeth. No. 3, wheel for shogging the bolt bar *c*. No, 4, the wheel for shogging the back bolt bar *b*. No. 5, wheel for moving in the driving bar *u*, it actuating a lever which moves a half jack striking from the outside of the wheel. No. 6, wheel for moving driving bar out of the back bolts *b*, by similar means to those last described, but striking from the inner side of the wheel; there being a tooth or notch to drive out and in, whenever the catches A, and C, act on the lever drivers. No. 7, wheel to throw out lower point or stump bar every time there has been a cross or interlaying put on to allow of the crossings going up. No. 8, wheel for shogging lower point or stump bar, which causes this bar to shog to and fro one gait single tier twice in each mesh; that is to say, shogs to the left hand and back in the first half mesh, and to the right hand and back for the second half mesh to put on the twist. Nos. 9, and 10, are the wheels for throwing out the back and front point bars. The wheels at the other end of the machine are of a similar character, as is known to a workman; but the wheel for actuating the cylinder is omitted. It is well understood that these wheels work their respective parts of the machine by the intervention of what are called levers and fingers, they being jointed by slots, and have set and adjusting screws to adjust them correctly for their work.

Having thus described the nature of his invention, and the manner of combining various movements requisite for carrying the invention into effect, the Patentee proceeds to describe the manner of working the machine, commencing from the position of the various parts as shown in fig. 2; that is to say, the right foot treadle is down, one half of the lower set of carriages are in the spaces between the bolts *a*, and the other half are in the spaces between the parts of the back bolts *c*, the whole of the carriages of the upper set being in the spaces of the back combs *e*. The Patentee here remarks, that in the first place it is his intention to describe the various movements which take place in working to produce the plain part or the ground of bobbin-net lace. Having this description clearly in mind, it will become more readily evident by what means any figure within the capacity of the machine may be produced; for in all cases there will be some of the carriages actuated for making the plain net, whilst others are being actuated for producing the figured part of the bobbin-net lace. By putting down the left foot treadle, the back catch bar drives the upper set of carriages into the threads of the lower carriages, as is shown in fig. 4.

The cylinder is moved one tooth of its ratchet wheel, and actuated the whole of the lever drivers B, whereby the lower set of carriages are driven into the back bolts *b*, and *c*. The back bolt bar and the bolt bar *c*, are then (by their wheels) shogged one gait to the right hand of the workman. The carriages from the back bolts *b*, *c*, are driven into the bolts *c*, and *a*; that is to say, those carriages which were in the bolts *b*, are driven into the bolts *c*; and those carriages previously in the bolts *c*, are driven into the bolts *a*. By this time the front catch bar draws the upper tier of carriages into the front upper combs *e*, as is clearly shown in the drawing, fig. 5. The back bolt bar and the bolt bar *c*, are shogged by their wheels one gait to the left hand; consequently the carriages, which at the commencement were in the bolts *a*, have passed on gait to the right hand. The right foot treadle is to be put down, and in so doing the upper tier of carriages are driven into the threads by the front catch bar. The cylinder is driven one tooth, but does not actuate the lever drivers, there being no catch A, in the way of such lever drivers: continuing the descent of the right foot, the back catch bar draws the upper tier of carriages into the back combs; the middle bolt bar *c*, is shogged one gait to the right and back to the left.

The left foot treadle is again to be put down: the back catch bar drives the upper tier of carriages into the threads. The cylinder is turned one tooth; but there being no catch A, in the way, the lever drivers are not acted on. The bolt bar *c*, shogs to and fro, as before. The continued descent of the left foot causes the front catch bar to draw the upper set of carriages into the front combs: the back bolt bar shogs one gait to the right hand of the workman. This completes the first half mesh. The right foot is again to be put down. The front catch bar drives the upper set of carriages into the threads. The cylinder is turned one tooth, and drives the bottom set of carriages by the lever driver into the back bolts *b*, and *c*. The back bolt bar *b*, shogs one gait to the left. The driving bar in the back bolts *b*, drives the lower set of carriages into the bolts *c*, *a*; consequently, the carriages which were in the bolts *c*, at starting, this movement of the foot have passed one gait to the left. The back catch bar brings upper set of carriages into the back combs. The ft foot is to be again put down. The back catch bar drives the upper set of carriages into the threads. The cylinder moves one tooth, but without acting on the lower set of carriages: the front catch bar draws the upper tier of carriages into the threads. The cylinder moves one tooth, but does not actuate the lower set of carriages.

The back catch bar drives the upper set of carriages into the back combs. The bolt bar *c*, shogs one gait, and back again: this completes a mesh.

The Patentee states, that he has purposely omitted any mention of the upper front and back point bars for taking up the twist, in order to prevent complexity; but he states that these point bars take up at the finish of each half mesh. The back points take up when the upper set of carriages are in the front combs; and the front points take up the half mesh when the carriages are in the back combs. These motions, when continued, would produce only plain net, or what is commonly called bobbin-net lace. It will now become readily evident, from the future description, how the machine is worked for producing figured bobbin-net.

It is well known that in pillow lace a great variety of patterns are produced by what are termed eyelet holes and finings; that is to say, eyelet holes are where two or more meshes are made into one hole by the diagonal threads not crossing, which would otherwise divide such hole into two or more meshes: finings is that appearance which is produced by the diagonal threads crossing each other, and being held together as a tissue or fabric by the vertical threads. Somewhat similar effects have to a certain degree been obtained in bobbin-net machines; but by my improved machine for producing figured bobbin-net, the same may be produced, varying in pattern, and of an improved manufacture, not only by a varied use of these two descriptions of ornamenting separately, but also combined together with a variety of other appearances depending on the working of the machine. And although it would be impossible to enter into a full description of every pattern the machine is capable of producing, yet it will be desirable to give such directions as to the working of the machine, as will enable a workman to understand in what manner the machine operates; and in doing so the Patentee makes choice of a simple pattern, which shall run in constant succession from end to end of the piece of lace; and as every pattern will more or less be produced by similar actions, but depending on taste as to their figure, and particular placing the description of such simple pattern will suffice.

Having described such simple pattern, a competent workman will readily make such changes of the parts as will enable him to produce the patterns desired, and to the figures desired. Suppose it is wished to make square patches of what is called finings, at certain intervals, in regular succession from end to end of the piece; and that such square patches shall be at equal distances across the machine, let it be supposed that the patch shall be at every 9th, 10th, and 11th mesh across the machine, and that such patches shall be at every 10th, 11th, and 12th meshes throughout the length of the piece of lace; therefore such finings will be a square of three meshes each way. The cylinder is described as having a series of steps of metal or raised surfaces C, from end to end, which the Patentee calls catches: these are for the purpose [illegible] producing plain net. In order to accommodate the machine for making the pattern above mentioned, a strip of metal, or other material A, of the exact width of three lever drivers, is to be affixed on the cylinder in those places where the carriages were missing in making plain net as above described, and such as are shown at A, A, figs. 1, and 2; that is, in such a manner as to come against the 9th, 10th, and 11th lever drivers across the machine, whereby every motion of the treadles will actuate those carriages. Thus, supposing the machine to be started from the position shown in fig. 2, and that the first motion be gone through, and that there is at every 9th, 10th, and 11th lever driver a catch A, the second move will at all those positions produce the fining at the third motion, the lever drivers will come in contact with the next catch A: the fourth movement will come to the same catches as make the ground or plain net, but which will continue making the finings in the places desired. The fifth motion brings the next catch A, into action: and the sixth motion the next catch A: and this motion completes the mesh.

The cylinder being prepared with similar catches A, for the next two meshes, a similar result will take place. Plain net is then to be made by omitting the catches A, till the next tenth row of meshes comes to be made; then again the catches A, are to be in their places, that is, two catches A, between each of the catches C, which work the plain net for making the three next meshes, and the cylinder being thus set out with catches A, the length of lace will be produced of the pattern above mentioned.

It may be desirable to remark, that, according to the number of lever drivers acted upon by the catches A, and their situations on the cylinder, so will be determined the pattern to be produced, all which must depend on taste.

It should, however, be stated, that it is not necessary that the patterns should run in straight lines in the length of or across the piece; on the contrary, they may be run in almost any direction, say, for instance, curves or vandykes: thus, supposing that the first line of meshes, having the fining, commenced at every 9th, 10th, and 11th mesh across the piece to be performed, that then in working the second row of meshes the catches A, were so placed as to come against and actuate the 11th, 12th, and 13th lever drivers across the width of the piece, and that, in working the third row of meshes, the 12th, 13th, and 14th lever drivers were acted on, this would produce a pattern of patches of fining, sloping diagonally across the width of the piece of lace.

If it is desired to work in gymp threads in varied directions, say, for instance, around the diagonal patches of finings above described, ordinary guides (carrying such gymp threads) on a guide bar, are to be placed in the improved machine; such bar having the requisite shogs, as is well understood, placed just below the straight edges. In such case there are to be no catches A, C, opposite the three lever-drivers, 9, 10, and 11, of the first row of meshes; no catches A, C, opposite the 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th lever drivers in the second row of meshes; and no catches A, C, opposite the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, and 13th lever drivers in the third row of meshes, during the making three courses of meshes, by which means such spaces are left unworked; the gymp threads are then laid in from the 13th to the 9th meshes of such unworked patches. se patches are now completed. The other set of rriages which have worked the three rows of meshes a-head, are now to stand still till the work (whether of net, or of finings, or both,) is completed by catches A, C, operating for three courses of meshes on the lever drivers, which have been missed in working the three courses of meshes in the other part of the bobbin-net. The gymp bar shogging one mesh each course to bring back the gymp threads from the 9th to the 13th mesh: this produces what in the trade is termed "turning back the gymp threads." It should, however, be observed, that for this description of working so many of the lower points, a stump must be made moveable, to be thrown out of the way of the threads of such patches when they are left unworked. The Patentee remarks, that he may perhaps very correctly illustrate this part of his description by observing, that what he has above given may be said (if speaking of music) to be a scale of notes, the result of arranging and combining such notes depending on the taste of the composer.

Suppose that it is now desired to allow eyelet-holes to form at every tenth mesh across the width of the piece of bobbin-net, in this case no catches A, C, are to be placed on the cylinder opposite every one of the lever drivers at each tenth mesh; by which means those lever drivers will be missed, the cylinder in no way acting on the lever, but the carriages opposite; such tenth drivers will remain in the front bolts *a*, during the first three motions, and thus eyelet-holes will form. The working of the machine, in other respects, is the same as that described for making plain net; and it will be evident to every lace-maker, that in case an open space be left in every other catch C, and there be no catches A, in the way all around the cylinder opposite certain lever drivers, so that in its revolving it in no way interferes with such tenth (or other determined) drivers, excepting for making the bobbin-net, the width of the lace will be divided into breadths at those places oing description, a workman will be able so to arrange the various parts as to enable him to make use of the improved machine, and produce figured bobbin-net of an improved manufacture, changing his patterns with great facility, owing to the lever drivers being each of them capable of performing any part of the process; and to be varied from performing one particular process to another: thus at one moment any determined number of the lever-drivers may be acting to produce the plain parts of the bobbin-net, whilst others are performing the figure of the ornamental pattern; whilst in other parts of the lace such lever drivers as were working the plain net or ground may become those producing the figure, and such variation may be constantly changed; and such changes may be at every row of meshes, owing to each of the lever drivers acting only within its own space or bolt, and in no way dependent on its neighbour.

Having thus described the nature of his invention, and the manner of constructing the same, with an arrangement of movements suitable for carrying it into effect, and having also described the manner of working the same, the Patentee states that he is aware that additional combs or bolts have been before used in lace-machines, but in such cases they have been for different purposes to that for which he now employs the additional set of carriages with their bobbins; for in those instances the warp beam, and ordinary warp-threads, and their guides, have been retained.

The Patentee also states, that he is aware that in some machines, such, for instance, as the pusher machines, separate pushers (but of a different construction to his lever drivers), which are not placed on a moveable pusher bar as heretofore, with respect to common pushers opposite certain selected carriages, which separate pushers are at times moved out of the way, in order to admit acting on their carriages when it is desired to make breadths, or when eyelet-holes are to form; but in these instances the carriages are worked by moving pusher bars, carrying the whole of the pushers; that is to say, those cast in their leads, as well as those separate ones which make those which are broken out or removed from the leads, as is well understood in pusher machines, or machines where pusher bars are used.

The Patentee also states, that he is also aware that cylinders or driving wheels, somewhat resembling that shown and described, have been before used in lace machines for various purposes; amongst others, for actuating separate pushers opposite such places as it is desired to make eyelet-holes, such cylinders or driving wheels being made to move the separate pushers out of the way of the carriages, which it is desired to omit when eyelet-holes are to be produced: such cylinders or wheels being carried by the ordinary pusher bars, which ordinary pusher bars he has dispensed with. The cylinder, as used by the Patentee, has no effect on the lever drivers of those carriages opposite, which at any time it is desired that eyelet-holes should be permitted to form the cylinder, nor any part thereof acting on those lever drivers opposite which eyelet-holes are forming. The Patentee does not claim the use of a cylinder in whatever manner used in a lace machine; nor, indeed, any of the parts separately hereinbefore described; nor in combination, other than is hereafter mentioned and claimed. And with respect to the third feature of his invention, the Patentee states, that he is aware that carriages with elongations or guides have been before made, and have been used for supplying and working what is termed lacing threads for lacing breadths together, but have not been used as the carriages for producing the bobbin-net or ornamental figure thereto; he does not, therefore, make any claim to the carriages with guides or elongations, but only to the manner of using them for producing bobbin-net: he states that he would, therefore, have it understood, that what he claims as his invention of an improved machine for making an improved manufacture of figured bobbin-net, or what is commonly called bobbin-net lace, consists in the application of the three following features of novelty: —

First, the dispensing with the warp beam, and consequently the ordinary warp threads and their guides, and supplying their places by an additional set of carriages and their bobbins, and thus working with all bobbin threads, in like manner to making lace on the pillow, as above described.

Secondly, the lever drivers B, one within each space of the bolts *a*, each lever driver being independent of its neighbour, whereby the description of work performed by each of the carriages may be constantly varying in the same piece of figured bobbin-net, as above described.

And thirdly, the application of carriages having guides or elongations for making the net, for the purpose of facilitating the taking up, and also for preventing cotting of the threads, particularly in working figured bobbin-net, as shown in the drawings; but he does not claim the carriages, or their guides, or their use, for working lacing threads, as above mentioned.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, March,* 1835.]

To JOSIAH GILBERT PIERSON, *of New York, in the United States of North America, but now residing in Ludgate-hill, in the city of London, merchant, for certain improvements in the construction of locks, bolts, and latches, to be attached to doors, and other situations where a secure fastening may be required.*—[Sealed 20th December, 1838.]

THESE "improvements in the construction of locks, bolts, or latches, to be attached to doors, and other situations where a secure fastening may be required," consist in several novel features to be adapted to such fastenings, but principally in the employment of a series of peculiarly formed sliding pieces (which are proposed to be called the web of the lock), intended to constitute checks as the wards of a lock; which pieces are to be used for confining and securing the bolt or latch, and preventing its being slidden back by any implement in the absence of the key, which has been fitted and adapted to its particular use.

In the accompanying drawings (see Plate XI.), the bolts and latches are represented in several figures, the parts being detached for the purpose of explaining their particular constructions more perfectly.

Fig. 1, exhibits the interior of a lock, with the improvements adapted thereto: *a, a, a*, is the frame or case of the lock *b*, the tongue of the bolt; and *c, c*, the forked tail of the bolt, with grooves or notches formed in its edges at *s, s, s*, for the purpose of receiving the ends of the legs of the sliding pieces *d*.

One of these sliding pieces *d*, is shown detached at fig. 2, drawn upon a larger scale. They are formed from plate metal, and are all made flat, so as to lay close together, and coincide with each other.

The central apertures of these sliders may be made to correspond exactly in dimensions; but the legs, in that case, must vary in length. They are made to fit on to nibs *e*, *e*, fixed upon the lock plate, which nibs guide the sliders as they are moved up and down.

Any number of these sliders may be combined; they may be of various thicknesses, and their legs may be of different lengths; but the key which is to move them must be furnished with tappets exactly corresponding with these sliders, in order that the ends of their legs may be all brought into coincidence, so that the bolt may be allowed to slide freely; for when any of the ends of the legs project into the notches or grooves *z*, *z*, *z*, then the bolt will be prevented from sliding.

Fig. 3, is the key with the tappets, affixed to a barrel or square rod, and confined by a screw cap at the end.

Fig. 4, represents a series of twenty-two of the sliding pieces, combined, as they would appear in section taken transversely. It will here be seen that their legs being of different lengths, some of them extend outward beyond others.

When the sliders are placed in the lock, as shown in fig. 1, these projecting legs will fall into the notches or grooves *z*, *z*, in the tail of the bolt, and confine it; but on introducing the key, as in the section fig. 5, and turning the key round its tappets, will act against the edges of the sliders in the central aperture, and by raising some, and depressing others, bring the ends of the legs of all of them into a coincidence with the internal edges of the forked tails of the bolt, thereby allowing the bolt to be freely slidden back, as in the act of unlocking a door.

It will be evident that if any of these sliders were shifted from their relative situations, and placed in other situations, that the tappets, as fixed upon the key, would not then move the whole of them in such a way as to bring the ends of all the legs into coincidence with the edges of the bolt; or if a key were introduced, the tappets of which varied in the slightest degree, either in height or thickness, from that which had been fitted to the sliders, as arranged in the lock, the legs of the sliders would then stand at different heights, some of them remaining in the grooves or notches *z*, which would, of course, prevent the bolt from being slidden.

The tappets upon the key are all capable of being shifted by unscrewing the cap piece; therefore, by altering the relative situations of the sliders in the lock, and also of the tappets upon the key to correspond, a great variety of changes may be produced in the security of the lock; and this variety of changes may be increased almost *ad infinitum* by slight alteration in the lengths of the several legs of the sliders, and in the thicknesses or heights of the tappets, as will be evident upon considering the principles upon which the security is founded. A plate or cap piece should be screwed on to the nibs *e*, *e*, for the purpose of confining the sliders in their places.

Having thus explained the principle and operation of that part of the improvement which refers to confining the bolt or latch, and preventing its being moved by a picklock or false key, it is only necessary to add, that the tappet key having been applied as described, and the sliders all brought into their proper situations, a tubular key is then to be introduced, for the purpose of turning a tumbler *f*, by which the bolt may be moved.

As a further security to these bolts or latches of locks, or such other kind of fastenings, the face plate of the case of the lock may be secured in its place by the bolt itself, and be prevented from being removed, except when the bolt is brought into a particular situation, which can only be done by first introducing the proper tapetted key, and then moving the bolt to the precise place.

The interior of the lock may, by these means, be rendered perfectly inaccessible, modes of doing which admit of many variations; it will, however, be sufficient to show one method of effecting this object.

The box *a*, *a*, or case of the bolt or lock, fig. 1, is to be secured, in the first instance, on to the door, by screws passed through holes at the corners, the face plate, fig. 6, having been removed, to allow of the screws being introduced. After the lock has been thus fastened to the door, the face plate is put on, and secured in the following manner: *g*, *g*, are hook pieces, projecting from the face plate, which hook pieces are intended to pass through the notches *y*, *y*, in the tail of the bolt, and catch under the flanges *i*, *i*, upon its edges; *h*, is a dovetailed piece of metal, also formed on, and projecting from, the face plate, which piece fits into a corresponding dovetailed notch in the front edge of the box or frame at *k*, *k*; which piece *h*, keeps the bolt down in its proper situation. A screw is then passed through the face plate into the box of the lock, as at *m*. The security of fastening, however, in nowise depends upon this screw, as the notches *y*, *y*, having been slidden away from the hooks *g*, *g*, the flanges *i*, *i*, on the edges of the bolt, hold the plate securely.

It will be seen that, by this arrangement, the lock or bolt cannot be removed from the door by any person without having possession of both keys. Fig. 7, represents the outside of the lock plate.

As a still further security to bolts or latches of door locks, or such other kind of fastenings, the staple or box which is to be fixed upon the door jamb to receive the tongue of the bolt when locked is constructed, as shown in the several figures following, consists of two separate parts, which are combined, so as to form a box or staple, which cannot be removed from the door jamb without the door being first unlocked.

Fig. 18, is a perspective representation of the box as it would appear when put together with its plate. Fig. 19, is a detached view of the box apart; and fig. 20, is a similar view of the plate, or that piece which is to be fastened on to the door jamb: A, is a metal plate, which is first secured on to the door jamb by screws passed through the countersunk holes *b, b, b*; this plate has a dovetailed rib *c, c*, which forms a groove at each end, and also at the back part, if necessary. The box part *d*, has corresponding dovetailed edges *e, e*, which fit into the grooves of the plate at *c, c*, and when in its place the box covers the heads of the screws used to fasten the plate to the door jamb. The box may be fixed in its place by screws, passed through the holes *f, f*, and taking into the plate, which screws are merely to prevent the box slipping out of the groove when the door is open.

As it may be desirable to close the aperture through which the tappeted key is inserted, a sliding shutter is adapted to the bolt, as shown at *n*, in fig. 8, which represents the interior of a lock with the shutter, which is to be slidden backwards or forwards before and after locking and unlocking the door. This shutter may be moved by the second key, which turns the tumbler *g*, for throwing the bolt in or out. Fig. 9, is a similar view of the interior of the lock, the bolt being removed, and showing the sliding shutter *n*, in its place.

Fig. 10, is a representation of the sliding shutter detached. In this instance there is a second tongue *o*, placed upon the axis of the tumbler *f*, at nearly right angles to the bolt or tongue *f*, which slides the bolt; the former moves in the open rectangular space of the sliding shutter, and is kept in its proper position by guide studs and the bridle piece which carries the studs *e*, *e*.

When the bolt is to be withdrawn, the tubular key is applied and turned round, until the tongue *o*, has withdrawn the sliding shutter *n*, from over the tappet keyhole in the plate of the box; then the tappeted key is to be introduced and turned, so as to release the bolt, as before explained; and after this is done, the tubular key is turned still further round when the bit or tongue of the tumbler *f*, will move the bolt back and unlock the door.

After the door has been unlocked, and the tappeted key has been withdrawn, the tubular key is to be turned further round, so as to bring the sliding shutter over the tapetted key-hole, as shown in figs. 8, and 9.

As it may be thought desirable to adapt one key which may be able to move both the sliding web pieces, and also throw the bolt, a construction to effect this object is represented at fig. 11, which shows the inside of the lock.

Fig. 12, is the bolt detached, and fig. 13, represents the key. To the bolt is attached or connected a piece *p*, which is to be acted upon by a tumbler *q*, mounted in the back plate of the case; this tumbler is moved by the broad or double tappet *r*, upon the key.

When the bolt of the lock is to be slidden, the key must be introduced, and turned one quarter of a revolution—that is, until the bolt is released; and by continuing to turn the key, the tongue of the tumbler will be brought into operation upon the piece *p*, and thereby slide the bolt.

In order to prevent the lock being injured in any attempt to force the bolts or latches back by turning the tumbler when the bolt is confined by the sliders, a contrivance may be introduced which shall allow of the axle of the tumbler going round, when extraordinary force is applied, without the tumbler moving. One mode of doing this is shown in the detached fig. 14: *a*, is the axle of the key; *b*, the bit or tumbler, which is kept up against a collar *c*, on the axle by the spring *d*, acting between it and the plate of the lock. A nib or sort of clutch *e*, locking into a corresponding notch in the cylindrical part of the tumbler, holds the two together; but on any attempt being made to turn the tumbler round when the bolt is not released, the spring *d*, will give way, and allow the nib of the axle to recede and come out of the notch; and hence the axle will be enabled to turn round without acting upon the tumbler.

Another mode of performing this object is shown at fig. 15, where the same effect is produced by friction upon the axle of the tumbler or bit: *a*, is the axle; *b*, the bit, which, in this instance, has a recess cut in its side at *c*; *d*, is a spring clip or piece which fits into this recess, and is screwed to the side of the bit for the purpose of producing a sufficient friction upon the axle to hold the tongue or bit firmly upon the axle, excepting when any forcible attempt should be made to unlock the door while the bolt is secured, when, by the extraordinary force exerted, the friction of the surface will be overcome, and the axle slide round.

The same effect may be produced with the tumbler or cam, which throws the bolt at the same time that it moves the sliders, as in fig. 11.

This mode of producing that object is shown in fig. 16: *a*, is the tumbler or bit, which is confined between the friction plates *b*, *b*, which are also intended to embrace the back plate of the lock. Should any attempt be made to move the bolt when it is not released, the plates *b*, *b*, would turn round, leaving the tumbler in a quiescent state. Having now described the various improvements applicable to bolts, I have only to show the adaptation of the sliding web pieces to spring latches for doors. Fig. 17, is a representation of the interior of a spring lock, in which the sliding web pieces are shown with only two projecting legs.

When this construction of fastening is used only as a spring latch, then the legs of the sliders or web pieces *d*, are withdrawn from the notches *x*, *x*. The bolt being now slidden back a short distance, the ends of the legs will stand in the elongated notch *x*, *x*', by which means the bolt will be free to move backwards and forwards without interfering with them.

When it is required to secure this construction of latch, the sliding web pieces are to be withdrawn from the elongated notch *x*, and the bolt be moved outwards, until the notches *x*, come opposite to the ends of the legs of the sliding web pieces, when they may be tur[illegible]o the notches by the tappet key, and the bolt t[illegible] secured.

Having now described the particular construction of [illegible] several parts of the improvements applicable to bolts and latches for fastenings, which form the subject of my invention, I desire it to be understood that I claim particularly the adaptation of the changeable sliding web pieces for locking or confining the bolts or latches: also in rendering the interior of the lock inaccessible, by securing the face plate through the agency of the bolt and key, and in the manner of constructing the staple which receives the tongue of the bolt, and in the general arrangement and construction of the other improved parts, when used in connexion with the said sliding pieces.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, June,* 1834]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To Lemuel Wellman Wright, *of Sloane-terrace, in the parish of St. Luke, Chelsea, in the county of Middlesex, engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery or apparatus for refrigerating fluids.* —[Sealed 9th August, 1834.]

This invention of improvements in machinery or apparatus for refrigerating fluids, consists in the adaptation of certain well known principles, through the agency of machinery, whereby the Patentee is enabled to reduce the temperature of fluids even to the congelation of water into ice.

It is well known that atmospheric air, if compressed in a close vessel, will give out a considerable portion of its caloric, which will be taken up by the surrounding conducting bodies; and that if this volume of compressed air be then liberated and allowed to expand, it will take up, by abstracting from any material with which it may, come in contact, a quantity of caloric, equal to that which it had parted with in its previous compression. Now the subject of this patent is the means or mode of bringing these principles into operation through the agency of volumes of atmospheric air, acted upon by machinery, for the purpose of abstracting the caloric or heat from fluids in order to reduce their temperature, and in the case of water causing it to be congealed into ice.

The accompanying drawing (Plate XI., fig. 21,) represents a section taken vertically through a machine or apparatus constructed for the purpose of refrigerating water, and converting it into ice: *a, a*, is a hollow cylinder, accurately bored as the cylinder of a steam-engine; *b*, is a piston formed by two discs pressed together by a nut and screw, with a leather cup between them; the lower disc is accurately fitted to the interior of the cylinder; the upper disc, which is a trifle smaller, is made tight by the edges of the leather cup.

The rod by which the piston is raised and depressed in the cylinder is shown at *c, c*. The lower part of this rod has a screw thread formed round it, which works in the boss of the bevel wheel *d*. This rod slides through the stuffing box *e*, at the lower end of the cylinder, and also through the cross rails *f*, and *g*, between which the boss of the wheel *d*, works. A bevel wheel *h*, of half the diameter of *d*, turns upon a pin fixed in the side frame, and is driven by a winch *i*. By the two bevel wheels *d*, and *h*, gearing into each other, the rotation of the winch gives rotary motion to the wheel *d*, and by so doing, causes the rod *c*, and with it the piston *b*, to be raised or depressed within the cylinder.

A lateral passage *k*, forms a communication (when the piston is situate in the lowest position, as shown in the drawings,) between that part of the cylinder which is below the piston, and that part which is above it. This passage is furnished with a stop cock *l*. A cap plate *m*, accurately fitted to the top of the cylinder with an air-tight joint, is placed in the position shown, and pressed down by a screw *n*. The tube of a funnel *o*, containing water, is inserted into this cap plate *m*, of the cylinder *a*; this tube has a stop cock *p*.

A rod *q*, connected at one end to the crank arm of the stop cock *p*, of the funnel, and at the other end to the crank arm of the stop cock *l*, of the passage *k*, causes these two cocks to open and shut simultaneously. A conical valve *r*, in the bottom of the cylinder is to admit air during the rising of the piston.

A dish *s*, is mounted on the top of the rod *c*, for the purpose of receiving the water let fall from the funnel. A sieve or fine strainer *t*, is attached to the under part of the cap plate, in order to distribute the water let out from the funnel, and cause it to descend through the cylinder in form of a shower.

The cylinder may be enclosed with a jacket *v*, *v*, containing water, or any other cooling material, for the purpose of taking up and conducting away the heat which it has given out by the condensation of the air within the cylinder, and taken up by the surrounding metal.

In order to make ice in this apparatus, the piston must be first raised to the top of the cylinder by the operations of the winch *i*, and bevel wheels *d*, and *h*, acting on the screw of the piston rod *c*. The cap plate *m*, must then be securely fixed air tight, and the required quantity of water* placed in the funnel. The winch *i*, being now turned so as to bring the piston to the bottom of the cylinder, as in the figure, a vacuum will have been produced within the cylinder above the piston, and the volume of air below the piston will have become compressed into—say about a twentieth part of its original bulk, thereby causing a considerable portion of the caloric or heat which it contained to be given out and taken up by the material of which the cylinder and piston is constituted, and so be conducted away.

The cocks *l*, and *p*, are now to be opened by the hand of the operator, applied to the rod *q*, by which means the compressed air will be allowed to pass through the passage *k*, and expand itself in the upper part of the cylinder, being at a much lower degree of temperature, or with a smaller quantity of caloric in the volume than it before possessed in its uncompressed state; at the same time the water having been also allowed to pass from the funnel into the sieve, and to fall in a shower within the cylinder, the caloric of the descending water will be taken up by the expanded air, in consequence of its diminished temperature, or deficient state, and a congelation of the water into ice will be the immediate result.

Instead of the vessel of water surrounding the cylinder, a blowing machine may be employed to drive a current of air between the jacket *v*, and the cylinder *a*, for the purpose of driving off the heat; and in that case it would be desirable to coat the outer part of the cylinder with some fibrous material, as linen cloth, and to moisten it with a small quantity of water in order to promote evaporation. The same principle is available to the operations of refrigerating in general for various useful purposes, and may be applied in several ways and in different forms and constructions of machinery, in which the atmospheric air may be compressed in reservoirs or receivers by any of the known means, and allowed to pass off through passages into exhausted vessels, there to expand and to take up, from any substance with which it may be in contact, the caloric, that it requires to restore it to its former temperature. I therefore desire it to be understood, that I claim the adaptation of any machinery or apparatus in which the above described mode of refrigerating or cooling fluids of whatever kind is employed.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, February,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To PETER FAIRBAIRN, *of Leeds, in the county of York, mechanist, for his invention of an improved method of preparing, slivering, or roving hemp, flax, and other fibrous substances, for spinning.*—[Sealed 23d December, 1834.]

THIS invention consists, first, in submitting the material operated upon to moisture, by the application of a liquid as it passes from the drawing apparatus, and after having been saturated with the liquid, to evaporate the moisture from the material, in order that the fibres may be made to hold together without twisting, by the adhesive property of the gummy matter contained in the liquid, or natural to the fibres themselves; in which dry, adhesive state of the fibres, the roving may be lightly wound upon a bobbin ready for the future operation of spinning.

In the employment of this process, for the purpose of partially cementing the untwisted fibres of the material, together in the form of consistent roving, the Patentee does not intend to confine himself to any particular construction of machinery;' but for the better explanation of his improved method of preparing, slivering, or roving of hemp, flax, and other fibrous substances for spinning, has, in the drawing hereto annexed (Plate XI., fig. 22,) exhibited a diagram of an arrangement or apparatus which would answer the purpose: A, A, A, represents the main framing of the machine; B, the drawing roller, above which is C, its accompanying pressing roller.

The drawing roller B, may be of any convenient size, and running in water; it is best made of brass, and fluted, in order to raise a greater quantity of moisture, and thereby more thoroughly to saturate the fibrous substance. The pressing roller C, may be of wood, or any other suitable material; and it is to be weighted or pressed upon the drawing roller B, by levers, springs, or any other well-known means: D, represents a trough, containing water, or other liquid, which is to be constantly kept at the same height, and fed through a small pipe from a cistern or reservoir at any convenient distance. The drawing roller B, should revolve in the trough D, immersed nearly up to its axis in the liquid, and it is intended that as it revolves a sufficient quantity of the liquid shall be raised to thoroughly wet the material in the bite or point of contract between the drawing roller B, and the pressing roller C, the air being expressed from the material by the pressure of the two rollers.

Through a revolving tube E, the roving or sliver is intended to pass from the drawing roller B, to the drying cylinder F, which drying cylinder is to be heated by steam or otherwise. The roving is pressed against the periphery of the drying cylinder by a roller G, of iron, brass, or other fit material, sufficiently heavy to draw the fibrous substance tight, in order to stop the centrifugal motion, which the roving would acquire from the rapid revolution of the tube E, through which it passes.

From the drying cylinder F, the roving (represented by the faint line) proceeds through a guide to the cop, bobbin, or spool H, which is intended to ascend and descend in the usual way by means of a copping rail, and upon this bobbin the roving or sliver is wound by any of the ordinary modes.

The revolving tube E, is a well-known contrivance, connected with roving machinery, and is employed for twisting and untwisting, by its rotation, any roving or sliver that may be passed through it. It may be driven either by means of bands from a revolving cylinder, or any other well-known mode. The velocity of the tube E, relatively to that of the drawing roller B, and the drying cylinder F, must be regulated by the substance of the roving to be produced. The quantity of twist and countertwist to be given to the roving by this tube, may be the same as the twist that would be required for yarn of a similar substance.

The comparative velocities of the roller B, the cylinder F, and the bobbin H, must be so proportioned to each other as to keep the roving or sliver at all times tight, but in no degree to strain it.

It is unnecessary to describe by what mechanism the roving or sliver, after it has been wetted and dried, may be wound upon the spool cop or bobbin, as no particular mechanism for this purpose forms any part of my invention; but I avail myself, as circumstances may arise, of any mode now in use that may be found most convenient for the purpose. It is recommended, however, as being most convenient, that the roving or sliver should be wetted and dried, and wound upon its bobbin by one and the same machine, in the way represented at fig. 22.

Having thus described an arrangement of well-known mechanical parts, which are considered well adapted for carrying into operation this new method of preparing, roving, or slivering hemp, flax, or other fibrous substances, for spinning into yarn, the Patentee proceeds further to declare, that the above said arrangement admits of, and will require, various modifications under different circumstances.

Firstly, with regard to the wetting of the fibrous substance of flax and hemp for general purposes, simple water at the temperature of the atmosphere will be found sufficient; but it may on some occasions be beneficial to employ hot water; and moreover, the water, either hot or cold, may, or may not, contain divers matters in solution, such as alkald to dissolve any redundancy of resin in the fibrous substance; or, it may be an artificial size, or solution of gum, or glue, to compensate for any deficiency of natural gum or resin in the material. It may be useful to employ a glutinous solution, or unctuous fluid, when the roving or sliver is made very fine, in order to increase its cohesive strength.

Secondly, the revolving tube *e*, is not indispensable, but is merely useful in preventing any tendency which the roving may have to lap round either of the drawing rollers.

Thirdly, the drying cylinder F, which may be made of any convenient dimensions, may be heated in any convenient way, by heated air, or steam, or hot water, either pure, or holding in solution a salt to increase its capability of conducting heat. In order to increase or diminish the effect of the drying cylinder, the roving may be made to lap upon a greater or less portion of its circumference; and, when necessary, it may be passed one or more times round the cylinder, before it proceeds to the bobbins.

The cylinder may sometimes be dispensed with by the use of any other means of drying the roving or sliver, as for instance, by the use of a fan or blast of air.

The total absence of twist in the roving or sliver thus produced, ensures throughout its whole length a uniform capacity for extension in the spinning frame, where it is again wetted, as usual, but a much smaller degree of wetting will suffice. When the roving is very fine, it is sufficient for this purpose that the holding roller alone should run in water: there is no absolute necessity for fluting the rollers, as now practised; and though it may be better to have the metal rollers, especially the holding roller, slightly scratched, for the sake of raising more water, yet, in all cases, the pressing rollers may be plain.

Lastly, having described the tangible means of carrying into practice my improved method of preparing, slivering, or roving of hemp, flax, and other fibrous substances, I do declare that the same doth consist solely in the employment of the above described pro- for the purpose of partially cementing the untwisted fibres of the material together into the form of consistent roving.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, June,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To PETER ROTHWELL JACKSON, *of Bolton-le-Moors, in the county of Lancaster, engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in hydraulic presses and pumps.*—[Sealed 6th November, 1834.]

THESE improvements in hydraulic presses and pumps apply to that construction of machinery or apparatus, commonly called or known by the name of Bramah's hydraulic press; and consist, in the first instance, in a peculiar manner of forming or constructing the cylinder in which the piston or ram acts, for the purpose of producing the pressing power; and, secondly, in the adaptation of two pistons in the cylinder of the forcing pump, by the joint action of which the water is injected into the cylinder of the press.

In the accompanying drawings, Plate XI., fig. 23, represents the improved hydraulic press in elevation, with the injecting pump also in elevation, connected thereto by a tube in the ordinary way. Fig. 24, is a sectional elevation of the press, showing its internal construction. Fig. 25, is a plan or horizontal section of the press, taken near the bottom of the cylinder; and fig. 26, is a section taken in the same direction above the top of the cylinder; the similar letters of reference pointing out the same parts in these four figures: A, is a solid block of cast iron, constituting the base or foundation of the press; into notches or recesses in the sides of this block the lower parts of the standards or tension shafts B, B, B, are inserted, having shoulders which bear against the under surface of the block. A similar block C, is connected in the same way to the upper parts of the standards or tension shafts B, B, B, which together constitute the frame of the press. These standards or shafts being difficult to manufacture in a sound state, when of large dimensions, they may be made by combining several rods of wrought iron together.

The hollow cylinder D, D, is formed of metal, turned and bored to its true figure (and which cylinder I prefer to line with sheet copper). In order to give strength to the cylinder, I embrace it with a hoop or hoops, E, E, E, E, made of wrought iron or steel, or any other suitable material; and when I find it desirable to employ more than one series of hoops, in order to give additional strength to the cylinder, I place another series of hoops on the outside of the first series, in such a way, that one hoop may cover the joints or junctions of the two other hoops which are contiguous to it, as will be perceived by reference to the sectional representation of the cylinder in fig. 24. The upper part of the cylinder and of the hoops is embraced by a cap-piece, shown at F, F, F, in fig. 26, which is keyed up tight against the standards or shafts B, by wedges G, G, G, which thereby form a stays, to prevent the cylinder being forced out of its erect position. The stability of the cylinder is further obtained, by passing a strap of metal H, H, H, round the outer part of the standard or shafts B, see figs. 23, and 26, which being held together by half-lap joints and screws, keeps the whole firm.

To prevent the cylinder being raised from its seat by the action of the piston or ram, I fix a collar or a nib I, upon each of the standards, and pass a wedge key between the collar and the top of the cap-piece, as shown at figs. 23, and 24, which prevents the possibility of either the cap-piece or the cylinder rising. This last-mentioned object may however be obtained by perpendicular bolts extending from the base block, or by other means.

In order that the lower end of the cylinder D, D, which is in connexion with the base block A, may be perfectly water tight at the junction, I introduce a collar of leather, or of metallic packing, as shown in fig. 24; but this packing may be dispensed with, by turning the bottom edge of the lining of the cylinder inward as a flange.

The ram or piston is shown at K, in figs. 23, and 24, being of a cylindrical form, and may be either hollow or solid, as the manufacturer shall consider most desirable. At the upper end of the piston is fixed the plate or follower L, on which the goods M, M, M, are placed to be pressed; the lower end of the piston must be packed round its edge next to the cylinder by a collar of leather, or ring of metal, which may be supported by cross arms J, J, as shown, in order to make the joint water-tight. The water, by which this piston is raised, must be injected into the cylinder by the force pump N, through the pipe or tube O, O, O; the operation of which is well understood.

I now proceed to describe the peculiar construction of the forcing pump. Fig. 27, is a plan or horizontal view of the improved pump; fig. 28, is a longitudinal section of the same in elevation; and fig. 29, is a transverse section in elevation taken through the centre of the pump; the respective letters pointing out the same parts in these last-mentioned figures: *a, a, a, a,* is the cistern containing water; *b,* the tube which conveys the water up to the pump, commonly called the suction pipe; *c,* the barrel of the pump; and *d, d,* two pistons working horizontally, in opposite directions in the barrel, through stuffing boxes, or packed by a ring of metal, or collar of leather, at the end of each piston, as described in reference to the piston of the press, fig. 24.

The admission or foot valve *e,* works in a socket at the under part of the pump barrel, and the exit valve *f,* works in another socket at the upper part of the pump barrel, opening and closing the passage *g*, which communicates with the pipe or tube *o*, *o*, *o*, leading to the cylinder of the press, described in reference to figs. 23, and 24.

Rotary motion may be applied through a pinion and wheel (*h*, and *i*, fig. 23,) to the crank shaft *k*, *k*, of the pump, fig. 24, which will cause the crank rods *l*, and *m*, *m*, connected to sliding carriages *n*, and *o*, to work the pistons *d*, *d*, to and fro, in opposite directions. These sliding carriages move upon plates, having either flanges on their sides, to guide the carriage on V-formed grooves at the bottoms of the carriages and on the plates, or any other suitable contrivance, to keep the movements of the carriages in right lines.

The receding movement of the pistons produce the partial vacuum in the barrel which causes the water to flow in from the cistern below through the valve *e*, their approximating movements expressing the water so admitted, through the aperture *g*, and through the pipe *o*, leading to the cylinder of the press, described above. A safety valve *p*, fig. 29, opens a communication for the escape of water, when the pressure becomes too great; which valve is kept down by a weighted lever *q*, shown in fig. 27. When it is desired to discharge the water from the press, the screw valve *r*, is raised, which allows the water immediately to flow through the passage *s*, back into the cistern.—[*Inrolled in the Petty Bag Office, May*, 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To DAVID REDMUND, *of the Wellington Foundry, Charles-street, City-road, in the parish of St. Luke, Old-street, and county of Middlesex, engineer, for his invention of an improvement or improvements in the steam-engine.*—[Sealed 18th October, 1832.*]

THIS invention applies to the construction of boilers, and not to the steam-engine, as expressed in the title. The great desideratum in the construction of boilers for generating steam has been to afford the means of exposing the greatest possible extent of surface to the action of the fire, with compactness; and also to obtain the utmost strength of materials and of construction, in order to avoid explosion in the event of the expansive force of the steam within rising beyond that pressure which the boiler is designed to support.

In constructing his improved boiler, the Patentee provides several close vessels, made of plate iron or copper, securely rivetted at the ends, and at the top and bottom, in the way boilers are usually made. The sides of these vessels are fluted, that is, they are made of fluted or corrugated plates, and the vessels are placed side by side, so that the bulging or protuberal parts of the corrugations of one vessel may come in contact with the bulging or protuberant parts of the corrugations of the other vessel, forming cylindrical or elliptical flues between the vessels, for the passage of smoke and heated vapour from the furnace. The vessels are then confined closely together by strong iron braces circumscribing the whole.

---

* From some unexplained cause, no notice of the grant of this patent issued from the Great Seal Office.—ED.

The boiler so constructed is then placed over a furnace, the vessels being occupied with water, and the flame, smoke, and heated vapour emitted from the furnace by passing through the cylindrical or elliptical passages, formed by the corrugations between the sides of the vessels, gives that heat to the water within the vessels which causes a rapid generation of steam; and this steam being allowed to pass off by lateral tubes into a steam chamber, is thence conducted to the working cylinders of the engine.

It is obvious that the dimensions and form of such boilers must vary according to the magnitude of the engine to which it is to be adapted, and also to the uses for which it is required; the Patentee considers such a construction of boiler particularly well suited to the purposes of locomotion.

The idea of constructing boilers of corrugated plates, for the purpose of affording great strength, and producing an extended heating surface, has been already promulgated by Dr. Church. Boilers so formed constitute part of the invention of "improvements in apparatus to be employed in the transportation of goods and passengers, &c.," for which he obtained a patent, dated 9th February, 1832: for the specification of which, see vol. ii. of this Conjoined Series, p. 89. In our opinion, it is questionable: however, the present Patentee may modify the construction of his boilers, whether he can employ corrugated plates for the same purpose as that proposed by Dr. Church, without infringing the previously existing patent right.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, April,* 1833.]

To MICHAEL DONOVAN, *of the city of Dublin, for his invention of an improved method of lighting places with gas.*—Sealed 6th October, 1830.]

THIS invention consists in giving to certain inflammable gases a luminous power, which they are not found to possess in their natural or pure state. For instance; pure hydrogen gas, though highly inflammable, possesses but slight illuminating properties; it is only when combined with carbon that it becomes available for the purposes of illumination.

The Patentee also mentions carbonic oxide as a gas similarly circumstanced, and also the gas produced by passing water or steam over red hot coke.

In order to give a higher degree of luminous power to these gases, it is necessary to unite them chemically with carbon in a state of vapour; and this is proposed to be done by combining the vapour produced from a combustible distillation of such substances, as turpentine, or the resinous parts of coal tar or naptha.

These fluids, previously to their being applied, must be well freed from acidity, by washing in water containing pulverised chalk, or from ammonia, by acid, diluted with water.

The combination of the hydrogen and the carbon is to take place at the jet or burner, and which is to be effected by causing a small quantity of the turpentine, or other fluid containing carbon, to be led up to the burner by capillary attraction.

Various modes of effecting this object might be resorted to. The Patentee proposes to conduct pure hydrogen, or any of the gases which are to be employed, through tubes from a generator, in any of the ordinary modes, to a jet or gas burner; and to place in immediate connexion with this burner a coil of fine wire, or fine wire gauze,—to communicate the turpentine, or other carbonaceous liquor, to the coil of wire by any convenient means, so that the liquid, rising by capillary attraction, may be evaporated by the heat as it approaches the burner, and there mixing its vapour with the pure hydrogen, give that carbonaceous or illuminating property to the gas which is required.

The Patentee suggests, as a convenient mode, that a cylindrical tube, having many holes perforated through it in lateral directions, shall be placed perpendicularly within the tube, which conducts the hydrogen gas to the jet or burner; that round this tube several folds of fine wire gauze shall be coiled, and that by a cock introduced into the side of the tube, small quantities of the spirit of turpentine or naptha shall be, from time to time, delivered on to the coil of wire gauze, where it will gradually ascend by capillary attraction;—that the pure hydrogen gas shall be allowed to pass up the tube in immediate connexion with the coil of wire gauze, and being ignited at top of the burner, will communicate sufficient heat to evaporate the spirit of turpentine or naptha from the wire gauze, and cause its vapour to combine with the hydrogen gas at the upper part of the burner before it becomes ignited.

In this way, and in any other way that may be found convenient, the Patentee proposes to give carbon or other illuminating properties to pure hydrogen, or any other gas which, though combustible, burns with a dim or pale light, and thus effects his "improved method of lighting places with gas."—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, April,* 1831.]

AMENDMENT OF THE LAWS RELATING TO PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS.

A Bill is now before Parliament, introduced by Lord Brougham, for amending the law relating to Letters Patent for Inventions. This Bill, though falling very far short of the real wants and reasonable expectations of the inventive part of the community, must, nevertheless, be admitted to possess features of great importance in regard to affording legal protection to patent property.

The Bill refers solely to law practice in reference to patents, and is, we presume, the precursor of a more efficient legislation on the whole system of granting and dispensing patent rights, for the encouragement and protection of inventive genius in the various branches of our arts and manufactures.

In introducing the Bill, his Lordship delivered a speech, pointing out its objects, the report of which we copy from the *Parliamentary Chronicle*, as follows:—

"I move to introduce a bill on the subject of Patent Laws. The defects of the law as it now stands are admitted, and there are two courses to be pursued with regard to its alteration. The first course is to effect an alteration of the whole law of patents; to repeal the law from the statute of James downwards, and then to re-enact such of the provisions of the present law as it is desirable to retain, and to enact other provisions for the greater security of Patentees and of the people at large, with respect to patent right, so as to secure the latter from the bad effect of monopolies. There is this objection to that course, that it would be extremely difficult to secure for it the concurrence of all the interests involved in the matter; and there is this further objection, that one of the plans proposed would be likely to entail on the public one of the great evils of monopolies. I will give one instance of this. It is proposed, that, in order to avoid the injustice of keeping Patentees in courts of justice all the fourteen years of the continuance of their patents, it should be enacted, that when a man has once got a verdict establishing his patent, such a verdict shall be conclusive as against all the world. The consequence of such an enactment would be, that any man could establish a patent—he might get a patent, though there be no new invention, consented to by the Attorney-General *per incuriam* for the brewing of beer or the making of bread, and he could get a friend to institute a colourable suit in a court of law or equity, which might be kept up collusively during the whole of the fourteen years of the patent, and during that time the public would be deprived of the right to dispute his patent, and must suffer from his monopoly. The objection to this course is admitted, and such a proposal is therefore abandoned. There is another course—namely, to remedy some of the defects of the present law, and that is the course which I now propose to pursue. There are three or four leading defects in the law as it stands at present. In the first place, it is well known that if a person took out a patent in respect of five or six different things comprised under one general invention—as in the instance of an invention of a new mode of making painters' colours, if five of these modes were completely successful, but the sixth was not so—is not a useful invention within the meaning of the patent laws, the whole patent would be void—void as much for the five successful things, as for the one unsuccessful. In the same manner, if six things were claimed as original, and it should be proved that five out of the six were so, but that the sixth was not—that it was in use at the time the patent was granted—the patent would be void for all, although it might happen that each of these five things was original and highly valuable, and though the sixth might be comparatively unimportant. In the courts of law and equity, such a patent would be void. This is a great hardship, for the inventor might have made a very meritorious invention in respect of these five things that were proved to be original; yet even for them he would be deprived of all reward, notwithstanding all the labour he had bestowed, and all the expense he had incurred, in discovering and them bringing them into use. *If* he had deceived the Crown in respect of their originality, he would deserve to lose his patent; but he would equally lose it though he had honestly, but mistakenly, claimed all six as original. This has been the case with the man who invented the chain cable, that most admirable and useful invention. Nobody could touch that; but it so happened that he thought he had invented an anchor with a fixed stock, he included it in his patent, and it afterwards appeared that some other person before that time had used one of a similar kind. The whole patent, as well for the chain-cable as the anchor, was declared void. This might have happened with respect to the wonderful inventions of Watt. The whole of these—the condensing contrivances, the parallel motion—that most scientific application of the nicest and most abstruse principles of mechanics—all would have gone for nothing—new, original, and highly useful as they were—had any little part of the patent been bad. This is an evil that obviously requires a remedy. I propose, as a remedy to it, that if within two years from the inrolment of the specification, the Patentee should enter a disclaimer as to those parts of the patent, and should file the same at the Patent-Office, and should insert it a certain number of times in the *London Gazette*, and in some of the public newspapers, and if he should also get a fiat from the Attorney-General, who should examine whether his original claim was innocent or fraudulent, so as to be within the general principle applicable to grants by the Crown; upon that being filed and published it should be conclusive evidence of the Attorney-General having given leave to allow the disclaimer, and to file it; and the disclaimer should be confined in its operation to those parts of the patent which he had disclaimed, and should not affect the other parts of it. The next difficulty is this. A Patentee now stands in this situation, that if the invention is one which relates to a matter that has been but newly introduced, the value of which is but vaguely known, and which requires time for the public to become thoroughly acquainted with it, a considerable period must elapse before the inventor can get a market demand for the invention that would repay him for the cost and labour he has bestowed on the production; and the fourteen years, usually given as the duration of a patent, may pass away; and the patent would expire under the statute of James before the Patentee is remunerated. If, on the other hand, there was a new mode of doing something that related to a matter already in general use, and the value of which was well known, as was the case with the invention of my honourable and ingenious friend, Mr. Howard, he certainly would not want the fourteen years to make the market; but what then?—why, he would become the prey of every pirate—he would be subjected to perpetual infringements of his patent, for the temptation to infringe it is too strong to those who are already engaged in the trade to which the patent relates, and who find out that the patented article enables others who possess it to carry on the trade to much greater advantage, and, in fact, to drive them out of the market; I say the temptation is too strong to such persons to infringe the patent, and secure this new advantage to themselves. In such a case, all in the trade might pirate the invention, and thus rob the inventor of his fair right to remuneration—he would be but one man with one purse against the purses of a hundred others; and it is well known, as my experience has shown me, that stock-purses are not unfrequently made by those who pirate an invention of this kind to harass the inventor with actions in courts of law and equity, and, driving him to despair, to carry off the fruits of his skill and labour. This, however, did not happen to my hon. friend, Mr. Howard, for that gentleman, by the advice of his friends—in fact, I strongly joined in that advice—got all the sugar-refiners, the operations of whose business were affected by the discovery he had made, to join him on the subject of the patent; and assigning to them two-fifths, and reserving to himself three-fifths of the profits, he gave them an interest in the matter, and made them, in fact, Patentees, though by the law against a partnership exceeding a certain number of members, he could not do so in form. But my hon. friend has been enabled to do this chiefly from the circumstance that the sugar-refining business is in a few hands. Mr. Watt, notwithstanding his surprising, and to the public most incalculably useful inventions, might have been out of pocket but for a set of circumstances that could not possibly happen in every case. An Act of Parliament extended the period for the duration of his patent; but if it had ceased in the ordinary manner, he must actually have been a loser by it. It would have been better worth his while to have burned his models and discharged his men (as many sensible and sincere friends—Mr. Smeaton, for instance, among others, advised him) than to have gone on contesting the validity of his patent for his extraordinary inventions. It was after the patent expired that Mr. Watt really gained his great remuneration, for then happening to be a better mechanic than his rivals—happening to have the merit not only of inventing the apparatus, but of constructing it in a better way than others, he obtained, in the midst of competition, the command of the market, and thus realised his fortune. There are, however, instances in which persons, to avoid the evils I have mentioned, kept their inventions secret. Such was the case with the medicine long administered by Mrs. Knight's family in scorbutic disorders. They never reduced the discovery to writing, and they insisted always on preparing the medicine themselves; and this excellent medicine was likely to be lost to the world, because if it had been made the subject of a patent, and its advantages thus after a time secured to the public, the interest of the Patentee would not have been sufficiently protected. The same was the case with what was called Stevens's solvent for the stone. To remedy this evil of the patent laws, I propose that if any person shall take out a patent, and shall afterwards advertise in the *London Gazette* and in the newspapers of London, and of the place where he resides, the discovery he has made, and if after that he shall bring an action at law for the infringement of his patent, or any suit in equity for an account in consequence of such infringement, or that any *scire facias* be issued to repeal the patent, and that one verdict shall be found for him on any of these proceedings, and that the judge who tries the cause shall certify in the usual manner that the validity of the patent had come in question; that, then, in such case, such verdict and certificate shall be given in evidence in any other such action or proceeding by *scire facias*; and if in any such suit or action he obtain judgment, he shall be entitled to treble costs; not as treble costs are taxed now—namely, the costs, one-half, and then one-quarter; but costs to three times the amount incurred in the suit. Another improvement which I shall propose is directed to the same point, and is connected with the same statement of the nature of the evil. I propose that after a certain time has elapsed, and after a certain number of advertisements have been inserted, giving the public an account of the specification, and referring to a place in London, or in the town at which is the residence of the Patentee, where models and drawings shall be open to the inspection of the public, for one month, during the time of the advertisements, and for one month afterwards, there shall be a limitation of the right of a third party to try the question of the validity of the patent, on the score of its originality; so that after eighteen months from the making of the specification, in no action or suit on the subject of the invention shall any evidence of the want of originality in the invention be admissible. The last improvement that I shall propose in the present law is, that after certain notices given, it shall be in the power of the Privy Council, upon application duly made, after hearing the circumstances in support of and against the application, to grant an extension of time for not more than seven years after the expiration of the original patent. These are the leading improvements of my bill. There are others of a minor kind, and there is one, too, which I think necessary to introduce, to guard against frauds now frequently practised—that is to prevent any person who is not really a patentee from putting over his shop the words 'By Patent,' or 'By His Majesty's Royal Letters Patent,' or other words of a similar kind, which have the effect of transferring to him custom as the patentee of an article for which he really possesses no patent whatever. I move that this Bill be read a first time and be printed."

The Bill, since its introduction into the House of Lords, has in Committee undergone very material alterations and improvements, under the suggestions and superintendence of Lord Lyndhurst. Several of the original clauses have been altogether expunged; some have received considerable pruning and grafting; and several new clauses have been introduced. We give the Bill in its present amended form, but there are still some highly objectionable points which we are endeavouring to get corrected. Much alteration ought to be made to bring even this fragment of the subject into a wholesome and effective working piece of the machinery of patents; but we fear too much correction might endanger the whole; and as there are some really valuable points, it may be advisable to allow the first act of legislation on the subject of patents to pass even with visible objection on the face of it. Parliament having once recognised the propriety of amending this branch of the law, will not then be reluctant to give it a more enlarged and deliberate consideration.

After reciting the Bill, we shall make a few remarks upon the several clauses,* for the purpose of leading our readers to a clear understanding and full consideration of their bearings and probable effects, to which we particularly solicit the attention of the local committees formed in the manufacturing districts, for the purpose of promoting the enactment of a more efficient code of laws relating to patents for invention, and to watch over any measure of that sort which might be brought before Parliament, in order that they may judge of the propriety of petitioning Parliament, to add to, alter, or expunge any of the provisions, if they shall think such a proceeding desirable.

A BILL,

INTITULED

An Act to amend the Law touching Letters Patent for Inventions.

1. Whereas it is expedient to make certain additions to and alterations in the present law touching Letters Patent granted to

---

* See our Supplementary number.

authors of inventions, as well for the better protecting of them in the rights intended to be secured by such Letters Patent, as for the more ample benefit of the public from the same: Be it enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons, in this present Paliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that any person who hath obtained or who shall hereafter obtain Letters Patent, for the sole vending or using of any invention, may, if he think fit, enter with the Clerk of the Patents, having first obtained the leave of his Majesty's Attorney-General, or Solicitor-General, certified by his fiat and signature, a disclaimer of any part of his said specification, stating the reason for such disclaimer; or may enter a memorandum of any alteration in his said specification, not being such disclaimer or such alteration, as shall extend the exclusive right claimed by virtue of the said Letters Patent; and such disclaimer or memorandum of alteration being filed by the said Clerk of the Patents, and enrolled with the specification, shall be deemed and taken to be part of such specification in all courts whatever. Provided always, that any person may enter a caveat, in like manner as caveats are now used to be entered, against such disclaimer or alteration, which caveat being so entered, shall give the party entering the same a right to have notice of the application being heard by the Attorney or Solicitor-General. Provided also, that no such disclaimer or alteration shall be receivable in evidence in any action or suit pending at the time when such disclaimer or alteration was inrolled; but in every such action or suit the original specification alone shall be given in evidence, and deemed and taken to be the specification of the invention for which the Letters Patent have been or shall have been granted.

II. And be it enacted, that if in any suit or action it shall be proved that any person who shall have obtained Letters Patent for any invention, or supposed invention, was not the real inventor thereof, by reason of some other person or persons having unknown to him invented or used the same before the date of such Letters

Patent, it shall and may be lawful for such Patentee to petition his Majesty in Council for new Letters Patent, the matter of which petition shall be heard before the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council; and if such Committee, upon examining the said matter, and being satisfied that such petitioner believed himself to be the original inventor, and being satisfied that no other person had publicly and generally used the same before the date of such first Letters Patent, and all the other circumstances of the case, may report to his Majesty their opinion that the prayer of such petition shall be complied with, whereupon his Majesty may, if he think fit, grant such prayer; and the said Letters Patent shall be available in law and equity to give to such petitioner the sole right of using, making, and vending such invention as against all persons whatsoever, save and except such person or persons as did use the same invention before the date of the first Letters Patent, and those to whom he or they may give leave to use the same, any law, usage, or custom to the contrary thereof notwithstanding: provided that any person opposing such petition shall be entitled to be heard before the said Judicial Committee: provided also, that any person, party to any former suit or action touching such first Letters Patent, shall be entitled to have notice of such petition before presenting the same.

III. And be it enacted, that if in any action at law or any suit in equity shall be brought for an account in respect of any alleged infringement of such Letters Patent heretofore or hereafter granted, or any *scire facias* to repeal such Letters Patent, and if a verdict shall pass for the Patentee, or if a final decree or decretal order shall be made for him, upon the merits of the suit, it shall be lawful for the judge before whom such action shall be tried to certify on the record, or the judge who shall make such decree or order to give a certificate under his hand, that the validity of the patent came in question before him, such record or certificate being given in evidence in any other suit or action whatever touching such patent, if a verdict shall pass, or decree or decretal order be made, in favour of such Patentee, he shall receive treble costs in such suit or action, to be taxed at three times the taxed costs, unless the judge making such second or other decree or order, or trying such second or other action, shall certify that he ought not to have such treble costs.

IV. And be it further enacted, that if any person who now hath or shall hereafter obtain any Letters Patent as aforesaid shall advertise in the *London Gazette* three times, and in three *London* papers and three country papers as aforesaid, that he intends to apply to his Majesty in council for a prolongation of his term of sole using and vending his invention, and shall petition his Majesty in council to that effect, it shall be lawful for any person to enter a caveat at the Council Office; and if his Majesty shall refer the consideration of such petition to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, and notice being given to any person or persons who shall have entered such caveats, the petitioner shall be heard by his counsel and witnesses to prove his case, and the persons entering caveats shall likewise be heard by their counsel and witnesses, such counsel not exceeding three if there be more parties than one, and two if there be but one party entering a caveat; whereupon and upon hearing and inquiring of the whole matter according to law, the Judicial Committee may report to his Majesty that a further extension of the term in the said Letters Patent should be granted, not exceeding seven years; and his Majesty is hereby authorised and empowered, if he shall think fit, to grant new Letters Patent for the said invention for a term not exceeding seven years after the expiration of the first term, any law, custom, or usage to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding.

V. And be it further enacted, that any person purchasing from another the property of and in any invention by him made may afterwards obtain in his own name Letters Patent in like manner as he might have done in case he had been himself the inventor, and shall have and enjoy all privileges and rights, in courts of law and equity andelsewhere, which the inventor himself might have had in case he had obtained such Letters Patnet: provided always, that such purchase shall be stated in the Letters Patent to be granted, and also that such purchaser shall produce before the Attorney-General or Solicitor-General, before obtaining such Letters Patent, the deed or agreement of purchase: provided further, that in any suit or action touching such Letters Patent brought by or against such purchaser, all evidence which would have been admissible against such inventor if he had obtained such Letters Patent, and been a party to such suit or action, shall be admissible against such purchaser, and that the inventor shall not himself be an admissible witness in behalf of such purchaser in any action or suit: and provided further, that whatever matter or thing would have made such Letters Patent void or voidable in case such inventor had obtained such Letters Patent shall, if proved in any suit or action by or against such purchaser, also make his Letters Patent void or voidable.

VI. And be it further enacted, that in all suits and actions, and for all purposes whatever, the day of presenting a petition for such Letters Patent, shall be deemed and taken to be the date of the granting such Letters Patent, and the grant shall have effect from the date of such petition, from and after the enrolment of the specification, or the performance of any other condition in such Letters Patent contained: provided always, that the term for which the sole right of using and vending shall be granted, shall be recorded from the time of sealing the said Letters Patent.

VII. And be it further declared and enacted, that it shall be lawful for any person obtaining such Letters Patent to sell or transfer to any number of persons, as well jointly as severally, the right solely to use and vend his invention, or may grant license to use and vend the same to any number of persons in the same or in several instruments of license, any law, custom, or usage to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding.

VIII. And be it enacted, that in any action brought against any person for infringing any Letters Patent, the defendant on pleading the general issue shall give to the plaintiff, and in any *scire facias* to repeal such Letters Patent the plaintiff shall file with his declaration, a notice of any objections on which he means to rely at the trial of such action, and no objection shall be allowed to be made in behalf of such defendant or plaintiff respectively at such trial unless he prove service of such notice of objection upon plaintiff or defendant respectively twenty-one days at least before such trial: provided always, that it shall and may be lawful for any judge at chambers, on summons served by such defendant or plaintiff on such plaintiff or defendant respectively to show cause why he should not be allowed to offer other objections whereof notice hath not been given aforesaid, to give leave to offer such objection, on such terms as to such judge shall seem fit.

IX. And be it enacted, that in any action brought for infringing the right granted by any Letters Patent, in taxing the costs thereof, regard shall be had to the part of such case which has been proved at the trial, which shall be certified by the judge before whom the same shall be had, and the costs of each part of the case shall be given according, as either party has succeeded or failed therein. Regard being had to the notice of objections as well as the counts in the declaration, and without regard to the general result of the trial.

X. And be it enacted, that if any person shall write, paint, or print, or carve, or engrave, upon any thing made or sold by him, for the sole making or selling of which he hath not or shall have obtained Letters Patent, the name of any other person who hath or shall have obtained Letters Patent for the sole making and vending of such thing, without leave in writing of such Patentee; or if any person shall, upon such thing not having been purchased from the Patentee, or some person who purchased it from such Patentee, or not having had the license or consent in writing of such Patentee, write, paint, print, carve, engrave, stamp, or otherwise mark the word "Patent," the words "Letters Patent," or the words "By the King's Patent," or any words of the like kind, meaning, or import, he shall for every such offence be liable to a penalty of 50*l*., to be recovered by action of debt, bill, plaint, or information, in any of his Majesty's Courts of Record at Westminster, one half to his Majesty, his heirs, and successors, and the other to any person who shall sue for the same.

List of Patents

Granted in Scotland from 20th September, 1834.

(Continued from vol. v. p. 229)

To Matthew Bush, of Dalmonach Prientfield, near Roxhill, by Dumbarton, in North Britain, calico-printer, for an invention of certain improvements in machinery or apparatus for printing calicoes and other fabrics.—25th September.

— Amasa Stone, of Johnstone, in the county of Providence and State of Rhode Island, in the United States of America, machinist, now residing at Liverpool, in the county of Lancaster, for an invention of an improvement in power and other looms, used in the weaving of silk, hempen, cotton, woollen, and other cloth.—3d October.

— Thomas Searle, of Coleman-street, in the city of London, merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of certain improvements in boilers for generating steam.—16th October.

— Claude Marie Hilaire Mohnard, of Brewer-street, Golden-square, in the county of Middlesex, merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of a certain improvement in looms or machinery for weaving fabrics.—16th October.

— James Jamieson Cordes, of Idol-lane, in the city of London, merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a late resident of the United States of America, now deceased, for an invention of a certain improvement or improvements in machinery, for making rivets and screw blanks or bolts.—16th October.

— To James Jamieson Cordes, of Idol-lane, in the city of London, merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a late resident of the United States of America, now deceased, for an invention of a certain improvement or improvements in machinery for making nails.—16th October.

To James Walton, of Sowerby Bridge, in the county of York, cloth-dresser, for an invention of certain improvements in cards, for carding wool, cotton, silk, and other fibrous substances.—23d October.

— Jean Baptiste Mollerat, now residing with Sir John Byerly, at Whitehead's Grove, in the parish of St. Luke, Chelsea, in the county of Middlesex, manufacturing chemist, for an invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of gas for illumination.—24th October.

— Andrew Hall, of Manchester, in the county of Lancaster, manufacturer, and John Slack, the younger, of Chorlton-upon-Medlock, in the said county, putter-out, for an invention of improvements in the construction and working of looms for weaving by hand or power.—31st October.

— Charles Atherton, of the city of Glasgow, engineer, for an invention of an improvement or improvements upon steam-engines.—14th November.

— Joseph Gibbs, of Kennington, in the county of Surrey, engineer, for an invention of certain improvements in wheels for carriages.—19th November.

— Alexander Craig, of Edinburgh, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of improvements in steam-engines.—12th December.

— James Jones, of Salford, in the county of Lancaster, machine-maker, for an invention of certain improvements for making rovings, spinning, and doubling cotton, silk, flax, and other fibrous substances.—5th January, 1835.

— Samuel Garner, of Lombard-street, in the city of London, gentleman, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of an improvement in the art of multiplying certain drawings and engravings, or impressions.—7th January.

— George Dickinson, of Buckland, near Dover, in the county of Kent, paper-maker, for an invention of an improvement or improvements applicable to making of paper.—7th January.

To James Couch, of Stoke, Devonport, captain in the Royal Navy, for an invention of certain improvements in ships' channels.—15th January

— John Johnson, and George Johnson, jun., hatters, in Leith, in the county of Edinburgh, and James Johnson, Alexander Johnson, and Joseph Johnson, hatters, in Edinburgh, in the aforesaid county, for an invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of hats, caps, and bonnets, by machinery, and for rendering the same water-proof.—15th January.

— Samuel Seaward, of the parish of All-Saints, Poplar, in the county of Middlesex, engineer, for an invention of certain improvements in the construction of steam-engines.—22d January.

— William Wright, hatter, North Bridge, Edinburgh, for an invention of a new and improved method of manufacturing hats.—30th January.

— Joseph Ferguson, of Carlisle, manufacturer, for an invention of a certain combination of processes, whereby a new kind of dress or finish is given to certain goods.—2d February.

— Henry Crosley, of Hooper square, of Leman-street, in the city of London, civil engineer, for an invention of an improved method or process, arrangement and combination of apparatus, with certain agents used or employed therewith, whereby evaporation of fluids and solutions may be effected advantageously; and also for other beneficial purposes, to which the said method or process is applicable, or can be applied.—3d February.

— James Hudson, of Yule, near Rochdale, in the county of Lancaster, calico-printer, for an invention of certain machinery and apparatus applicable in block printing, on silk, woollen, cotton, and other fabrics, and on paper.—6th February.

— Peter Fairbairn, of Leeds, in the county of York, mechanist, for an invention of an improved method of preparing, slivering, or roving hemp, flax, and other fibrous substances, for spinning.—6th February.

To Alexander Shanks, jun., flax-spinner, in Arbroath, in the county of Forfar, in North Britain, *for* an invention of certain improvements in machinery, for preparing and dressing hemp, and other fibrous substances.—10th February.

— James Kay, of Pendleton, in the county of Lancaster, flax-spinner, for an invention of a heckling machine of a new construction.—12th February.

— Joseph Jones, of Oldham, in the county of Lancaster, cotton-manufacturer, and Thomas Mellodew, of the same place, mechanic, for an invention of improvements in looms, to be worked either by hand or power, for weaving of plain, corded, or figured fabrics, and an apparatus for better effecting the cutting of fustians, or other fabrics, woven in a diagonal form. —5th March.

— William Aitken, of Aberdeen, in the county of Aberdeen, North Britain, Esq., for an invention of certain improvements in the construction of carriages, to be propelled by animal or other power.—10th March.

— Thomas Alcock, of the parish of Claines, in the county of Worcester, lace-manufacturer, and John Bertie, of Basford, in the county of Nottingham, machinist, for an invention of an improved texture of the lace hitherto called bobbin-net or twist net, and also certain improvements in lace machinery for producing bobbin-net, and for producing ornaments therein.—10th March.

— William Hale, of Colchester, in the county of Essex, civil engineer, for an invention of certain improvements on, or addition to, boilers or apparatus for producing motive power.—16th March.

— Daniel Duff, of Dundee, in the county of Forfar, in Scotland, for an invention of a method of softening, splitting, and preparing hemp and other fibrous substances by machinery, for the purpose of being spun into yarns.—16th March.

— William Hale, of Colchester, in the county of Essex, civil engineer, for an invention of certain improvements in, or on, windmills, which improvements are applicable to other purposes.—22d March.

To Philip Augustus de Chapeaurouge, of Fenchurch-street, in the city of London, gentleman, in consequence of a communication made to him by a foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of a machine, engine, or apparatus, for producing motive power, which he denominates a self-acting motive power, and is called in France by the inventor, volant moteur perpetuel.—23d March.

— Charles de Bergue, of Clapham, in the county of Surrey, gentleman, for an invention of certain improvements in machinery for spinning or twisting cotton, flax, silk, and other fibrous substances.—25th March.

— Robert Joseph Barlow, of Radley, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, clerk, for an invention of certain improvements in springs, applicable to carriages and other purposes.—27th March.

— John Sylvester, of Great Russell-street, in the county of Middlesex, civil engineer, for an invention of improvements in apparatus used in the communication or transmission of heat to aeriform, liquid and solid bodies.—27th March.

— Henry William Nunn, of Whippengham, in the Isle of Wight, George Mowbray, and Richard Alabone, both of the town of Newport, in the said island, lace-manufacturers, for an invention of improvements in manufacturing certain kinds of embroidered or ornamented lace.—27th March.

— Samuel Draper, late of Radford, in the county of Notts, but now of Basford, in the same county, lace-maker, for an invention of an improved machine for making an improved manufacture of figured bobbin-net, or what is commonly called bobbin-net lace.—31st March.

— William Newton, of the Office for Patents, Chancery-lane, [illegible] the county of Middlesex, civil engineer, in consequence of [illegible] communication from a foreigner residing abroad, relating to an invention of certain improvements in preparing fibrous or textile plants, either indigenous or exotic, to be used in place of flax or hemp.—3d April.

To James Hunter, of Ley's-mill, Arbroath, in the county of Forfar, North Britain, mechanic, for an invention of certain improvements in the art of cutting, or what is commonly called facing and dressing, certain kinds of stone.—6th April.

— John Day, of York-terrace, Peckham, in the county of Surrey, gentleman, for an invention of an improvement or improvements in the construction of railways.—10th April.

— James Stevenson, of Leith, merchant, and John Ruthven, of Edinburgh, mechanician, for an invention of a method of cutting wood by certain improved instruments.—16th April.

— John Somerville, minister of Currie, in the county of Edinburgh, for an invention of certain improvements in the construction of guns or muskets, and other such fire-arms.—21st April.

— William Bruce, baker, in the city of Edinburgh, in consequence of a communication made to him by a person resident abroad, for an invention of improvements in machinery or apparatus for making ship and other biscuit or bread.—22d April.

— William Morgan, of the Kent-road, in the county of Surrey, Esq., for an invention of certain improvements in steam-engines.—12th May.

— James Aldos, of Clapton, in the county of Middlesex, smith, for an invention of certain improvements on steam-engines.—12th May.

— James Slater, of Salford, in the county of Lancaster, bleacher, for an invention of certain improvements, in addition to certain improved machinery, for bleaching linen and cotton goods.—18th May.

— Alexis Dumoulin, of Leicester-square, in the county of Middlesex, merchant, for an invention of certain improvements in gas-apparatus.—18th May.

— Moses Poole, of the Patent Office, Lincoln's-inn, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of certain improvements on trusses or instruments, for the cure of hernia or rupture.—18th May.

To Robert Whiteside, of Ayr, in the county of Ayr, wine-merchant, for an invention of certain improvements in the wheels of steam-carriages, and in the machinery for propelling the same; also applicable to other purposes.—18th May.

— John Buchanan, of Ramsbottom, in the county of Lancaster, millwright, for an invention of certain improvements in the construction of cylinder printing-machines, used for printing paper, calico, and fabrics.—18th May.

— William Simpson Potter, of Verulam-buildings, in the county of Middlesex, ex-merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of improvements in rendering fabrics water-proof.—18th May.

— James Boydell, of Dee Cottage, in the county of Kent, land agent and surveyor, for an invention of an improvement in machinery or apparatus for moving or towing boats, or other vessels.—18th May.

— Thomas Humphrys, of York-road, in the borough of Lambeth, in the county of Surrey, civil engineer, for an invention of certain improvements in marine steam-engines, which improvements are also applicable to steam-engines for other purposes.—19th May.

EXTRACT OF AN ACT OF PARLIAMENT

For dispensing with the AFFIDAVIT *heretofore appended to a Petition for Letters Patent.*

By an Act passed the 12th of the present month (June), 5th Gulielmi IV. cap. 8, for the more effectual abolition of oaths and affirtions, taken and made in various departments of the State, and to substitute DECLARATIONS in lieu thereof, and for the more entire suppression of voluntary and extra-judicial oaths and affidavits, it is enacted—Clause X., that whenever any person or persons shall seek to obtain any patent under the Great Seal, for any discovery or invention, such person or persons shall, in lieu of any oath, affirmation, or affidavit, which heretofore has or might be required to be taken or made, upon or before obtaining any such patent, make and subscribe in the presence of the person before whom he might, but for the passing of this Act, be required to take or make such oath, affirmation, or affidavit, a declaration to the same effect, as such oath, affirmation, or affidavit; and such declaration, when duly made and subscribed, shall be to all intents and purposes as valid and effectual, as the oath, affirmation, or affidavit, in lieu whereof it shall have been so made and subscribed.

XIII. And be it enacted, that whenever any declaration shall be made and subscribed by any person or persons, under or in pursuance of the provisions of this Act, or any of them, in lieu of any oath, solemn affirmation, or affidavit, all and every such fees or fee, as would have been due and payable on the taking or making such oath, solemn affirmation, or affidavit, shall be in like manner due and payable upon making and subscribing such declaration in lieu thereof.

XIV. And be it enacted, that in any case where a declaration in lieu of an oath shall have been substituted by this Act, or by virtue of any power or authority hereby given, any person who shall wilfully and corruptly make and subscribe any such declaration, knowing the same to be untrue in any particular, shall in all cases in which the punishment of perjury would now attach, be guilty of a misdemeanor; and on being duly convicted thereof, shall incur the pains and penalties to which persons are or may be liable for wilful and corrupt perjury; and it shall be sufficient in any indictment for such offence, to allege generally that the declaration therein charged to have been falsely made was a declaration duly substituted in lieu of an oath; and it shall not be necessary to state by what authority, or in what manner, the same shall have been so substituted.

XV. And be it enacted, that this Act shall commence and take effect from and after the 15th day of June, in this present year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five.

METEOROLOGICAL JOURNAL,

FOR APRIL AND MAY, 1835.

1835.	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches.
	Hig.	Low.	High.	Low.	
April					
26	45	30	29,70	29,57	,025
27	48	26	29,66	29,60	,025
28	51	28	29,80	29,73	
29	49	35	29,74	29,60	
30	52	39	29,51	Staty.	,275
May					
1	55	41	29,60	29,54	,4
2	54	42	29,73	29,68	,3
3	56	39	29,79	29,77	,025
4	60	43	29,94	29,87	,025
5	56	40	30,02	30,00	
6	62	45	29,87	29,83	,075
7	62	45	29,91	29,86	,075
8	63	43	29,83	29,79	
9	67	45	29,89	29,81	
10	67	47	29,81	29,74	
May					
11	64	46	29,91	29,89	,025
12	63	44	29,85	29,73	
13	61	47	29,60	29,48	
14	48	44	29,51	29,42	1,175
15	60	44	29,67	29,60	
16	65	48	29,74	29,70	,1
17	71	45	29,75	29,74	,075
18	73	48	29,73	29 71	
19	73	50	29,78	29,73	
20	68	45	29,89	29,86	
21	69	41	30,11	30,08	,05
22	73	39	30,08	30,06	
23	70	41	30,04	30,00	,025
24	74	49	29,98	29,90	
25	66	50	29,85	29,73	

Edmonton.

CHARLES HENRY ADAMS.

Latitude 51° 37 32 N.
Longitude 8 51 West of Greenwich.

PS.[*] —I find by the reports in circulation, that it is believed by many that the method of propulsion effected in the Pneumatic Railway is by a plenum, in other words, by *forcing air into the tunnel* behind the travelling diaphragm. This is quite erroneous,—such a method would not be practicable It is by rarefying the air, or abstracting it *before* or on the advanced side of the diaphragm, and thereby producing a balance or pressure of air on the opposite side, or behind it. The impelling power, is admitted through the aperture behind the diaphragm, on which it impinges, and propels it forward, but this is only *by its natural weight*, with its usual bulk ;—the air is not compressed.

The impracticability of forcing air through a long pipe or tunnel, so as to obtain power and velocity, may be easily understood ; the difficulty arises, principally, from its compressibility and friction, and consequent inelasticity or inertia ; which increases in a fourfold proportion with the pressure, and for any required power would increase in like manner in proportion as the area of the pipe diminished ;—this would produce a re-action on the first mover.

In the case of passing gas through mains or pipes there is no difficulty, because, common gas is like rarefied air, being usually about *half its specific gravity* ;—.500—hence a slight pressure suffices to impel it, there being no air in the pipes to retard, and its friction is proportional to its gravity. To make gas of equal specific gravity, would require a pressure equal to nearly fifteen inches of mercury, and it would have an *elasticity* or *re-action* equal to the additional pressure, but when compressed it would require four times the force to impel it with the *same speed*, and this force would have to be quadrupled in any time in which the velocity were doubled, every time the pressure is doubled the elasticity of the gas will be doubled; until, as with air, or steam, it began to lose *elasticity* by radiation of heat—while gas and air would become inert, steam would condense. It was upon the reflection of these facts that I was induced to abandon a project that I entertained in the year 1825, for producing a motive power, to propel by means of a steam tube or cylinder having a transmitting piston to be propelled by the pressure of steam,—that is—by passing a current of steam through the whole length of a pipe laid along a line of road or canal, with arrangements in some degree similar to those applied in the Pneumatic Railway, except the pipe being a duplex pipe, having a jacket through which I proposed to circulate hot water or steam to prevent condensation. The steam to be let in from boilers or generators, placed at stations along the line of way;—but the loss by radiation of heat, the great quantity of steam, and above all the great friction which must be proportional to its expansive force, and the consequent *retardation*—the low speed,[*] made its inefficiency, not to say impracticability conclusive. H. P.

---

[*] This postscript appeared in only a part of our June number.

---

[*] The usual speed of the Piston of a Steam-Engine is 220 feet per minute.

THE
London
JOURNAL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
AND
REPERTORY
OF
PATENT INVENTIONS.

CONJOINED SERIES.

No. XL.

Recent Patents.

To THOMAS JOHN FULLER, *of the Commercial-road, in the county of Middlesex, civil engineer, for an improvement or improvements in machinery or apparatus for making or manufacturing nails.*—[Sealed 27th February, 1834.]

THERE being two distinct kinds of nails used for various purposes, I shall first describe a combination of machinery which is suitable for square-pointed nails; and having explained and described the various parts, the method of combining them, and also their peculiar mode of operation, I shall then describe my method of making flat-pointed nails; flat and square points forming the two kinds most generally used.

Plate XII., fig. 1, represents a plan or bird's-eye view of a cast-iron frame 1, 1, to which the principal parts of the machine are attached or combined; 2, 2 is a flat iron plate, upon which is fixed the iron trough 3; the plate 2, 2, and trough 3, have each a long slot or groove made in them, that in the trough being just the width of the nail to be made: the slot or groove is shown at 4.

The slot made in the plate 2, is for the purpose of letting a carrier move backwards and forwards therein: the end of it may be seen at 5.

The use of this slot or groove is to carry the heated pieces of iron into or between the pointed hammers, to be operated upon in the way that will be shown hereafter: 6, 6, represents a pair of horizontal hammers, which move upon short centres or arms shown at 7, 7; 8, 8, are two strong springs made to act upon the tail of each hammer, and throw them open at proper intervals; 9, 9, shows an axis that reaches across the machine; the centres work or turn in brass bearings; the central portion is removed or broken away in order to expose to view another axis 10, that lays immediately below it, and also some parts attached or combined therewith; 11, 11, represents two iron cam wheels, fixed to the upper axis 9; 12, 13, and 14, are three small cams (two only are seen in this figure) placed on the cylindrical surface of the cam wheel 11; these are so placed for the purpose of lifting a hammer (not shown in this figure).

This hammer moves vertically, and is the principal agent employed for tapering the nail on one side or direction: 15, represents a cam fixed on the same side of the same cam wheel: there are three such cams fixed on each of the cam wheels 11, 11; and in those shown at 12, 13, and 14, there is a slight variation in their lengths or projections, the first being the shortest, the second is a little longer, and the third is the longest, by which means the first blow struck by the vertical hammer, when forced down by the shortest cam, will have the least effect in reducing or tapering the iron to form the point of the nail. The second cam being longer, wil raise the hammer shaft higher, and the hammer will then be forced down with greater power, and, consequently, produce a greater effect than the first; and the third cam being longer, or projecting further still, will for the same reasons produce a still greater degree of force, and finally effect the object intended, namely, that of producing a square point, and a proper taper at one end of the piece of iron.

The force or power being thus applied will be found to produce the nail exactly similar in quality to those made by a workman with an ordinary hammer, the taper or point being by my method completed by a repetition of blows, a very slight degree of compression being afterwards applied merely to straighten the nail, and place the point exactly in the line that form the axis of the nail: 16, represents the face or upper surface of an anvil, upon which one end of the heated metal lays while it is operated upon by the vertical hammer; 17, represents a carrying wheel, fixed on the lower axis 10; a similar one is fixed on that portion of the upper axis 9, which is supposed to be removed. Each of these carrying wheels have cavities formed in them to receive in each a steel die 18, each die being fixed firmly in its cylinder by two countersunk screws. The external surface of the cylinder and die are each made to correspond; the die, therefore, when fixed in its place, forms part of the cylinder.

In each die a recess is formed of such dimensions and shape as will just retain half a nail imbedded in it; and when the two are placed coincident, or exactly opposite to each other, then the nail will lay imbedded between the two; and as they roll on, the nail will be carried forward between them until it is forced into another part of the machinery: 19, is a metal guide, having a hopper mouth at one end to facilitate the entrance of a nail when it is required to enter therein by the motion or action of the carrying wheels before described.

A metal slide is shown at 20, to which the guide 19, is fixed. The slide 20, is moved by two short arms or levers. One end of each is seen at 21, 21, entering two small apertures made to receive them in the slide 20; the other ends are attached to an axis 22. This axis has a lever 23, fixed to it at one end, which is moved by the cam 24, fixed to the lower axis 10; therefore, when the lever 23, is set in motion by the cam 24, the axis 22, will cause the arms 21, 21, to move forward the slide 20, and also the guide 19, to the position shown in dotted lines, until it is sufficiently near to permit the nail to enter; and when the nail is securely deposited therein, the counterweight 25, combining with the axis 22, will draw back the slide, and all the parts combined therewith, to the position shown, when the nail will be projected into a trough Q, of the heading part of the machine by the following means:—

A striking piece is represented at 26, jointed or working on an axis or short pin at 27; 28, is an iron coupling link jointed to the striking piece near 26; the other end has a slot formed in it; and a pin 29, fixed to the slide 20, enters, and moves freely therein. When the slide 20, is driven forward to the position shown in dotted lines, the pin 29, will advance, and push against the other end of the slot at 30, and then the striking piece 26, will be driven back to the position shown in dotted lines, in which position there will be just room enough for a nail to enter the guide 19; and upon the return of the slide 20, to the position shown in the drawing, the striking piece 26, will, by its sudden return, give the point of the nail a smart blow or tap, and project it into the trough Q, of the heading part of the machine, from whence it will be conveyed into certain parts that will, by their action, crush up a portion of the metal into any shaped head that may be required.

Fig. 2, shows a front elevation of the same machinery: 31, represents an axis, to which the parts are attached. or combined that give motion to the carrier 32; 33, is a lever fixed at one end of the axis 31; the other end is jointed to a connecting rod 34, the upper end of which moves in a slide, and is depressed or forced down by a cam 35, shown in dotted lines; and these parts are made to ascend again by means of a counterweight 36, fixed on the end of the lever 33^1, the lever 33^1, being fixed to the axis 31. It must be remembered that in this figure a part of the frame of the machine is removed by which means many of the parts are exposed to view that would be hidden, if such a mode of showing them was not adopted; and some others are shown in section for the same reason: 37, shows the position of the vertical hammer which swings or moves on an axis 38, placed across the machine; the method of fixing this axis will be shown in another figure: 39, represents a counterweight fixed near the end of the hammer shaft or helve 40. This weight brings up the hammer 37, after it has been driven down by the action of the cams 12, 13, and 14, (this effect may also be produced by a spring) which in their revolution raised the inclined plane 41, and caused the hammer 37, to strike the nail in such a manner as to taper one end, and by a repetition of blows produce a square point in the manner before described, the increasing length of the cams producing a more powerful effect at each blow or motion of the hammer.

A cam fixed on the lower axis 10, is shown at 24, this acts on the lever 23, and being attached or connected to the axis 22, it moves the arms 21, 21, (one only of which can be seen in this figure) and shifts the slide 20, and guide 19, at the precise point of time that is required; and by means of this contrivance the guide 19, will be advanced at a proper time to receive the nail, and when it is returned back by the lever 23, rolling down the cam 24, and approaching the axis to it, will cause the striker 26, fig. 1, to give the point a smart blow or tap; and this will project the nail into the trough Q, of the heading part of the machine, where it will have a head formed upon it in the manner to be hereafter described; the position of the striking bar 26, and the pin 29, that gives motion to it, have been already described in the plan of this part of the machinery in fig. 1.

Near fig. 1, 50, represents a piece of iron sufficient to make a nail with, it having been separated from a square rod of iron by shears, or any of the well-known means in common use for cutting rods of iron into lengths. It will be seen that the piece is not cut off perpendicular to the length of the rod, but diagonally; by which means it is tapered for a certain distance, so as to form an inclined plane or wedge of about eight degrees, having a flat point at the extreme end of the inclined plane. This is the first process; and when any number are so prepared, they are put into a suitable furnace, and being sufficiently heated, they are then taken out one by one, and placed or laid in the trough 3, fig. 1, of the square pointing part of the machine; and then as the cam 35, fig. 2, shown in dotted lines, comes round, it will depress the rod 34, and cause the lever 42, to advance the carrier 32, which will carry a nail on before it, and place it between the lateral hammers 6, 6, fig. 1, which being closed by the cams 15, 15, on the cam wheels 11, 11, will set the tapered end until the flat point or extreme end of the inclined plane becomes central, or in the line of the axis of the nail, as may be seen on the face of the anvil at 16, the lateral hammers will then be forced open, the cams 15, 15, passing on in their revolutions, and then the springs 8, 8, seen at the tails of the hammers, will force them open, and at that instant the vertical hammer 37, fig. 2, will be forced down by the cam 12, and give a slight blow to that side of the nail that requires to be tapered; and having done so, the vertical hammer will be raised by the counterweight 39; and at that instant the lateral hammers will be so quickly closed by the side cams 15, 15, that they will give the nail a blow on the vertical sides, and by such means keep it in shape; and having produced this effect, they will be again opened, when the vertical hammer 37, will repeat its operation with additional force; the second cam that drives down the vertical hammer 37, being, as before stated, rather longer for that purpose; and when this has effected a greater degree of tapering, and a nearer approximation to a square point, the lateral hammers will be closed a third and last time, which will be all that is requisite, and then being forced open, the vertical hammer will be forced down a third time with still greater effect, and this will finish the work that is to be done by the hammers.

The carrier 32, will at this period drive forward another nail, which will, by pressing upon the end of the one recently tapered and pointed, cause it to enter the groove made to receive it in the steel dies let into the carrying rollers 17, see fig, 1, which, as they revolve, will cause it to enter the hopper-mouthed guide 19, which at this point of time will be forced up against the opening or space between the carrying rollers, as shown by dotted lines, and when the nail is placed therein, it will be conveyed to the position shown at 19, in fig. 1; by the action of the levers 21, 21, combined with the slide 20, and at that instant the pin 29, will cause the link 28, to pull the striker 26, forward very quickly, and then it will strike the pointed end of the tapered nail and project it into the trough Q, from which it will be carried into the heading part of the machine, to be completed by having a head formed upon it.

I shall here observe, that if the nail when it leaves the hammers should have the slightest degree of crookedness, it will be set perfectly straight by being passed through the carrying rollers, and from them into the guide 19; the rollers and steel dies let into them being so adjusted as to give a different degree of pressure for that purpose.

Fig. 1, 42, is a pinion fixed on the upper axis 9, this gears into one exactly similar, fixed on the lower axis 10; by these means the two axes 9, and 10, are made to revolve together, and also the carrying rollers fixed upon them; 43, is a cog wheel fixed to the end of the axis 9, this is set in motion by the connecting wheel 44, which turns on the fixed axis 45. The connecting wheel 44, is driven by a similar one, attached to an axis or shaft H, of the heading part of the machine; a portion of this wheel is shown at 46. It will therefore be easily seen that these wheels are the means of communicating motion from the heading part of the machine tothe pointing part of the machine.

Fig. 3, 47, 47, represents a front elevation of the bridge or carriage that supports the axis of the vertical hammer. This bridge is bolted to the two sides of the iron frame 1, 1; 38, is the axis or shaft upon which the hammer 37, swings or turns. The axis or shaft moves in brass bearings, placed at each side of the top of the bridge, the hammer 37, slides in a recess or mortice formed for it, which may be seen at 48; and the position and mode of supporting the anvil may be seen at 16. Fig. 4, represents an end view of the bridge 47, and the position it assumes when properly fixed on the frame 1, 1, of the machine. Fig. 5, represents a plan of the same combination of parts. Fig. 6, represents a front elevation of the same.

Fig. 7, represents a plan or ichnographic projection of the heading part of the machine to be used in the manufacture of nails: A, A, A, A, A, A, represent a cast-iron frame that supports, and to which the principal parts of the heading part of the machine are attached or combine: B, is a wrought-iron axis, the central part of this is constructed to receive a steel die which is fixed under C; this is used in combination with a similar die placed immediately under it, and in a similar axis.

The lower die and the iron axis to which it is affixed, is capable of rising a small distance, so as to meet or recede from the upper die; and when closed, they are made to hold a small portion of a bar or rod of iron formed into a nail in a heated state, while it is having a head formed upon it. The construction of these dies, and their peculiar mode of operation, will be explained by figures, to be described hereafter; see the figures of the dies in fig. 8.

In fig. 9, a vertical section of fig. 7, and fig. 10, an end view of the same: D, represents a bridge of cast iron fixed to the frame A, A, at each end by bolts and nuts; its peculiar form and construction will be better seen in another figure, to be described hereafter. In that portion of the bridge seen at E, and under a cover, the sliding header moves, the sliding header is shown at *a*, and the cam that drives it forward to produce the head may be seen at *b*: F, F, and G, G, are two similar bent levers, one of which F, F, is attached or made fast by a key to the axis B; and the other G, G, is fixed or united in a similar manner to another axis placed parallel to and immediately below the one shown at B. The under axis has a recess formed in it, to receive a die similar to the one placed under C; and the two ends of the axis being formed into pivots, move in brass bearings, which are made to slide in perpendicular grooves or recesses formed in the frame of the machine: H, H, in fig. 7, is a wrought-iron axis, having two cams I, and J, attached thereto. When the axis H, is made to revolve either by the handle K, a rigger placed thereon, or any other suitable method or means, these two cams, by means of their peculiar construction, act upon the bent levers F, and G, and either open them or permit them to close as occasion may require; L, shows a coupling plate of iron, made to slide in two horizontal grooves or recesses, formed in each side of the cast-iron frame A, A: *c*, is a projecting loop or coupler cast upon the coupling plate L; a similar one projects below the same plate, and its position will be seen by the dotted lines at *d*, each of these loops or projections is made with a recess, and those two recesses receive the ends of the two bent levers F, and G, when they are in a closed position, and hold them firmly while the process of heating is going on: M, is an iron axis, the pivots of which move in brass bearings of the usual description; *e*, is a pallet, shown in dotted lines, welded to or cast upon the lower side of the axis M; this pallet enters a slit or recess, made in the coupling plate L, and moves it backwards or forwards a sufficient quantity to hold the two levers F, and G, firmly, or to release them when it is necessary they should open; *f*, represents a lever fixed to the axis M, by a key and groove in the usual manner; *g*, shows a cam attached to the end of the axis H, and when the axis H, is made to revolve, the cam *g*, will raise or lower the lever *f*, thereby moving the axis M, and pallet *e*, which being combined with the coupling plate L, in the way before described, will produce the desired effect; namely, that of holding the bent levers F, and G, firmly, while the head of the nail is formed.

The combination and peculiar action of these parts will be also seen in fig. 9, representing a vertical section through the centre of the machine, fig. 1; N, represents a cam wheel, fixed on the axis H, this, as it revolves, depresses one end of the lever O, and turns the axis P, partly round, and with it two short levers welded or cast thereto, these may be seen in dotted lines at *h*, *i*; and as the sliding bearings of the axis to which the lower heading die is applied rests upon these levers, they will be elevated until the two dies are so close as to hold the heated iron firmly and immoveably, until the heading is affected. The peculiar arrangement, combination, and mode of action of these parts, will be more perfectly exemplified in the vertical section, fig. 9.

In fig. 7, Q, represents an angular cast-iron trough, within which a feeder or carrier moves backwards and forwards to supply the heated pieces of metal into the heading dies of the machine; *k*, is a feeding bar, the lower end is attached to an axis *l*, by which means it can form part of a revolution; the axis *l*, is supported in the standard *m*; the upper end of the bar *k*, is combined with the feeding rod *n*, and the staple *o*, by means of a pin passing through the whole, and upon this pin they all move or turn as upon one common centre; *p*, represents an arm projecting from the feeding bar *k*, upon the end of this arm a friction roller *q*, is placed, which being raised by a striking piece fixed on the bent lever F, sets the feeding parts in motion in the manner to be hereafter described; *r*, is a sliding weight, the use of this is to keep an angular carrier closely in its place, while it is employed in carrying or pushing forward the blank or tapered pieces of iron to be heated: *s*, *s*, are two friction rollers, attached to the lower end of the feeding rod *n*; each of these roll upon a flat surface, formed upon each side of the angular trough Q: *t*, *t* are two parallel inclined planes which permit the weight *r*, to slide up them, and thereby raise the feeder or carrier out of the angular groove, while a heated blank or piece of iron is placed therein to be headed; R, is a bent lever, united at one end to the socket S: *u*, is a curved piece of iron called a discharger, screwed fast to the socket S; this is applied to discharge the nail after it has been finished by the dies in the manner to be described hereafter.

The other end of the bent lever R, has an inclined plane formed upon it, to be acted upon by a cam *v*, fixed on the axis H. This cam strikes the lever R, once in every revolution, one nail being completed at each revolution of the axis H: *w*, shows a cord made fast at one end to the iron staple O; the other end passes over a pulley T, and has a weight tied to it, the power of which is sufficient to pull forward the feeding apparatus, when it is necessary for it to be advanced: *x*, represents a striking rod screwed fast to the coupling plate L: the point of this rod strikes the upper end of the feeding bar *k*, at the instant the feeding apparatus has delivered the heated iron into the dies, and by this means the carrier is removed a small distance from its contact with the point or end of the heated iron, and thereby prevented from cooling it; U, is a weight fixed to one end of the lever *y*, this lever moves on a fulcrum or axis near its centre, and the other end is joined to a part of the bent lever G, G, by which means it is raised at proper intervals for the purpose of letting the end of the bent lever G, G, enter the lower coupling recess *d*, as will be shown hereafter: V, represents a tappet fixed upon the side of the cam I, or to the axis H; this in its revolution strikes the pin Z, and depresses it; and as the lower end of the pin Z, is jointed to a bent lever, which is combined with the sliding header *a*, it is by its motion made to draw the header back after it has performed its office, and thereby assist in discharging the nail from the machine after the heading is completed. This part of the apparatus will be more plainly seen in the vertical section of the machine, fig. 9.

If the action of the two cams I, and J, be carefully examined in the drawings where they are represented, it will be found that at certain periods during the revolution one will be advancing towards the two axes to which the heading dies are combined, while the other is receding, and yet an equal and similar effect is produced by each cam upon each of the bent levers F, F, and G, G, at the same instant of time. This effect is produced by the peculiar curvature of the cams, and the simple method I adopt to produce the curves is as follows.

Fig. 12, H, represents the axis, to which both cams I, and J, are united: X, Y, are two iron arms; one of these is shown in dotted lines, welded or attached in any other suitable way to the axis H. Each of these arms is fitted into a recess formed in the cams I, and J, and when in that state they are made fast, or fixed to the cams by two countersunk screws, as shown in the figure. The same cams may, however, be firmly attached to the axis H, by any of the means usually adopted by workmen in such cases: 1, represents a centre, from which the semicircle or segment 2, 3, is produced; 4, shows a centre, from which another semicircle is produced: the extremities of these are made to fall into each other at 2, and 3: 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, are radii, which, as far as 8, radiate from the centre 1; the others, namely, 9, and 10, radiate from the centre 4: these radii extend beyond the semicircles, and upon these the eccentric portion of the cam I, is formed.

The lower cam J, in this figure, has its proper curvature formed by similar means; but owing to the necessity of making both the bent levers more similarly and simultaneously, the lower cam J, must have its eccentricity fall partly within the semicircle, and partly without, as may be seen by referring to the eccentric portion of each cam: 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, represent, in dotted lines, the radii, which are all produced from the single centre 21, and which are to be used to lay off the eccentric points, through which the curve of the cam J, must be made to pass.

In this way a templet or pattern may be made, from which a cam, or cams, may be afterwards constructed so near the true curvature, that very little adjustment or alteration will be required when the machine is finally completed.

When square-pointed nails are to be made or headed with this part of the machine, the parts of the machine must be placed in the position shown in fig. 10, and a heated piece of iron, previously pointed, (and which I shall hereafter call a blank,) will be projected into the trough Q, as shown in dotted lines; and then if the axis H, be turned round, the cams I, and J, will, by their revolution, permit the bent levers F, and G, to close until they approach the coupling plate L, sufficiently to enter the couplers *c*, and *d*; and when so closed, the coupling plate L, by the action of the cam *g*, lever *f*, and pallet *e*, will be advanced so as to enclose the ends of the bent levers F, and G, and retain them firmly while the blank is headed. This position of the parts will be seen in the vertical section, fig. 9.

The revolution of the cam I, will permit the bent lever F, F, to close or approach the coupler *e*, and then the weight appended to the cord *w*, will draw forward the feeding bar *k*, also the feeding rod *n*, and all the parts combined at the end of *n*, and then the carrier will push forward the heated blank until it enters between the dies, which, closing upon it in the way before described, will hold it firmly until the head is formed, which is effected by the cam *b*, driving forward the sliding header *a*, to compress any portion of iron that may extend beyond the dies into the form of a head, a cavity being sunk for that purpose in one end of the sliding header.

I shall here observe, that the end of the sliding header, if made of wrought iron, should be case hardened and tempered, and also its whole surface; or it may have a steel punch or header fixed into one end, a proper cavity being formed therein to give the required shape to the head of the nail. The revolution of the axis H, and cam N, attached thereto, will permit the lever O, to roll along the smallest diameter of the cam N, and then the lever O, will, by its action on the axis P, depress the short levers *h*, *i*, attached thereto; and this movement will lower the bottom die, and release the nail now completely finished.

The cam *v*, fig. 10, will, in its revolution, come in contact with the inclined plane formed on the end of the bent lever R, which it will raise rather quickly; and the discharger *u*, combined to the other end or socket S, will have its end forced in between the heading dies under C; and this coming in contact with the point of the finished nail, will discharge or throw it out from between the dies, and, being open, they will be ready to receive another blank, which will be furnished by the revolution of the axis H, H, producing a repetition of the process just described.

In fig. 11, is shown another combination of parts for drawing the finished nail out from the dies: A, represents a standard fixed on the iron plate that covers the sliding header *a*: B, is a lever, that moves on a centre pin, which passes through the upper end of the standard A; C, is a leg, fixed to one end of the lever B: this is lifted or raised by a cam or pin D, fixed to the axis H, and near the cam *b*, that drives forward the sliding header *a*: E, represents a pendant, that swings on the other end of the lever; the lower end is forked, and this passes over the nail behind the head, and when in that position a cam *f*, fixed to the axis B, will strike the upper end of the pendant E, and then the fork will draw out the nail from between the dies, and it will drop down. The leg C, falling off, the projecting pin or cam D, will raise the forked pendant out of the way of the sliding header, and another nail being headed, the same process will be repeated.

It is not unfrequently found that metal, when rolled, will become crooked; and, in order to avoid such an imperfection, the following arrangement is adopted;— After the head is formed, as shown under the axis B, the bent levers F, G, will be thrown open by the cams fixed on the axis H, before described; and as they open, they will cause the dies to form part of a revolution; and this motion will drive the nail forward, and as it advances it will drive the header back, the cam B, having moved on out of the way; and during the time that this movement proceeds, the nail is completely confined between the header and the dies, by which means it will be prevented from receiving any crook or bend from the rolling that is applied at the taper end; and when the header *a*, is forced back as far as the nail can operate upon it at that instant, the tappet *v*, will strike the pin *s*, (see fig. 5,) which being combined with and operating upon the lever *w*, and pallet *x*, fig. 9, will carry the header so far back as to release the head of the nail from it and permit it to drop out.

In these dies the square-pointed nail is completed, the tapered point receiving therein a slight degree of pressure, and, consequently, an improvement in its form, just previous to its exit from the heading dies;

but it should be particularly observed that this pressure is applied upon two of the solid angles, which will produce a great improvement in the quality and shape of the point by condensing the metal in the most favourable direction.

Fig. 8, represents a vertical section of the two axes to which the two heading dies are fixed; they are in this figure shown open, or in the position they assume when ready to receive a tapered nail or blank between them to have a head formed upon it: *i*, represents one of the short levers (before described) that raises and lowers the axis to which the lower heading die is affixed: this lever is shown in a depressed position, and the lower axis down; but in fig. 9, the lever *i*, is represented in its raised position, all the parts combined therewith corresponding, the nail being held firmly between the dies, and diagonally, to resist the pressure of the sliding header.

When square points are to be formed, the pieces of iron prepared are to be laid in the trough 3, fig. 1, of the pointing part of the machine in such a manner that the part to be tapered may lay fair to be struck by the vertical hammer; and for this purpose the sides of the trough are made to stand perpendicular to the bottom, on which the nail lays, and being carried forward in that direction it enters the carrying wheels.

Contiguous to fig. 1, is represented a vertical section of the carrier, and an end view of a heated nail as it lays in the trough ready to be carried into the machine to be pointed: the section is taken by a plane passing through the parts at the dotted lines Y, Y, in fig. 1, supposing the carrier to be in that situation. If the diagonal cut that separates a piece from the rod of iron for the purpose of making a flat-pointed nail, be made in such a direction as to produce a very thin edge or flat point, there would be a great chance of producing a ragged or torn edge, which could not be well closed or united by any power of the machinery applied to complete the nail; I therefore recommend that the rod of iron should always be cut diagonally at an angle of about ten or twelve degrees, which will leave the point too obtuse for common purposes; but this form must be corrected by heating the pieces so prepared, and then if they are put into the trough 3, of the pointing part of the machine, they will be placed between the horizontal hammers, and the vertical hammer 37, will be forced down, and will set the flat point in a line with the axis of the nail, and at the same time render the taper end more acute; this being effected by fixing the face of the anvil 16, at such an angle to the plane of the horizon as will, by its inclination, produce the desired effect. The nail so tapered will be carried by the machinery into the dies that form the head, and when that process is performed, the point will receive a slight degree of rolling, when the pressure so applied will be found to reduce the point sufficiently.

Care must be taken in forming the cavities in the dies for flat-pointed nails, that they terminate at one end in such a manner that the point of the nail should receive its pressure from the smooth and nearly cylindrical portion of the dies, which will leave the point very smooth, and fit for driving. It will be found that flat-pointed nails made by such means will be equal in quality to those made in the usual way by the hands of a workman.

Machines of this description may be made of any size; and where nails of either larger or smaller size may be required, then machines must be constructed in proportion; for it must appear evident that large nails cannot be made in a small machine, nor would it be right to employ the powers of a large machine in the construction of small nails.

I hereby declare that I claim as my invention the application of vertical and horizontal hammers, combined for the purpose of tapering and forming the points of square and flat-pointed nails, which, being made to act alternately in the manner and way I have described, will effect that object in a more perfect manner with greater similarity to what is done by hand, and the metal will be less injured in its fibrous texture than by any method hitherto adopted in the various machinery that have been invented for this purpose.

I also claim as my invention the particular method or mode which I have invented of finishing or completing the points of nails by the process of rolling when the pressure is applied upon two of the solid angles, by which means a more perfect square point will be produced than can be effected by any other machinery applied for such a purpose.—[*Inrolled in the Petty Bag Office, August,* 1834.

To MILES BERRY, *of Chancery-lane, in the parish of St. Andrew, Holborn, in the county of Middlesex, civil engineer, in consequence of a communication made to him from a foreigner residing abroad, for certain improvements in mills for grinding wheat and other grain, and which improvements render them also applicable to ot[illegible] purposes.*

THESE improvements in mills for grinding wheat and other grain, apply to a peculiar construction of mill in which the grinding or pulverizing of the grain takes place between the periphery of a revolving cylindrical grinding stone, mounted upon a horizontal axle, and the hollow cylindrical surface of a bed-stone, placed nearly in contact with the periphery of the grinding stone, and extending round a segment of one quarter of its circumference.

The improvements consist particularly in the modes or methods of adjusting the situation of the bed-stone, in connexion with, or in reference to, that of the grinding-stone, in order to regulate the grinding or pulverizing of the wheat or other grain into flour, of fine or coarse qualities, as may be required; and though securely and steadily retaining the bed-stone in its proper place while the mill is in operation, yet affording the means of easily removing it when required for dressing or clearing.

The several figures in the accompanying drawings (see Plate XIII.) explain these improvements, and the various methods of constructing the adjustable parts of the mill, the same letters of reference being marked upon corresponding parts in all the figures.

Fig. 5, is a side elevation of a mill, the outer casing of the grinding-stones being removed to expose them to view. Fig. 6, exhibits the runner and bed-stone divested of its frame, and shows the method of adjusting the bed-stone by means of rotary excentrics or cams, which construction is preferred, as possessing considerable advantages over other modes of adjustment, hereafter described: A, is the cylindrical grinding-stone or runner; B, the hollow bed-stone. The grinding-stone or runner is securely mounted upon the axle or shaft *a*, which turns in bearings or plummer boxes upon the top part of the framework *b*, *b*, and is actuated by any convenient means, as a band passed from a steam-engine, water wheel, or any other first mover, to a rigger, mounted on a separate shaft in a frame placed between two of these mills; from thence the rotatory motion is communicated to the grinding-stone by clutches on the end of the shafts in the ordinary manner, in order to prevent any twist or strain between the bearings of the axle or shaft of the grinding-stone.

The bed-stone is enclosed in a metal casing *c*, *c*, and is supported at the lower part by the adjusting excentrics *d*, *d*, mounted on the shaft or axle *e*, *e*, turning in bearings on the framework; and at the top part by the excentrics *f*, *f*, mounted upon the shaft *g*, turning in bearings on brackets projecting from the end of the frame, the excentrics working between the hinder part of the casing and the frame *h*. The metal casing of the bed-stone projects over a part of the side of the grinding-stone, and between them a slight packing may be placed, to prevent the escape of the grain or flour from between the surfaces of the stones before it reaches the proper exit.

It will be observed that the part of the metal casing of the bed-stone at *i*, *i*, having a segment-formed recess, embraces the periphery of excentric *d*, by means of which segment-recess the bed-stone is prevented from shifting, and is kept steadily in its position in whatever situation these excentrics are placed.

It will also be perceived, that by turning round either of the excentrics *d*, or *f*, the inner surfaces of the bed-stone can be brought nearer to, or withdrawn further from the grinding-stone; hence its suitable position for grinding various qualities of flour may be readily adjusted to the greatest precision required.

Upon one end of each of the shafts *e*, and *g*, are placed the two toothed segments *k*, *k*, fig. 5, the teeth of which take into the endless screws *l*, *l*, formed upon the ends of the rods *m*, *m*, which are mounted in proper bearings at the side of the frame. By turning the rods *m*, *m*, round by means of a key or winch, the endless screws are made to act upon the toothed segments, and thereby cause the shafts and excentrics to revolve. On the sides of the toothed segments small graduations are made, corresponding indices or hands *n*, *n*, fixed on the framework; by these means, the stones can be brought to any adjustment or distance apart, in order to grind any required quality of flour, the person attending the mills knowing the proper graduations of the scales to be indiced by the fixed hands.

A vibratory motion may be given to the shoot of the hopper, if required, to feed the grain properly, which may be obtained in the manner shown in fig. 5: *o*, is a tappet, placed upon one end of the axle of the grinding stone or runner, which acts upon a lever *p*, turning on a pin as its fulcrum, the reverse end being connected by a link to an arm extending from the vertical shaft *q*, from which shaft another arm also extends, having its end connected to a horizontal adjustable rod attached to the shoot: *r*, is a spring, connected to the horizontal rod, for the purpose of returning the shoot to its former position after it is moved to one side by the tappets and levers. The shoot is suspended by straps, chains, or cords, in the usual way.

For the purpose of regulating the feeding of the grain to the mill, and of crushing it, if necessary, previously to its coming under the operation of the stones, there are a pair of small rollers placed at the bottom of the feeding hopper, with toothed pinions on their axles, taking into gear with each other, which are driven by a band passed from a small drum on the end of the axle of the grinding-stone to a pulley on the end of one of their shafts. When it is desired to withdraw the bed-stone, for the purpose of dressing or clearing it, the upper excentrics *f*, *f*, with the toothed segment, must be removed by taking the shaft *g*, out of its bearings; the lower excentrics *d*, *d*, must then be turned round, so as to allow the bed-stone to drop away from the grinding-stone, the small rollers *s*, *s*, then bearing upon the rails *t*, *t*. The bed-stone is then free to be drawn away from the lower excentric, the rollers running along the rails; and after the bed-stone is dressed or cleared, it can be replaced by the same means.

Fig. 7, is a vertical section, taken longitudinally through the grinding-stones of a mill, constructed on the principle above described, but in which the adjustment of the bed-stone is obtained, by means of screws in place of the excentrics or cam rollers, the same letters being marked upon parts corresponding in their objects to those of the former figures: A, is the grinding-stone; B, the bed-stone, which, in this instance, is supported at the lower part by the adjusting screw *d*, which turns in a female screw, formed in the cross bar *e*. One end of this screw works in a socket in the lower part of the casing of the bed-stone, and the other end has a square head to receive a key, by which it can be turned for the purpose of raising or depressing the stone. The upper part of the bed-stone is supported and adjusted by the screw *f*, turning in a female screw, formed in the cross bar *g*. By turning the screw *d*, round, the inner surface of the bed-stone can be brought nearer to [illegible] moved further from, the grinding-stone, and the [illegible]red adjustment obtained.

When it is desired to withdraw the bed-stone, the cross bar *g*, must be detached from the frame, and the screw *d*, lowered, until the rollers *s*, *s*, bear upon the rails *t*, *t*, and the end of the screw leaves the socket of the casing; when this is done, the bed-stone is free to be carried away, as before described.

Fig. 8, is another similar section, showing a method of adjusting the bed-stone by means of wedges, instead of the screws or excentrics before described: in this arrangement the bed-stone is supported at the bottom part by wedges *d*, *d*, placed in the box *e*, formed upon the cross bar of the framework. The wedges are moved by adjusting set screws *u*, *u*, working in female screws placed in the sides of the box *e*. The upper part of the stone is adjusted by similar wedges *f*, *f*, and set screws *u*, *u*, placed in a box *g*, formed on the other cross bar of the framework.

When it is required to withdraw the bed-stone of this mill, the cross bar and box *g*, must be removed from the framing, as before described, and the wedges *d*, *d*, slidden back to the extremities of the box *e*, which will allow the bed-stone to descend until the rollers *s*, *s*, bear upon the rails *t*, *t*, when the bed-stone will be at liberty to be withdrawn.

The Patentee, in conclusion, observes, that these mills, when constructed with the capability of adjusting the bed-stone, as above described, are applicable to various other useful purposes; for instance, they may be adapted, when under proper management and adjustment, to removing the husk or shell from hemp and other oil seeds, and preparing them for pressing; also removing the husks from oats and paddy or rough rice, the indentations on the grinding surfaces being formed according to the description of the work the mill has to perform.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, March, 1835.*]

To BENJAMIN AINGWORTH, *of the parish of Birmingham, in the county of Warwick, button-maker, for his invention of an improvement in the making and constructing of buttons.*—[Sealed 30th August, 1831.]

IN the commencement of this specification, the Patentee describes the particular construction of button invented by Mr. Sanders, of Bromsgrove, having a tuft of cloth or threads at the back forming a flexible shank, for which a patent was granted 18th October, 1825. (See our London Journal of Arts, First Series, vol. xiv. page 148.) He also sets out another construction of button subsequently made by Mr. Aston, of Birmingham, having a flexible shank of cloth, which he considers to have been an evasive imitation of Mr. Sanders' patent. He then goes on to describe his own improvement in the construction of buttons, which forms the subject of the present patent; and consists in covering the entire back of the button with cloth, in order that the button may be sewn on to the garment by passing the needle and thread through the fabric which covers the back part, without the necessity of forming any protuberant tuft, or projecting strings, as heretofore.

Plate XIII., fig. 1, represents the button as made by Mr. Sanders: A, shows the back of the button complete; B, the same as seen edgewise. A shell of a disc form is provided, over which a circular piece of florentine or other fabric is stretched, and a piece with a soft pad placed at the back part. The front covering is gathered in behind, and the whole is confined together by pressing upon the back of the button the ring c, as at c, c. Mr. Aston's variation or improvement is shown at fig. 2: A, represents the back of his improved button; B, the same as seen edgewise. A dish-formed shell, as shown in section at D, is to be provided on the under side, of which the disc of florentine, or other cloth, is to be placed. A padding of soft material with a circular cloth back is to be laid within the dish, and after gathering in the edges of the outer covering of florentine, the ring C, is introduced into the shell, and the edges of the shell pressed inwards by means of dies, so as to cause it to collapse and confine the ring and the edges of the florentine, and allow a portion of the padding and cloth back to protrude through the ring in the form of a tuft.

The Patentee's improvements in making buttons are shown at fig. 3; the back of the complete button being represented at A, and an edge view of the same at B. A dish or shell with countersunk edges is first provided, as shown in section at *a*, and in perspective at *b*. The circular piece of florentine is stretched over the outer surface of the shell, and its edges gathered inwards. A disc of metal shown edgewise at *c*, and its face at *d*, is provided with a dent or recess in the middle; this has a collar of paper, or other suitable material, as *e*, placed upon it, and over this is extended the shank cloth, or disc *f*. The edges of the two discs of florentine or cloth, that is the covering on the face, and also the shank cloth, are then gathered in, and the pieces being pressed together in suitable dies, as usual, the complete button as A, and B, fig. 3, is produced; having the whole of its back covered with the woven material, and which may be readily sewed on to a garment: the dent or recess in the middle, allowing the needle to pass freely, and being without a metal back, the button so made will not be liable to abraid the button-hole of the garment in wearing.

The Patentee, if we understand him right, intends to say, that one of the features of his invention consists in covering the back part of the flexible shank button with cloth tissue, or other woven fabric, in the peculiar manner described, for the purpose of preventing the edges of the metal discs from rubbing or cutting the front edges of the button-holes, and causing the buttons to lie close to the garment when sewn on. We presume that this external covering of the back of the button is intended to be claimed; but the specification is written in that verbose, prosy, and inconclusive style, that it is difficult to ascertain what are the Patentee's particular claims of novelty. The manner of connecting the pieces which are to constitute the button, and of fastening them together, as described above, forms another feature of the claim as we understand it; viz. closing in the back covering cloth with the back disc and padding within the edges of the cup or shell of the front disc.

These are all the matters that we can collect from the specification; and though the original description is extended over many skins of parchment, our readers will lose nothing of the substance from our condensed version.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, February,* 1832.]

To John Aston, *of Birmingham, in the county of Warwick, button-maker, for his invention of an improvement in the manufacture or construction of buttons.*—[Sealed 10th July, 1834.]

This, like the preceding patent, is for a mode of making covered buttons with a peculiar sort of flexible shank. The description is short, but perfectly intelligible; the button is made by combining several circular pieces of metal with the coverings of cloth and florentine, as shown and described as Mr. Aston's improved button in Mr. Ainsworth's specification, above reported (see Plate XIII. fig. 2). The present improvement consisting in forming the back circular disc with an oval hole in the centre, as shown at fig. 4; in which figures A, represents the back of the finibsed button, and B, its appearance as seen edgewise.

The object of this oval hole in the back disc of the button, is to allow the cloth back to protrude through and form an elliptical flexible shank, which may be more readily sewn on to the garment than the circular tuft which formed the shank in the way Mr. Aston formerly constructed his button, as at fig. 2; the mode of combining the parts forming no part of the present invention.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, February,* 1835.]

To JEREMIAH GRIME, *the younger, of Bury, in the county of Lancaster, copper-plate engraver, for his having invented a certain method of dissolving snow or ice in the trams or railways, in order that the locomotive steam-engines and carriages, and other carriages, may pass over railroads without any obstruction or impediment from such snow or ice.*—[Sealed 21st February, 1831.]

ANY ordinary reader, in perusing the above title, would be led to suppose that the Patentee, having invented a certain method of dissolving snow or ice on the rails of tramways or railways, had discovered some new and peculiar method of effecting that object, but that does not appear to be the case; the word *certain* is not, in this instance, to be taken according to the common acceptation to mean a particular method, but a positive and an unquestionable method of melting ice, namely, by the application of heat.

Considerable inconvenience and danger, no doubt, arises in frosty weather from the accumulation of snow and ice on the upper surfaces of iron railways or tramways, the ice so accumulating raising the surfaces of the smooth iron rail into irregularities, and thereby impeding the progress of the carriages, and occasionally throwing them off the road. To prevent the occurrence of this inconvenience, the Patentee has discovered the advantage of applying heat to melt the ice; and, by way of illustration, points out a method of carrying his discovery into practical operation.

It is proposed that hollow rails shall be employed, which may be heated by currents of hot water, or hot air or gases, or other fluids, passed through them from end to end of the lines. In order to supply the hot water or hot air, furnaces or stoves with boilers or hot air chambers may be placed at convenient stations near the line of railroad, and lateral pipes may be made to conduct the hot water from the said boilers, or hot air from the stoves, to the interior of the hollow rails. Transverse pipes may be laid across the road for the purpose of conducting the hot water or hot air into the hollow rails on the opposite side; and the heat emitted from the hot water or hot air in its passage through the hollow pipes is intended to melt the snow or ice which may have attached itself to the surface of the rails.

Instead of making the rails hollow on which the carriages run, the ordinary form and construction of rails may be used, and auxiliary pipes placed in close contact with the rails, through which auxiliary pipes the hot water or hot air may be conducted for the purpose of communicating heat to the rails in order to melt the ice.

When the hot-water plan is adopted, the heated current may run by a lateral pipe from the bottom of a boiler at one station, and after passing along the length of railway, be delivered by a lateral pipe into the boiler at the next station, to be again heated, and so on flowing from boiler to boiler along the entire length of the railway. If the boilers are placed at a sufficient altitude, the water may flow, by its gravity, from one station to another; if not, the pressure of the steam within the boiler may force it along the hollow rails. In order to allow the rails to expand and contract under varying temperatures without opening the joints, short tubes are introduced within the hollow rails, which keep the joints closed air and water tight.

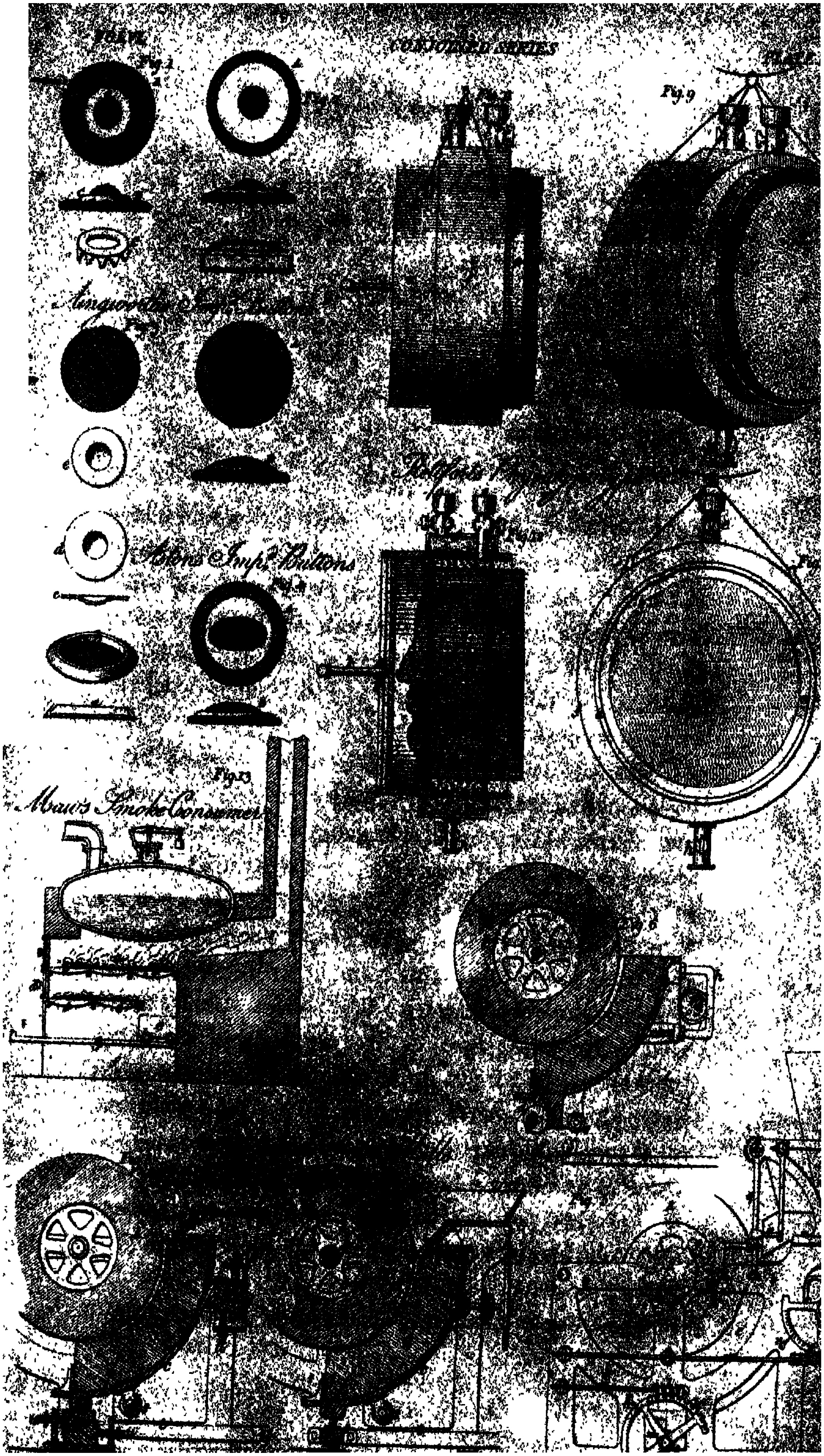
The Patentee states, in conclusion, as we before said, that his invention does not consist in any particular apparatus, but in the application of heat to tram-roads or railways, for the purpose of melting snow or ice which may fall upon or lie in connexion with the iron rails.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, August,* 1831.]

To RICHARD RETFORD, *of the Tavistock Hotel, in the parish of St. Paul, Covent-garden, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman, for a certain newly-invented machine or apparatus, called a physiognotype, by means of which a perfect fac-simile of the human countenance can be immediately produced, or the exact copy of a bust or sculptured figure, or of a living or other object taken, being a communication made to him by a foreigner residing abroad.*—[Sealed 18th December, 1834.]

THIS invention consists in the construction and adaptation of an apparatus for taking the exact counterpart or concave image of the human face, or of any other form or figure, animate or inanimate, for the purpose of producing from the apparatus a mask, bust, model, or bas-relief, in the perfect form and resemblance of the original subject.

The apparatus is contained in a box, formed as a hollow cylindrical drum, or it may be of any other suitable shape, having two metal plates as diaphragms extended across it. These plates stand parallel to each other, and have a multitude of small holes perforated through them as close together as possible, the respective holes in the two plates being immediately opposite, or in exact coincidence. In these holes, straight metal rods or fine wires, like needles, are inserted, filling up the whole area of the drum, and the wires or needles being all of the same length, and longer than the drum, their ends will exactly coincide, and at their outer extremities resemble a brush. The needles slide freely in the holes of the two parallel plates, and are brought into coincidence by a moveable flat plate at the back part of the drum.

When the instrument is about to be used, the drum


CONJOINED SERIES
Fig. 1
Fig. 9
Aston's Impd. Buttons
Fig. 13
Maw's Smoke Consumer

is suspended by strings, the wires or needles ranging horizontally, and the moveable flat plate being withdrawn from behind the back ends of the wires thus arranged, any slight force, as the pressure of the face against the front ends of the wires or needles, will cause the wires severally to recede, and leave a recess in front corresponding with the projections or form of the face or other figure pressed against it.

In order to fix the wires in the positions which they have assumed by this operation, tallow or bees-wax, or some such material, in a melted state, is to be poured into the drum between the perforated plates, in order to fill that space, and the interstices between the needles; which tallow or wax, when congealed and cold, will hold all the wires or needles firmly, and the recess so produced in the front of the wires will form a mould or matrix, in which the mask, model, or relief of the subject operated upon, may be cast in plaster of Paris, or other plastic material. In order to release the wires from their fixed position, hot water may be poured into an outer casing, or vessel surrounding the drum, the warmth of which will melt the tallow or wax, and allow the needles again to slide freely.

To explain more fully this invention, the Patentee has shown in the annexed drawing, see Plate XVII., several views of one of these instruments. Fig. 9, is a perspective representation of the instrument complete, with the wires projecting out in front, and showing it suspended in a horizontal position by a cord or chain, in order to facilitate the operation of taking the impression, by bringing the instrument into contact with the face or figure intended to be operated upon. Fig. 10, is a geometrical elevation in front of the instrument; fig. 11, is a side view of the same; and fig. 12, is a transverse section, taken vertically: *a, a,* is the box or drum, with the metal plates or partitions *b,* and *c,* fixed in it, which, as before stated, are pierced with a multitude of small holes, having straight wires or needles *d, d,* all of a corresponding length, placed in them. These wires project through both plates, the ends of the wires projecting in front through the plate *c,* are intended to take the impression from the face, figure, or other subject. The interior of the drum between the plate is to be filled with tallow, bees-wax, or other such material, through the short tube and cock at *e.* The outer casing *f, f,* is supplied with hot or cold water by the funnel-mouthed cock at *g,* and it is to be discharged at *h.*

In order to facilitate the bringing of the ends of the wires which project through the plate *c,* to an even or coincident surface, for the purpose of taking an impression, the drum *a,* is extended beyond the plate or partition *b,* and in this part of it is placed a sliding follower or flat circular plate *i,* fitting the interior of the drum; to this follower or flat plate is attached a handle *k,* which projects through a hole in the back plate *l.* When it is wished to bring the ends of the wires forward through the plate *c,* the handle *k,* is to be pushed inwards, by which the follower *i,* is moved towards the plate *b,* and all the wires will be simultaneously moved forward through the plates, till the ends project in coincidence a sufficient distance through the plate *c,* the follower must then be drawn back into its former position, as shown at fig. 12, when the instrument will be ready for use.

The tallow within the drum having been melted by hot water, as described, an impression or counterpart fac-simile is produced, by steadily and carefully bringing the projecting ends of the metal wires into contact with the face, or other subject or figure intended to be copied, when the projecting parts of such face or figure will cause those wires first brought into contact therewith to slide back, until the whole of the front part of the face, or that part of the figure intended to be copied by the instrument, has been touched by the ends of the wires.

The recess produced by the sliding back movement of the wires, caused by the application of the instruments to a human face, is shown in the section at fig. 12, or a recess of any other form would be produced in like manner by pressing the ends of the wires against any other subject or figure.

The instrument having received the impression, is then to be drawn gently away from the face or figure, leaving the impression produced upon the ends of the wires undisturbed. The warm water is then to be let out of the casing, and the instrument allowed to remain steady, until the tallow or other mixture is congealed and cold. This may be facilitated by pouring cold water into the outer case.

On the tallow becoming cold, the wires will be all set and retained in the position they were placed in by the pressure of the face or figure; the instrument may then be safely turned, so as to bring the impression in the ends of the wires uppermost. Plaster of Paris, or clay, properly prepared, is then to be poured into the matrix or recess, formed by the ends of the wires, when a mask or perfect fac-simile of that part of the face or figure touched by the wires will be cast, which may be the final one intended by the artist or modellist, to be used for the bust, medallion, or bas-relief; or from this first plaster, or clay mask, or model, when it is properly set, a plaster counter-cast matrix or mould may be formed, from which a second fac-simile plaster, or clay mask, or figure, may be taken in the ordinary way.

It will, of course, be understood, that when a complete bust or figure is intended to be taken by the instrument, its application to the figure in different positions will be required, in order to obtain the fac-simile of all the parts complete.

The hair-drapery, or any other parts not copied by the instrument, may be added in the usual way by the modeler or finisher of the cast of the face or figure, in the manner of finishing such casts, when taken from the living or other subjects by the common plaster counterpart casts or moulds.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, June,* 1835.]

Specification drawn by Messrs. Newton and Berry.

To RICHARD SINNISTER, *of Manchester, ironmonger, for his invention of an improvement in the manufacture of such pens as are usually made of steel, or other elastic metal.*—[Sealed 23d December, 1834.]

THIS improvement may be described in a very few words; it consists in forming what the Patentee calls "duplicate" pens; that is, steel pens, with nibs and slits at both ends of the piece of metal, by which means two pens may be produced nearly as cheap as the single pen of the ordinary construction.

The Patentee kindly informs us, that his customer will have *two* pens for his money at nearly the same cost as he now pays for *one* of the common single metallic pen ; and which improvement he thinks will be very useful, for the two nibs may be made of different degrees of fineness. For instance, one end may be formed as a coarse pen for bold writing, and the other as a fine pen for delicate writing, so that a shopkeeper may use the coarser pen at one end for directing a parcel in a bold hand, and immediately reversing his pen, may make an entry in his book with the other nib in a fine hand. This is certainly an exceedingly important discovery ! ! !

To construct these pens the Patentee tells us that it is only necessary to shape the dies and punch, used for forming the pens, so that they will cut the piece of steel from the thin sheet of metal of the proper shape required for the double pen, the points or nibs of which are to be completed in the ordinary way in which the nibs of single pens are usually finished.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, June,* 1835.]

To HENRY LISTER MAW, *of South Moulton-street, in the county of Middlesex, lieutenant in our Royal Navy, for his having invented or found out an improved method of using fuel so as to burn smoke.*—[Sealed 20th July, 1831.]

THE Patentee describes the improved method of using fuel, for the purpose of consuming smoke, to consist in placing the fresh fuel intended to supply the furnace on a separate receptacle or grating under the fire-bars, where the heat from the under side of the fire may act upon the fresh fuel; and cause the volatile or gaseous parts of such fuel, which would form smoke if it were thrown direct upon the upper surface of the ignited fuel, to evaporate and pass off through the fire above, and there become consumed.

After such fresh fuel has become coked, which will be the effect of thus roasting it, it is to be removed from the under side of the fire, and thrown upon the top of the ignited fuel, and another supply of fresh fuel placed below.

The Patentee states, that this improved method or using fuel may be applied to the common fire-grate for domestic or culinary purposes, or to the furnaces of steam-engines and fire-places of large manufactoriesf When applied to the ordinary domestic fire-grate, the lower receptacle for the fresh fuel may consist of a drawer or box with a grated bottom, which may be placed under the ordinary fire-grate, and made capable of sliding out or in; and when the fresh fuel has become sufficiently coked, and the fire requires replenishing, the box or drawer is to be withdrawn, and its contents thrown upon the top of the fire: then another supply of fresh fuel may be placed in the box below, and submitted to a similar operation.

When this improved method is applied to the furnaces of steam-engines, or of manufactories, the Patentee recommends a second or lower grating of fire bars to be constructed under the furnace: upon this range of fire-bars the fresh fuel is to be thrown, and if may thence be gradually, from time to time, pushed backward toward the end of the bars as it becomes coked.

At the end of the lower range of bars or coking place, there is to be anopening, through which the coked fuel falls into a box, or receptacle, placed to receive it. This receptacle should be furnished with small wheels running upon a rail, and a handle by which it can so drawn to the front of the ash-pit, when the furnace requires supplying with fuel, and its contents thrown upon the upper surface of the fire.

In Plate XIII., fig. 13, represents the section of a furnace: *a*, is the ordinary fire-place, closed by a door in the usual way; *b*, the fire bars, supporting the ignited fire; *c*, *c*, are the lower or second set of bars or grating, upon which the fresh fuel is thrown through the door *d*, for the purpose of being coked; *e*, is a box or receptacle, placed behind the opening at the back of the coking bars at the end of the ash-pit *f*. This receptacle, as before stated, is furnished with wheels or rollers, which run upon the rails *g*, and may be drawn forward when the fire requires replenishing with fuel, for the purpose of throwing its contents into the furnace; after which fresh fuel may be placed in the first part of the bar or grating *c*, in order to keep up the continual supply of coke.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office, January*, 1832.]

REMARKS ON LORD BROUGHAM'S BILL

FOR AMENDING THE

LAW OF PATENTS.

On reciting the Bill now before Parliament, for amending the law relating to patents (see page 242), we said that we should offer a few remarks on the several clauses, by way of leading the attention of those interested in the subject to a due consideration of their bearings and probable effects. These remarks will be confined strictly to the Bill as it is, and not to any other legislative plan which might be substituted in its stead, considering, as we have before expressed, that it would be injudicious to risk certain advantages offered to Patentees by this Bill, for the chances of obtaining a more full and efficient measure, which would at least protract, if not frustrate, that beneficial result now confidently anticipated.

In clause the first, it is directed that a disclaimer of any part of a specification shall be entered with the Clerk of the Patents. We know of no such officer, and see no propriety in creating such an officer. We hope no person connected with any agent for soliciting patents is intended, as that might lead to incalculable inconvenience. The disclaimer should, we conceive, be presented upon petition, referred to the Attorney or Solicitor-General in the ordinary way, and, on being granted, be inrolled with, and indorsed upon, the back of the original specification.

In this clause, under the words *memorandum of alteration*, we should like to see it more clearly defined, whether these alterations are to be confined to what are strictly called *clerical errors*, or whether they are intended to extend to the engrafting of alterations of improvements in the details of the original mechanism: this, if intended, would be exceedingly desirable; but, if so, what is to be the tribunal which shall determine that a subsequent improvement is strictly within the limits of the original invention? This was provided for in a former Bill presented to Parliament by a Consultation Board, as in France.

The part of this clause which directed that application of disclaimer or alteration should be advertised in certain newspapers is very properly expunged, as only calculated to invite opposition to the injury of the Patentee.

The second clause of the Bill, as originally proposed, directed that a Patentee should publish in certain newspapers, within a given time, a particular statement of the nature of his invention, and give notice where drawings and models of the same could be seen, in order that any other person might come forward and state that he was acquainted with or had used the invention prior to the date of the patent: which publication, if the invention was not claimed, should be a bar against any future plea that the invention was not original, or valid. The impracticability of this mode of publishing a great part of the inventions which are patented, and the impossibility of establishing the fact of originality by these means, must be obvious. This clause has been expunged altogether, and in place of it a clause to the effect that if any invention patented should be found to have been known or used by any individual previously to the date of the patent, such individual previously possessing the invention shall be allowed still to exercise it.. In this case the Patentee is to petition for new Letters Patent, and the conditions are to be, that no person whatsoever shall be allowed to use the same, save and except "such person or persons as did use the same invention before the date of the first Letters Patent, and those to whom he or they may give leave to use the same." The latter part of this clause obviously renders the patent right of no value, and entirely at the mercy of the previous possessor, who may permit the use, *i. e.* grant licenses *ad libitum.*

The third clause awards treble cost to be paid by a defendant on being convicted of an infringement, after the validity of the patent has been once established. This may be a very desirable protection to Patentees and prevent improper litigation, if the validity of the patent has been really established on a full investigation of its merits; but if the subject has only been partially considered, and only presumed to be established, the penalty ought not, under those circumstances, to be imposed; the judge is therefore allowed the power of qualifying the taxation.

The fourth clause allows the King in Privy-Council to prolong the term of an expiring patent: a measure that has only been done heretofore under extreme cases, and by express Act of Parliament. There are instances in which such extension of a patent right may be very properly allowed; and, indeed, circumstances may render an extension of the term an act but of common justice.

The fifth clause allows the purchaser of the secret of a new invention or discovery, to solicit Letters Patent in his own name, on acknowledging the sources from whence the invention came. This is a matter in our opinion of very little importance, as the right of a Patentee is as readily transferred to a purchaser after the grant, as before it. There may, however, be some convenience in adopting the proposed new course, and guarded as it is, we see no objection to its enactment. But why may not the original inventor, after he has parted with his interest, be an admissible witness on any legal question referring to the patent? Such is not the case now; Mr. Clegg, the inventor of the gas-meter, was admitted evidence on his own patent in Crosley's case.

The sixth clause proposes that an invention shall have protection against piracy from the day of depositing the petition for a patent, but omits to state any limitation as to time, within which the petitioner shall be compelled to apply for the completion of his patent, and without calling upon him to deposit any general plan or preparatory specification of the invention he intends to patent. Without the first of these provisions, the term of a patent may be extended *ad infinitum*; and, in the absence of the second, a petitioner may claim every invention which can be brought within the meaning of his title, up to the time of lodging his specification, which may be some years after presenting his petition.

The seventh clause in the original Bill, empowered the Attorney or Solicitor-General to alter and amend the title of a patent: that is now struck out, and the next clause stands in its place, empowering a Patentee to sell or assign his patent right to an indefinite number of persons, that is, to a joint-stock company. How far this may be desirable we know not; certain it is, that the former limitation, as to the number of persons which should be beneficially interested in a patent, was introduced into a patent expressly to prevent joint-stock companies being formed under the privilege of a patent right.

The eighth clause, formerly the ninth, compels the defendant, in any suit against him for infringement, to give notice to the plaintiff twenty-one days prior to the trial, of any objections which he proposes to take against the specification. This will prevent the necessity of a plaintiff being, as at present, obliged to guard himself at all points by a host of witnesses at an enormous expense, in order to meet any objection which may by possibility be raised by the ingenuity of counsel.

The ninth clause, introduced in committee, empowers the judge, after trying a cause on a patent right, to apportion the costs on both sides according to his discretion, having reference to the costs of *each part* of the case, according as either party has succeeded or failed in establishing the several counts of the declaration or objections. On this we say nothing; let the judges take the onerous responsibility, if they think proper.

The tenth clause fixes a penalty upon all assumptions of pretended patent rights. This is a very proper enactment to prevent quackery and imposition. Alas! in what an unhappy position will then be placed many of the present flourishing vendors of patent pills, patent pens, and patent blacking.

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATION.

To the Editor of the London Journal of Arts, &c.

UPON LORD BROUGHAM'S NEW PATENT LAW BILL.

SIR,—His Lordship has at length redeemed the pledge he gave two sessions ago upon his motion for postponing the first Patent Law Amendment Bill, which had passed the Commons. He has introduced to the Peers *his* Bill, which proposes to supersede the *two* intended Bills prepared in the Committee of the Commons. How far the new measure may answer the just expectations of the public, and the real wants of inventors, can be best ascertained by a short comparative notice of the respective details of the several Bills under consideration. It may be necessary, in order to place the subject in a clear light, to allude to the Parliamentary proceedings which preceded the Bills actually prepared.

After certain petitions presented, setting forth the deficiency and inadequacy of the actual system of patent laws, and of the judicial decisions for the protection of inventors in their property, aided by a strong exposure of the abuses of the patent system generally, communicated by several correspondents to this Journal, a Select Committee of Inquiry upon the law of patents for inventions was appointed by the House of Commons. This Committee made a preliminary report of the evidence and documents presented in the sessions of 1829-1830, "*and they earnestly recommend to the House that the inquiry may be resumed early in the next session.*" Notwithstanding this earnest recommendation of the Committee, as a body, that this "intricate and important" subject of inquiry should be resumed early in the next session, no public nor private call could induce the honourable Chairman, or any individual member of the Committee, to apply in any ensuing session for its reappointment. The consequence has been, that the main end of the appointment of a Committee who were directed "to report their observations to the House" was not accomplished; and instead of a regular Bill framed upon the observations and report of the Committee, we have had as yet only a set of desultory crude Bills presented to Parliament, none of them embodying a complete rational system for the due protection of inventors, and the efficient security of their property. But of these Bills, the one which actually passed through the Commons, and was stopped in the Lords by my Lord Brougham promising something which should embrace what was deficient in the Commons' Bill, was certainly better than others, and far preferable, in its general provisions, to his Lordship's new Bill now in progress. It is to their comparative merits we would direct the public attention by a short analysis of Lord Brougham's Bill.

The first section of this Bill allows the Patentee to enter, with leave of the Attorney or Solicitor-General, a disclaimer of any part of his specification, the residue of such specification, after such disclaimer, to stand good. Now this section does not provide for any alteration or amendment of the specification, in case of error, omission, or improvement. All these matters were pretty clearly provided for in the 4th to 7th sections of the rejected Commons' Act.

* Section second of this Act proposes to allow Patentees, upon publishing certain advertisements, to place working models and drawings in some place within their counties, &c.; which course shall, after a certain limited time, preclude strangers from setting up pleas of having used such inventions previous to the date of the patent, &c. The contingency was better and more simply provided for in the 3d section of the Commons' Act.

Third, Lord Brougham's Bill empowers the judge in actions or suits for infringement, scire facias, &c., judgment being in support of the patent, to certify that the validity of the patent came in question before him; which certificate being given in evidence in any other suit or action touching such patent, and verdict or decretal order passing for Patentee, he shall receive treble costs, unless the judge making such second order, or trying such second action, shall certify that he ought not to have such treble costs. This appears to be a useful clause for the due protection of Patentees from vexatious suits after the judicial establishment of a patent.

---

* This clause has been struck out of the Bill in Committee.

Fourth, provides for the extension of a patent seven years beyond the original term, upon application to his Majesty in Council; after certain preliminary forms complied with, caveats heard, report made, &c. Upon this clause it may be remarked, that the more simple the forms relating to patents for inventions, the better. We have already too much of useless and expensive formalities in the petitions, reports, and bills of the Attorney-General, the sign-manuals, signets, and warrants, and other lumber which embarrass the prosecution of a patent. This clause would make more jobbing expenses and fees. Let the grants of patents for certain subjects requiring long experience to perfect, be twenty-one or twenty-eight years; and let all inventors and improvers endorse their further improvements upon their original specifications at a moderate office charge, which improvements should fall with the expired patent to the public use. This just and equal principle being adopted, the necessary details might be easily framed.

Fifth and sixth, provides for a purchaser of an invention taking out Letters Patent in his own name; the evidence of the inventor not to be admissible in support of the patent, &c. The 1st section of the Commons' Act made a similar provision respecting the purchase, but omitted to exclude the evidence of an interested party in support of a patent. This section is so far good; but unless the enormous charges, fees, and stamp duties upon patents be greatly reduced (the duties should be entirely remitted by Government), it is impossible for a poor inventor to meet the purchaser upon equal terms. Considering an invention as a matter of property—a mental chattel, as it were, in the possession of the inventor—he should, upon every principle of justice and policy, be fully protected in his rights, without being obliged to make a considerable outlay for the *public* protection of those rights *before* he can bring his property with safety into the market. The fees and charges in the various stages of a patent for duties or services either absolutely frivolous and unnecessary, if performed, or, in many instances (as may be seen in the Report of the Patent Law Committee of Inquiry), for unperformed antiquated Chancery duties, are absolute robberies, to which inventors ought not to be longer subjected. The second Bill of the Commons ventured gently to touch these sacred Chancery and State mysteries. With a plain reference to Mr. Rotch's evidence of the sales of the Royal sign-manual at one hundred guineas per job "to the upsetting of men's rights," (vide Report, Mr. Rotch's evidence,) the proposed Bill, as drawn and corrected in Committee for the third reading, honestly declared that the sign-manual of his Majesty, as to the warrant and bill of Letters Patent, may be dispensed with without detriment to the public service, and enacted that the Great Seal might be affixed to Letters Patent for inventions upon the authority of the report and bill of his Majesty's Attorney or Solicitor-General. Now this was straightforward dealing with a public nuisance; and for this very section we apprehend the two Bills were strangled—one after delivery, the other in embryo.

The Commons made one omission in this matter; in abolishing the unnecessary duties, they did not expressly abolish the fees. A simple man or green legistor, not versed in these State matters, might incontinently conclude, that where no duties were to be performed, no fees *could* be demanded or received: but the Report of the Committee upon patent practices will show him, that in State and Chancery mysteries there may be neither duties to be performed, nor officers to receive fees: and yet that exorbitant fees might be and are demanded, paid to, and received by, certain automatons who represent certain antiquated bags and things, whose *vested* interests are deemed sacred. These impositions were struck at by the Commons' second Bill; Lord Brougham interposed, and forgetting his high character as the exposer of abuses and corruptions, he has framed his bill without one clause that shall touch them at their fountain-head—the Chancery and State officers, whose aids are worse than useless in the common transactions relating to men's property and rights.

I enter my strongest protest against any Bill which does not honestly and fearlessly take away the sign-manuals, signets, privy-seals, and warrants, *and abolish, in toto, all the fees for unnecessary or unperformed duties* in matters of patents for inventions; and I equally protest against any Bill which does not embody the second section of the second Bill prepared by the Commons, which makes one application of the Great Seal of England sufficient for the protection of patent property throughout England, Ireland, and Scotland.

Three separate patents for the protection of a right throughout one "United Kingdom," is truly stated in the preamble to the clause to be a practice, "productive of injury and delay to inventors, *and of great unnecessary trouble and expense.*" This is an honest assertion of facts elicited in evidence before the Committee of Inquiry. Common sense and common justice to inventors equally required the enactment, that *one* patent under the Great Seal should cover and protect inventions throughout one undivided monarchy. Lord Brougham's Bill flinches in this very material point;

inventors should meet throughout the kingdom, and not rest until they have obtained the insertion of this plain and highly necessary clause in the proposed Bill. I feel it an imperative duty to impress upon the public, the necessity of simplifying, by every possible means, the complicated machinery and attendant expenses of a patent for inventions. Without this, an amendment of technical legal anomalies, and the consequent better security of patent property, however valuable in itself, is inefficient for the mass of inventors; it is only legislating for those who purchase the poor man's invention, instead of enabling the poor man himself to secure his intellectual property, and place it in the public market; it is legislating for the capitalist, against the man of genius and inventive talent—for the rich, against the intellectual mechanic—for upholding of useless formalities and expensive antiquated forms, against the plain principles of sound policy, of public good, and of individual inherent rights in matters of property: in short, such legislation is equally inimical to our commercial prosperity as a nation, and to our unfettered progress in the road of scientific improvement, which only requires for its full development plain and just laws, simple and unexpensive forms of protection.

Lord Brougham's Bill is the production of the mere lawyer, not the comprehensive essay of the philosophic legislator and determined reformer.

I am Sir, yours, &c.

VINDICATOR.

The further consideration of Lord Brougham's Bill must be postponed to our next publication.

SOCIETY FOR THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND COMMERCE.

Rewards adjudged by the Society during the present Session, presented to the respective Candidates at Exeter Hall, 8th June, 1835. Vice-Admiral Sir Edward Codrington, G.C.B., F.R.S., and Vice-President, in the Chair.

IN THE CLASSES OF AGRICULTURE, CHEMISTRY, MANUFACTURES, AND MECHANICS.

To Edward Rogers, Esq., Stanage Park, near Ludlow, for his plantations of forest-trees, the large gold medal.

— Mr. H. Powell, Clarendon-street, Somers-town, for his slow motion for the stage of a microscope, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. H. Goadby, Goswell-street, for his microscope and instruments for dissecting insects, the large silver medal.

— Mr. W. Maugham, Adelaide-street Gallery, for his oxy-hydrogen blow pipe, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. J. Roberts, Queen-street, Cheapside, for his jet for an oxy-hydrogen blow pipe, 5*l.*

— Mr. R. Knight, jun., Foster-lane, for his experiments on the texture of steel as affecting magnets formed of it, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. A. Mackinnon, Sheffield, for his permutation lock, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. J. Franklin, Bath-court, Old-street-road, for his machine for making tips for umbrellas, the silver Isis medal and 5*l.*

— Master W. J. Flight, King William-street, Strand, for a method of preventing heavy weights from falling when the rope breaks, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. Theob. Boehm, Cannon-street, for his method of communicating rotatory motion, the large silver medal.

— Mr. Is. Dodds, Horsley Iron-Works, Birmingham, for his parallel motion for a steam-engine, the large silver medal.

To Mr. W. Maclaurin, Canonbury-terrace, Islington, for his machine for stump engraving, the large silver medal.

— Mr. S. B. Howlett, Pall-mall, for his crayons fordrawing on glass, the large silver medal.

— Mr. G. H. Pearce, Brunswick-terrace, Blackwall, for his relieving stopper for a ship's steering wheel, the large silver medal.

— Ditto, for his signal lantern for ships, the large silver medal.

— Mr. W. Rooke, Union-street, Hope Town, Bethnal-green, for his addition to the Jacquard loom for weaving figured silks, 5*l.*

— Ditto, for his frame for brocading silks, the silver Isis medal and 5*l.*

IN THE CLASS OF POLITE ARTS.—AMATEURS,

FOR COPIES.

To Mr. James Vick, Grafton-street, Fitzroy-square, for a copy in oil of a portrait, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. Frederick J. Evans, Gas-Works, Horseferry-road, Westminster, for a copy from a print of a steam-engine, the silver palette.

— Mr. M. A. Withall, Parliament-street, for a copy in pen and ink of a figure, the silver palette.

— Master Richard Andrews, Kensington-place, Westminster, for a copy in water-colours of flowers, the silver palette.

— Miss Lousia Aubert Pyne, Francis-street, Regent-square. for a copy in chalk of an historical subject, the silver Isis medal.

— Miss Notchells, Charlotte-street, Bedford-square, for a copy in Indian ink of an historical subject, the silver palette.

— Miss Helen Stanley, Rockingham House, Circus-road, St. John's Wood, for a copy in chalk of a figure, the silver palette.

— Miss Laura Cox, Grosvenor-place, for a copy in chalk of a head, the silver Isis medal.

— Miss Mary Anne Jones, Edgeware-road, for a copy in chalk of a head, the silver Isis medal.

FOR ORIGINALS.

To Mr. Hen. Taylor, Great James-street, Buckingham-gate, for a drawing in chalk from a bust, the silver palette.

— Miss E. N. Van Worrell, Warren-street, Fitzroy-square, for a drawing of flowers from nature in water-colours, the silver Isis medal.

— Miss Anne Fell Rees, Sidmouth-street, Regent-square, for a drawing of flowers from nature in water-colours, the large silver medal,

— Miss E. Greenup Rickerby, Smith-street, Chelsea, for a botanical drawing of flowers in water-colours, the silver Isis medal.

— Miss Charlotte Green Cowell, Millbury-terrace, Dorset-square, for an original miniature, the silver Isis medal.

— Miss Harriet Judd, Ketton, near Stamford, for an original model of figures, the gold Isis medal.

ARTISTS.

FOR COPIES.

To Mr. J. Richardson, Colebrook-row, Islington, for a copy in oil of a group of portraits, the silver palette

— Mr. C. W. Wass, Great College-street, Camden-town, for a copy in chalk of an historical subject, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. George Scharf, Francis-street, Tottenham-court-road, for a copy in chalk of a head, the silver palette.

— Mr. Alf. Ashley, Cross-street, Islington, for a copy in pencil of an animal, the silver palette.

— Miss Emma Maria Derby, Osnaburg-street, Portland-place for a portrait in water-colours copied from a print, the large silver medal.

— Mr. J. Tatam Stanesby, Vivian-terrace, Chelsea, for a wood engraving copied from a print, the silver Isis medal.

— Miss Eliza Owen Stanesby, Vivian-terrace, Chelsea, for an etching copied from a print, the silver Isis medal.

FOR ORIGINALS.

To Mr. A. J. Waudby, Charlton-street, Somers-town, for a drawing in chalk of a figure from the antique, the silver palette.

To Miss Augusta Eliza Cole, Taunton-place, Park-road, for an original miniature, the large silver medal.

— Mr. W. Gush, Jermyn-street, for an original portrait in oil, the gold Isis medal.

— Mr. Andrew Picken, King William-street, Strand, for a lithographic print of the ruins of the Parliament-house, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. Frank Cuissett, Kirby-street, Hatton-garden, for an original intaglio of a head, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. Rob. W. Billings, Manor House, Blandford-place, Kentish Town, for an engraving of the hall at Lambeth palace, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. E. H. Corbould, Crescent-place, Burton-crescent, for an original model of St. George and the Dragon, the gold Isis medal.

STUDENTS IN ARCHITECTURE.

To Mr. J. Page, Marsham-street, Westminster, for an original architectural drawing of Acanthus, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. A. W. Mills, jun., Carey-street, Lincoln's-inn, for an original design in water-colours of the interior of a chapel, the silver Isis medal.

— Mr. J. Taylor, jun., Parliament-street, for an original water-colour drawing of the remains of the Parliament-house after the fire, the large silver medal.

— Mr. H. E. Kendall, jun., Suffolk-street, Pall-mall East, for an original design of a country mansion in the Elizabethan style, the gold medallion.

THE THANKS OF THE SOCIETY HAVE BEEN VOTED TO

Mr. J. Morris, for a tool for bookbinders.

J. Higgins, Esq., for his oblique spring candlestick.

Mr. W. Juggins, for his scale-plate of earthenware.

Mr. C. Varley, for a description of his graphic telescope.

S. C. Burrows, Esq., for his communication of the advantage of spade husbandry as a preparation for planting.

W. Barge, Esq., for his samples of fibre from the Ripley pine of Jamaica.

P. Vaughan, Esq., for his samples of fibre from the Bromelia penguin of Jamaica.

Dr. Hamilton, for his samples of Pita fibre from Columbia.

C. J. Johnstone, Esq., for his communication respecting an insect which is destroying the sugar-cane in Grenada.

List of Patents

Granted by the French Government from the 1st of October to the 31*st of December*, 1834.

PATENTS FOR FIFTEEN YEARS.

To William Hosking, architect, of London, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, of the French and Foreign Office for Patents, 4, Rue Choiseul, for an improved method of transmitting a moving power to waggons on railroads, or boats on canals.

— John Houldsworth, of Manchester, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, for improvements in spinning machines.

— Isaac Walton, of Manchester, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, for improvements in carding machines.

— William Nicholson, civil-engineer, of Manchester, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, for an improved method of tracing and engraving drawings on cylindrical surfaces.

— John Houldsworth, of Manchester, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, for improvements in machines used for carding cotton, and other fibrous substances.

— Felix Bouvier, attorney, of Orange, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, for a smoke-consuming apparatus.

To Careau, medical doctor, of Biere, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, for an improved mechanical lamp.

— Midi de la Greneray, of Paris, for improvements in railroads.

— Claude Chenot, of Saponcourt, for improvements in the manufacturing of iron.

— Chauvet, of Paris, for improvements in boots and shoes.

— Dommarez, Monnereau, and Rambaud, for improvements in the weaving lathe.

— Clement Duplomb, silk-dresser, of Lyons, for improvements in the heating plates used for dressing all kinds of fabric.

— Vergue Peyronnenc, and Desprnneaux, for the manufacturing and application of the oil extracted from the maritime pine tree.

— Philippe Garrigues, engineer, of London, for a new shearing machine.

— Andrieux and Gendron, of Bordeaux, for the manufacturing of surgical instruments with liquid caoutchouc.

— John Chubb, of London, for improvements in locks and padlocks.

— Antoine Gervais, of Paris, for a wheel with a semi-rotative action driven by a power with centrifugal impulse operating a perpetual motion.

— Auguste Louis de Meaupou, for an improved method of purifying, dessicating, and concentrating all kinds of substances, either solid or liquid.

— Witz Witz, of Cerny, for a new mill for grinding wheat, and any other kind of corn.

— Goulbier, engineer, of Paris, for an improved pump.

— Japy, brothers, of Beaumont, for a new lock.

— Pape, piano-maker, of Paris, for a piano without any string.

— Moisson, chemist, of Rouen, for a method of using a second time the madder employed for dyeing.

— Guillaume Higonnet, architect, of Paris, for an improved method of burning plaster of Paris.

— Houzeau Muiren, of Rheims, for an improved method of smelting iron.

PATENTS FOR TEN YEARS.

To John Spear, of London, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, for improvements in the tools used for making the fillet of screws.

— Thomas Drew, of Leeds, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, advocate, for improvements in the machinery used for dressing or raising the nap on cloths or other tissues.

— Vincent Dubochet, of Paris, for a new kind of paper made with rushes.

— Caïman Duvergier, of Paris, for a new spinning wheel.

— Jacques Marie Désiré Leclerc, for a machine for printing cotton or other tissues.

— Henri Bernard Chaussenot, for an apparatus for preparing sparkling wines and waters saturated with carbonic acid gas.

— John Johnson Wickham, of Paris, for a mechanical apparatus for ascertaining the pressure required to reduce a rupture or hernia.

— Joseph Marlcix, for the application of caoutchouc to the manufacturing of gentlemen's stocks.

— Manceaux and Laffanour, of Paris, for an improved cartridge box.

— Champallier and Pearson, of Calais, for a frame for manufacturing spotted bobbin-net.

— Onésiphore Pecqueur, civil-engineer, of Paris, for an apparatus for concentrating sirop in dacns.

— Victor Amédée Lavoipierre, for improved buckles for suspenders and belts.

— Jacques Francois, brothers, of Nantes, for an instrument called by them *fusil harpon*, applicable to whale fishery.

— Henri Louppe, of Rheims, for a forcing pump with pistons working on pivots.

— Louis Victor Sire, of Eure, for a furnace for smelting iron ore.

— Edme Jacques Rousselet, of Paris, for a new printing press.

— Henri Pape, of Paris, for improvements in themachinery and the sounding board employed in pianos.

— Noel Arnott, of London, for improvements in metallic pens.

To Lucien Angelique Devoir, of Paris, for a new motive power.

— Jean Marie Bompar, of Bordeaux, for a new boat supported by two spindles.

— Julien Dumont, of Paris, for a vacuum apparatus for concentrating sugar.

— Jean Antoine Faure, of Paris, for a method of making wax candles with butter.

— Tellier Blumenthal, of Bruxelles, for a vacuum apparatus for concentrating the juice of beet-root.

— Becquerelle Firmin, senior, for an improved grate for burning coal.

— Simon Gres Jean, of Mulhausen, for a method of utilising the gas which escapes from the leaden chambers where sulphuric acid is manufactured.

— Paulin Desormeaux, of Paris, for improvements in joiners planes.

— Armand Constant Hervé, of Strasbourg, for the application of steam in the working of iron.

— Tellier Blumenthal, of Bruxelles, for an apparatus for cooling beer.

— Henri Heathorn, of London, for a mechanical process to be used by joiners for bosing and sawing wood on tables or benches of a peculiar construction.

— Jean Jacques Courtois, for a new kind of brick to be used in the construction of chimneys.

— Hondeville, junior, of Saussay, for a motive power to be employed as a substitute for steam.

— Charles Gaubert, of Amiens, for a dragging machine with valves to every bucket.

— Joseph Auguste Delarotihiere, for improvements in the manufacturing of stockings.

— Joseph Bernard Racine, of Paris, for a new machine for making at once several metallic coils.

— Pierre Antoine Joseph Sirot, for an improved machine for making wire nails.

— Daubrée, of Paris, for a new method of preparing paper and pasteboard, so as to render it water-proof and less combustible than they usually are.

To Pierre Ratisseau, for a new machine for grinding chocolate.

— Jean Alphonse Pourrat, of Paris, for a method of lessening the weight of car[illegible]ges.

— Beatus Berniger, of Paris, for improvements in fire-arms.

— Vincent Labbé and Jacquart, merchants, of Rheims, for a motive power increasing threefold the strength of the machines to which it is adapted.

— Jean Stoddard, of Paris, for a machine for hulling rice.

— Etienne Henri Gontier, of Paris, for a new pulp to be used in making paper.

— Pierre Auguste Borguet Lancelivez, for a machine for grooving cylinders by means of a spur.

PATENTS FOR FIVE YEARS.

To George Lowe, of London, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for an explosive gas-engine.

— James Perry, of London, represented in Paris by Mr. Perpigna, for an improved concentrated ink.

— Alexandre Francois Sellique, of Paris, for instruments for boring the earth.

— Claude Allier, of Paris, for a watch going eight days without being wound, and appropriated to the use of the navy.

— Francoise Antoine Jecker, of Paris, for an improved barometer.

— Ignace Mertian, of Elh Bas Rhin, for a tubular apparatus for evaporating beet-root juice.

— Antoine Charlemagne Feragus, of Paris, for improved fastenings to doors and windows.

— Jean Bernard Filliot, of Paris, for a mechanical apparatus for raising patients off their beds.

— Charles Aimé Courtois, of Arras, for a method of reviving animal charcoal.

— Robbe, Losmann, and Martin, for a machine for making wire or pin nails.

— Louis Francois Lequesne, of Paris, for a moveable pump with two cylinders.

To Richard Dubois, of Paris, for aromatic matches for restoring dead wine,

— De Braux d'Anglure, of Paris, for an improved kind of sealing wax.

— Jean Peliquié, of Nimes, for an apparat[illegible]alled by him *griffe à lames mobiles*, and applicable to the Jacquart frame.

— Jean Marie Letestu, of Paris, for a mechanical lamp.

— Charles Besley, of Paris, for a new system of dikes.

— Auguste Vincard, of Paris, for a mechanical inking apparatus applicable to seals and stamps.

— Antoine Loddé, of Paris, for a new kind of feather broom.

— Georges Isidore Deslausiers, of Paris, for a pectoral syrup.

New Patents

SEALED IN ENGLAND,

June, 1835.

To Thomas Fleming Bergin, of Fair View Avenue, in the county of Dublin, civil engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in the method of suspending and adjusting the bodies of railway, and all other wheeled carriages.—Sealed 27th May—6 months for inrolment.

To John George Bodmer, of Bolton-le-Moors, in the county palatine of Lancaster, civil engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery, for preparing, roving, and spinning cotton and wool.—Sealed 27th May—6 months for inrolment.

To John Losh, of 8, Crescent, in the city of Carlisle, gentleman, for his invention of an improvement in the surface or pattern roll of the machines, used in printing calico and other goods, commonly called surface printing-machine, and in the mode of working the said rolls—Sealed 30th May—6 months for inrolment.

To Joseph Nye, of St. Andrew's-road, Southwark, in the county of Surrey, for his invention of improvements in pumps and instruments, or apparatus for conveying fluids into, and withdrawing them from, cavities of human and other animal bodies, part of which improvements are also applicable to other pumps.—Sealed 2d June—6 months for inrolment.

To John Malam, of Kingston-upon-Hull, in the county of York, civil engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in gas-meters, and in the apparatus for generating gas for illumination.—Sealed 2d June—6 months for inrolment.

To William Wilkinson, of Lucas-street, Commercial-road, in the parish of St. George-in-the-East, in the county of Middlesex, engineer, for his invention of a certain improvement or certain improvements in the mechanism or machinery by which steam power is applied, to give motion to ships or other floating vessels in or through water.—Sealed 2d June—6 months for inrolment.

To Richard Phillips, of New Kent-road, in the county of Surrey, lecturer on chemistry at St. Thomas's Hospital, for his invention of certain improvements in the process of manufacturing sulphate of soda.—Sealed 4th June—6 months for inrolment.

To James Leman, of Lincoln's-inn-fields, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman, for the making, mixing, compounding, improving, or altering of soap, being a communication from a foreigner residing abroad.—Sealed 4th June—6 months for inrolment.

To Bennet Woodcroft, of Ardwick, in the parish of Manchester, in the county of Lancaster, gentleman, for his invention of improvements in printing calicoes, and other fabrics, whether manufactured of cotton, silk, wool, or linen, or of all, or any two or three of those materials.—Sealed 4th June—6 months for inrolment.

To Thomas Hancock, of Goswell-mews, Goswell-street-road, in the county of Middlesex, water-proof cloth-manufacturer, for his invention of an improvement or improvements in air-beds, cushions, and other articles manufactured from caoutchouc or Indian rubber, or of cloth, or other flexible material, coated or lined with caoutchouc or Indian rubber.—Sealed 4th June—6 months for inrolment.

To Joseph Whitworth, of Manchester, in the county palatine of Lancaster, machinist, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery, tools, or apparatus for turning, boring, planning, and cutting metals and other materials.—Sealed 11th June—6 months for inrolment.

To Elias Carter, of the city of Exeter, gentleman, for his invention of an improved apparatus for regulating the supply of gas to the burners, and for the stopping off the same, applicable also as a cock in drawing off or regulating the flow of other fluids.—Sealed 22d June—6 months for inrolment.

To John William Fraser, of Ludgate-hill, in the city of London, artist, for his invention of improvements in apparatus for descending under water.—Sealed 22d June—6 months for inrolment.

To James Michell, of Truro, in the county of Cornwall, gentleman, for his invention of an improved process in smelting argentiferous ores.—Sealed 22d June—6 months for inrolment.

CELESTIAL PHENOMENA, FOR JULY, 1835.

D.	H.	M.	
1			Clock before the ⊙ 3m. 19s.
	—		☽ rises 9 h. 20 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 4 h. 35m. A.
	—		☽ sets 11 h. 33 m. A.
	3	6	☽ in Apogee.
2	17	9	☿ stationary.
3	2	41	☽ in □ or first quarter.
	4	53	☿ in Aphelion.
5			Clock before the ⊙ 4 m. 4 s.
	—		☽ rises 2 h. 46 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 7h. 50m. A.
	—		☽ sets 0 h. 23 m. M.
6			Occul. λ in Libra, im. 9h. 29m., em. 10h. 23m.
7	9		☽ in Perigee.
9	6	12	♄ □ ⊙.
0			Clock before the ⊙ 4 m. 53 s.
	—		☽ rises 9 h. 8 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. morn.
	—		☽ sets 3h. 53m. M.
	6	37	Ecliptic oppo. or ○ full moon.
2	17	21	♅ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 4. 37. N.
5			Clock before the ⊙ 5 m. 30 s.
	—		☽ rises 11h. 5m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 4h. 16m. M.
	—		☽ sets 9 h. 54 m. M.
	—		Mer. R. A. 7 h. 45 m. dec. 16. 21. N.
	—		Ven. R. A. 6 h. 2 m. dec. 23. 1. N.
	—		Mars R. A. 10 h. 49 m. dec. 8. 31. N.
	—		Vesta R. A. 7 h. 36 m. dec. 22. 24. N.
	—		Juno R. A. 8 h. 51 m. dec. 12. 34. N.
	—		Pallas R. A. 16 h. 40 m. dec. 22. 54. N.
	—		Ceres R. A. 16 h. 46 m. dec. 23. 51. S.
15			Jup. R. A. 6 h. 3 m. dec. 23. 13. N.
	—		Sat. R. A. 13 h. 6 m. dec. 4. 22. S.
	—		Georg. R. A. 22 h. 9 m. dec. 12. 14. S.
	—		☿ passes the mer. 0 h. 15 m.
	—		♀ passes the mer. 22 h. 32 m.
	—		♂ passes the mer. 3 h. 18 m.
	—		♃ passes the mer. 22 h. 29 m.
	4	4	♀ in conj. with ♃ diff. of dec. 0. 12. S.
16	22	42	☿ in inf. conj. with the ⊙.
17	3	44	☽ in □ or last quarter.
19	6		☽ in Apogee.
20			Clock before the ⊙ 5m. 56s.
	—		☽ rises 0 h. 4 m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 7h. 46m. M.
	—		☽ sets 3h. 43m. A.
22	15	7	♃'s second sat. will im.
	20	37	♃ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 2. 24. S.
23	12	44	♀ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 2. 54. S.
	15	38	☿ greatest Hel. lat. S.
24	4	49	☿ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 7. 56. S.
25			Clock before the ⊙ 6m. 9s.
	—		☽ rises 3h. 21m. M.
	—		☽ passes the mer. 11 h. 59 m. M.
	—		☽ sets 8 h. 26 m. A.
	1	33	♀ ascending node.
	5	14	Ecliptic conj. or ● new moon.
27	7	54	☿ stationary.
28	14	19	♂ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 4. 36. S.
30	17	12	☿ in conj. with ♀ diff. of dec. 3. 20. S.
	18	57	♄ in conj. with the ☽ diff. of dec. 1. 33. S.

J. LEWTHWAITE, Rotherhithe.

METEOROLOGICAL JOURNAL,

FOR MAY AND JUNE, 1835.

1835.	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches.	1835.	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches
	Hig.	Low	High.	Low.			Hig.	Low.	High.	Low.	
May						June					
26	59	44	29,55	29,46		10	83	50	30,22	30,20	,075
27	61	40	29.57	29,40	,025	11	84	55	30,28	30,26	
28	64	38	29,90	29,84		12	83	53	30,29	Staty.	
29	60	37	29,93	29,96		13	82	51	30,29	Staty.	
30	65	37	29,89	29,77		14	80	53	30,27	30,23	
31	57	41	29,65	29,61		15	76	50	30,14	30,05	
June						16	75	54	30,17	30,09	
1	61	47	29,59	29,54	,225	17	76	61	30,09	30,05	
2	67	49	29,71	29,65	,15	18	73	58	30,00	Staty.	
3	70	51	29,80	29,78	,05	19	77	60	29,95	29,90	
4	67	51	29,96	29,89	,025	20	75	58	29,85	29,81	
5	62	45	29,96	Staty.		21	71	51	29,88	29,83	
6	80	51	30,00	29,98		22	73	49	29,78	29,67	
7	60	59	30,06	30,04		23	69	54	29,58	29,50	,3
8	82	53	30,08	30,04		24	58	51	29,40	29,18	,075
9	83	57	30,15	30,09		25	54	45	29,53	29,29	,35

Edmonton.

CHARLES HENRY ADAMS.

Latitude 51° 37 32 N.
Longitude 3 51 West of Greenwich.

THE

London

JOURNAL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.

No. XVIII.

[SECOND SERIES.]

Original Comunications.

ART. XVI.—ON THE PARALLEL MOTION OF A STEAM ENGINE.

To the Editors of the London Journal of Arts, &c.

GENTLEMEN,—Having examined several treatises on the steam engine, and not been able to find any explanation of the principle upon which the parallel motion of one part of the engine is communicated to any other part, perhaps the following explanation may be acceptable to some of your readers. The insertion of the same in your useful Publication will much oblige

Your humble servant,
J. R. ARIS.

Sun Fire Office,
August 11th, 1829.

The usual method of making the top of the piston rod of a steam engine move up and down in a perpendicular direction, while the end of the beam moves in the arch of a circle, will be seen by referring to plate XIII. fig 1, where *c*, represents the centre of the beam; *a*, the extremity of it; *a, d, b, e*, and *d, e*, a combination of levers attached to the beam, and connected together by the centres *a, d, b*, and *e*, forming the parallelogram, *a, b, e, d*,—*a, d*, being equal to *b, e*, and the lever *d, e*, to the parts of the beam *a, b*, and *b, c*. At *r, s*, is another lever, one end of which is joined to *e*, the corner of the parallelogram, and the other end to the fixed centre *r*, the length being equal to *a, b*, and *b, c*; so that when the beam is in a horizontal position, the centre *r*, will coincide with the point *d*. The levers *a, d*, and *b, e*, need not be any particular length; the longer they are, the truer the parallel motion will be.

Now the point *b*, fig. 2, of the beam rising on the fixed centre *c*, and the lever *r, s*, on the fixed centre *r*,—*r, s*, being equal to *b, c*, the point *b*, (which moves in the arch of the circle *b, u*), deviates to the right nearly the same distance, as the point *s*, (which moves in the arch of the circle *s, t*), deviates to the left, consequently the point *f*, (from which the top of the piston rod of the air pump is usually suspended), which is midway between *b*, and *s*, deviates neither way, moving up and down in a perpendicular direction. From the centre of the beam *c*, fig. 1, draw a line through the point *f*, and it will pass through the point *d*, and every point in that line that is connected with the parallelogram *a, b, e, d*, will move in a similar manner to *f*, consequently the point *d*, (where the top of the great piston rod is usually joined), will also move up and down in a perpendicular direction, the motion being double that of *f*, being twice the distance from the centre of the beam.

The communication of a motion to *d*, similar to *f*, is on the principle of the pentagraph, an instrument made use of for copying maps, &c. on the same or reduced or enlarged scales, which may be seen by detaching the lever *r, s*, from its fixed centre *r*, which compels every point in the line *c, d*, which is connected with the parallelogram (*a, b, e, d*,) to move in a perpendicular direction, and with a trace, making the point *f*, form a figure as an ellipsis, for instance; then the point *d*, and every other point in the line *c*, *d*, will also form an ellipsis, the size varying in proportion to the distance from the centre of the beam *c*. Therefore if a parallel motion be required between the points *f*, and *d*, it must be somewhere on the line *c*, *d*, as *a*, *h*, fig. 4, or between the points *c*, and *f*, without the parallelogram, as at *i*.

Now it being more convenient that the point *r*, of the lever *r*, *s*, should be far enough beyond the point *d*, to be out of the way of the end of the beam, that place being given, it will be easy to determine the length of *r*, *s*, (see fig 3), as follows:—

Find the horizontal distance between *r*, and *c*, bisect that distance, and set it off from *c*, and it will fall on the point *b*; then *b*, *c*, will be equal to *r*, *s*, but not to *a*, *b*, as in the former figure; then if the parallel motion be wanted at the corner *d*, of the parallelogram, draw the line *d*, *c*, and it will intersect the line *b*, *e*, in *f*, nearer to *e*, than *b*; extend the line *b*, to *s*, making *f*, *s*, *e*, equal to *f*, *b*; then join the end *s*, of the lever *r*, *s*, to the point *s*, and place the other end *r*, so that the lever *r*, *s*, shall be horizontal; when the beam is in that position, then the points *f*, and *d*, will move in a perpendicular direction; but if the end *s*, of the lever *r*, *s*, is to be joined to the corner *e*, of the parallelogram, then draw a line from the centre *c*, fig. 4, through *f*, and it will intersect the lever *a*, *d*, in *g*, a little above *d*, where the piston rod must be joined, to make it move in a perpendicular line.

The application of the parallel motion above described is shown in fig. 5, the end of the beam of the engine *a*, *b*, *c*, being elevated, and also by dots in its depressed position.

ART. XVII.—M. A. BERNHARD, ON HIS METHOD OF RAISING WATER OR OTHER FLUIDS.

To the Editors of the London Journal of Arts & Sciences

GENTLEMEN,—In the July Number of your valuable Journal, in noticing my invention of "A Method, Principle, or Apparatus for raising Water or other Fluids," after observing upon the experimental exhibition of my apparatus in the Kent Road, at which you witnessed the fact of the raising of considerable volumes of water to the top of the shaft, seventy feet high, you appear to express a doubt whether it was so raised by the expansion of the heated column of water, although you candidly admit you did not consider it possible that such quantities of water, as were discharged, would have been produced by the condensation of steam at the top of the shaft.

In your Journal for August, your Correspondent "Observator" cannot comprehend how, by the agency of any increase of temperature, the water in the boiler should effect an elevation of forty feet above the torricellian result; and in your editorial note on this communication, you state that "Observator" is not the only one of your correspondents who has expressed the same opinion, and in which, you add, you fully concur.

In attempting an answer to these and similar observations, I feel myself oppressed by my peculiar situation as a foreigner, without sufficient knowledge of English to appear before the public, except through the medium of a translation; and my embarrassment is further increased by the absence from London of the professional gentleman whom I should have wished to consult in the preparation of this letter; but I am willing to hope that any inaccuracies will meet with that indulgence for which this nation is so justly eminent.

I will first apply myself to the doubt suggested by you as to whether the quantity of water discharged at the height of seventy feet, arose from condensation, or actual expansion. To convince even the most sceptical on this point, I have contrived and fitted to my apparatus in the Kent Road a glass tube, placed nearly at the top of the ascending pipe, through which tube the passage of the *water* may be distinctly seen; and in this tube I have also fixed a thermometer, by which it will be perceived that the temperature of the water when at that height, is one hundred and forty only, which temperature would be much less if the vacuum were perfect.

Your Correspondent "Observator," and many practical engineers, I humbly conceive, lay too much stress upon the principles laid down in books written on the subject of the expansion of fluids at different degrees of temperature, which fixed principles, I humbly presume to hope, my apparatus and experiments in the Kent Road have proved to be capable of correction. The fault appears to be in fixing general principles for ascertaining the nature of fluids upon partial experiments.

It is, I contend, proper to make this distinction, viz. that all existing theories on the expansion of fluids have been adopted from experiments with the then known apparatus only; and in this point of view, my discoveries and experience will be found not to be in opposition to the established theory of philosophers, but only giving an opportunity for the further developement of that theory. Thus, in my special application of my apparatus, it is clear that I have raised WATER (and not, as supposed, STEAM from a distilling vessel), forty feet above the torricellian result, and it is clear therefore by the theory, as stated by "Observator," that "the increase of water as to bulk, between the freezing and boiling points, could not exceed one-twentieth of the column. From which, if true, it would, I admit, have followed that the column of water in my ascending tube would not have exceeded one foot and a-half, which cannot be relied upon. For it is evident that such column of water in the experiment you witnessed must have increased more than double, or what I venture to submit as one and the same thing, must have been reduced in its specific gravity one-half; notwithstanding the vacuum, which I have hitherto been able to establish in my apparatus in the Kent Road, has never (from causes inseparable from first experiments, and too obvious to need particularizing), exceeded twenty-six inches.

I do not consider myself called upon to raise new theories, by attempting to explain whether the heat operates mechanically or chemically upon the fluid; thereby occasioning an expansion or separation of its parts, and a consequent reduction of its specific gravity. I have only intended generally to apprize the learned world of the fact, that fluids do actually rise, by means of my apparatus far beyond the point formerly supposed practicable viz. about 33 English feet in a perfect vacuum, without the aid of a lifting or forcing mechanical power.

You will now I trust permit me to say a few words upon the most important point in this matter; viz. the practical utility and application of my invention.

I conceive then that the invention is applicable to all the purposes for which the steam engine is at present employed. It is in itself beyond comparison less complicated, entirely free from danger in its use, less expensive in its first erection, and in its necessary repair, and occupies but little space when used as a prime mover with quicksilver.

I will beg leave to enumerate more particularly the advantages of my apparatus over the steam engine, when applied to supplying towns with water, draining mines, lakes, bogs, &c. 1st,—The capital for its first erection is not half what would be required for a steam engine, capable of raising the same quantity of water. 2nd,—The daily expense in repairs, fuel, attendance, oils, leather, &c. will not be half that of the steam engine. 3rd,—The time lost in adjustment, and the necessary repairs of the steam engine (during which its operation is generally suspended), is almost wholly saved, because my apparatus is not injured by friction. 4th,—All danger of loss of human life from explosion (which loss from steam engines since their first discovery may be estimated at thousands), is avoided; and 5th,—In the supplying towns with water, the purification (a point of the first importance) of that most necessary article, is effected to so great a degree, that I may venture to assert no longer contains any injurious matters or particles.

If any individual doubts the reality of the advantages I have pointed out, I am ready to undertake the erection of my apparatus, on a scale sufficient either for the supply of any required quantity of water, or for draining any mine, or producing power &c. in any part of England, upon terms to be agreed upon; one of which may be that all shall be done at my own risk and cost, if I am unsuccessful.

I am unwilling further to trespass on the limits of your Journal, by attempting a special explanation of the application of my apparatus, as a prime mover for stationary or locomotive engines; but if you, or any of your readers, should feel interested in being made acquainted with what I conceive to be its undoubted advantages over steam engines in all those branches, I shall feel pleasure to continue my communications in a future Number of your valuable Journal.

I am, Gentlemen,
Your very obedient servant,
ANTON BERNHARD.

8, Finsbury Circus,
August 29th, 1829.

Recent Patents.

To GEORGE HADEN, *of Trowbridge, in the county of Wilts, Engineer, for his having invented certain Improvements in Machinery for dressing Cloth.*—[Sealed 2d March, 1829.]

IN dressing and finishing woollen cloths of superior qualities, it is desirable, in conformity with the present fashion, to produce upon the face of the cloth a high degree of lustre. This has usually been effected by submitting the cloths to a process called *roll boiling*, that is, immersing the tightly rolled cloths in vessels filled with hot water or steam; and after thus experiencing the action of the heat for several hours, the cloths being allowed to become cold, will have acquired a brilliant shining appearance, and retain that lustre until the face or nap of the cloth is nearly worn off.

Another object in dressing cloths is to lay evenly the nap or ends of the wool, for the purpose of producing a soft smooth surface, and this has been done by continued brushing, either by teasles, wire cards, or bristles, put in motion over the face of the cloth.

The intention of the Patentee, in the present instance, is to produce both these objects, by the evolution of one machine, that is the brushing or laying of the nap by slowly revolving brushes, and polishing the face by rapidly revolving calendering surfaces.

SPECIFICATION.

"My improvements in machinery for dressing cloths have for their object the performance of two distinct operations in the finishing of woollen cloths, both of which are carried on in one machine simultaneously. These operations are laying the pile or nap on the face of the cloth, by means of a series of brushes, or cards and brushes, or any other suitable material, moved by *a comparatively slow motion*, and at the same time polishing and fixing the nap so laid by the *rapid rotation* of heated calendering cylinders; the effects of which conjoined operations is to give the cloth a smooth, free, and a permanent lustre.

"The improved machine exhibited in the accompanying drawings (see Plate XIII.), bears some resemblance to a gig mill. It is therefore to be understood, that I do not intend to claim all the parts of the said machine as of my invention, but shall particularize those features of novelty which I do claim, after I have described the construction and arrangement of the whole.

"Fig. 6, is a front view of the machine complete; fig. 7, is the right hand end of the same; fig. 8, is the left hand end, and fig. 9, is the appearance of the back of the machine. Fig. 10, is a vertical section taken transversely through the machine at the dotted line *A*, *B*, in figs. 6 and 9: similar letters referring to corresponding parts in all the figures.

"Rotatory motion is communicated to the machine from a steam engine, or any other first mover, by means of a band and rigger, or toothed gear attached to the main axle *a*, which axle carries the operating parts of the machine; *b*, *b*, are two drums or open cylinders, formed of rails of wood, and mounted on axles supported in plummer boxes attached to the frame of the machine. On one of these drums *b*, the piece of cloth intended to be dressed is first wound; its end is then carried over the tension rollers *c*, *c*, and made fast by canvas sewn on to the forel to the other drum.

"Near the end of the shaft of each of these drums a toothed wheel *d*, *d*, is mounted, and which slide round loosely upon the shafts as their axles. Both of these wheels *d*, take into the intermediate wheel *e*, which is mounted loosely upon a stud fixed to the side of the frame, and is driven by a smaller toothed wheel *f*, on the main axle *a*.

"Coupling boxes *g*, *g*, having ratchet teeth, slide on the square part of the shafts of the drums, and by a movement of the perpendicular standard rod *h*, with its tappets *i*, *i*, taking into grooves in the coupling boxes, these boxes are slidden to and fro, which causes the shafts with the drums to be alternately thrown in and out of gear with their respective wheels *d*.

"This is effected by shifting the lever or handle *k*, to the right or left, which produces a lateral movement of the horizontal rod *l*, connected to the standard *h*, and causes the tappets to slide the respective coupling boxes in or out of gear.

" Let it now be supposed that the piece of cloth has been wound upon the lower drum, and its end conducted over the tension rollers *c, c,* and made fast to the upper drum as before described; the upper shaft must now be thrown into gear for the purpose of drawing the cloth progressively from the lower drum, the axle of which being out of gear, will run round freely as the cloth is drawn off, the tension of the cloth being maintained by the friction of a weighted lever *m,* bearing upon the periphery of the friction wheel *n,* as shewn particularly in fig. 3.

" The manner of conducting the cloth through the machine being shewn, I now proceed to describe the operative parts by which the dressing of the cloth is to be effected.

" On the main axle *a,* I mount the carrier wheels *o, o,* the arms of which support the brushes or cards, or teasle boards *p, p,* and which are attached thereto by screw bolts, or by any other convenient means, and extend across the machine. Between the brushes or card boards, the calenderers *q, q, q,* are placed, which are hollow cylinders of copper, or other metal, revolving on axles or pivots, supported in plummer boxes on the peripheries of the carrier wheels *o, o.* These cylinders are intended to be heated by steam, introduced from a boiler through the pipe *r,* and axle *a,* into the steam box *s,* a part of the axle *a,* being made hollow for that purpose. From the box *s,* the steam passes through small pipes *t, t, t,* with stop cocks, the ends of which pipes are inserted into the hollow axles of the respective calendering cylinders *q,* and the steam thus conducted is allowed to flow through small apertures in the hollow axles, so as to fill the cylinders and heat their surfaces, the condensed steam being allowed to discharge itself through any convenient opening at the ends or elsewhere.

"At one end of the axle of each cylinder a pinion *u, u, u,* is attached, which pinions take into a stationary toothed wheel *v*, firmly fixed to the frame of the machine by screw bolts, as shewn in fig. 8.

"It will now be perceived that rotatory motion being given to the main axle *a*, by a rigger, or otherwise, as before described, the carrier wheels *o, o,* which may be considered as a gig barrel, will revolve, and the brushes, or cards, or teasles *p, p,* will by that means be made to act against the face of the cloth distended between the tension rollers *c, c*, and consequently to brush and smooth the pile; at the same time the calendering cylinders *q*, also carried round by the gig barrel, will in consequence of their pinions *u*, taking into the teeth of the fixed wheel *v*, be made to revolve rapidly on their axles; and by the friction of their heated surfaces upon the face of the cloth, the pile which has been smoothly laid, will become polished and acquire a permanent lustre.

"I recommend that the brushes, cards or other materials upon the arms of the carrier wheel *o*, should be placed in a curve, the radius of which is about equal to the whole diameter of the gig barrel, as by that means the points of the brushes or wires will come progressively into contact with the face of the cloth at an acute angle, and thereby act more delicately upon the pile or nap than if they formed radii equal to the semi-diameter of the gig barrel.

"The breasting of the cloth, and consequently its pressure against the polishing surfaces may be increased or diminished by shifting the situation of the lower tension roller *c*. This may be done by turning the pinions *w, w*, by means of the winch and endless screws x, the pinions taking into racks y, y, which slide in segment grooves, and carry the pivots of the lower tension roller, as shewn in fig. 8.

" When the whole length of the cloth has been drawn off the lower drum on to the upper one, by the means above described, the handle z, of the friction lever is to be raised so as to release the lower drum, and bring the friction break against the wheel of the upper one; the handle is then to be shifted so as to throw off the upper coupling box and lock the lower one to the wheel; by which means the rotation of the wheels will cause the cloth to be drawn back and wound upon the lower drum, the friction of the upper break retarding the rotation of the upper drum, and causing the cloth to be drawn tightly, while winding for a repetition of the dressing proces.

" I perform the above described operation while the cloth is in a wet state, and I find the effect improved by occasionally introducing a jet of cold water, which may be conveniently done by the employment of a pipe j, j, extending across the machine, having many small perforations, and a stop cock to be opened or closed, as occasion may require.

" Having described the particular construction of my improved machine for dressing cloth, I now wish it to be understood, that I do not confine myself to the precise arrangement of the parts as exhibited in the drawings, knowing that many variations might be made without materially altering the general plan of the machine or its effects when put into operation; neither do I intend to limit the number of brushes or of calendering cylinders to be contained in a machine for dressing cloth, but I claim as my invention the adaptation of heated calendering cylinders which revolve upon their axles and work upon the main cylinder, to a gig mill or brushing machine, or to any similar apparatus for dressing of wollen cloth.—[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, Aug.* 1829.]

Specification drawn by Mr. Newton.

To WILLIAM BRUNTON, *of Leadenhall-street, in the city of London, Civil Engineer, for his Invention of a machine apparatus or instrument to ascertain and register the quantity of specific gravity and temperature of certain Fluids in Transit, part or parts of which invention is or are applicable to other purposes.*—[Sealed 4th December. 1828.]

THE subject of this Patent is a small piece of mechanism, to be attached to various apparatus, as a meter to measure and indicate the quantity of any particular fluid passed through it; with a mode of ascertaining the specific gravity of the fluid, and of making or registering the same. The contrivance is not altogether new, but its present form and mode of adaptation present features of novelty and ingenuity. We give the explanation in the words of the Patentee.

SPECIFICATION.

" I measure and register certain fluids in transit by passing them through a cylinder with a piston and rod, having a nozzle and valve, or cock, in all respects like those of a steam engine, except that I prefer to pack the piston with leather, when the fluid to be measured does not exceed 80 degrees of heat, Faht.

" The fluid by its static pressure against the piston, moves it with sufficient force to raise a weight upon an inclined plane, during the whole range of the impulse, and thus generating a power, which at the termination of the impulse is capable of moving the valves or cock, and reversing the static pressure on the piston, which cause a new impulse in the opposite direction, and during this the weight is again raised. Thus each impulse generates a power capable of changing the position of the cock or valve, and produces a continuity of motion, expressive of the quantity of fluid discharged.

" Plate XIV, fig. 1, represents the cylinder *a*, which I prefer to be laid horizontally, with the nozzles upward, in order that the air may readily escape on the introduction of the fluid to be measured; *b*, are guides for the piston rod, the cross bar of which works in the slits; and at the end are adjusting screws, which prevent the piston from moving beyond its proper limits ; *c*, *c*, are two guards, which being placed immediately under the range of the pin of the roller *d*, prevent it from falling until it has attained the ends of the guards, which are adjusted to suit the same limits of stroke as the pins in the guides; the roller *d*, and connecting rod *e*, shewn by dots, are made sufficiently heavy either in their own substance or by weights added thereto, to move the cock or valve freely, when acting upon the ends of the reciprocating lever *f*.

" To ascertain and register the specific gravity of fluids in transit, I suspend or fix a cistern or vessel upon the end of a beam or balance, having the pipes which convey the fluid to and from the said vessel, extended to the centre line of the balance, and there united to the conveyance pipes by two flexible joints. To the opposite end of the said beam a weight is suspended, capable of balancing the cistern when filled with a fluid of the mean specific gravity of that particular fluid which is intended to be assayed.

"To any convenient part between the centre of the beam and the end, I suspend or attach a plunger of glass, ivory, or other suitable material, a part of which is immersed in mercury, so that if the fluid in the cistern be heavier or lighter than the balance weight at the opposite end, the equilibrium will be restored by the immersion or emersion of a portion of the plunger; the point at which the beam will be in equipoise will therefore be expressive of the specific gravity of the fluid contained in the cistern or vessel.

"For the purpose of ascertaining and registering the temperature of fluids in transit, I construct what I call an operative thermometer, by uniting several discs or circular plates of thin copper or brass, alternately by their edges and middles. Through the centre of these united plates, I make a small hole, which forms a communication through the whole series of discs, and constitutes a metallic cellular vessel, capable of some degree of expansion and contraction, by the elasticity of the plates of metal; this vessel is united to a coil of pipes capable of containing from 50 to 300 times more than the contents of the cellular vessel or discs.

"I fill the coil of pipes and the cellular vessel with spirits of wine, linseed oil, or any other suitable fluid possessing sufficient expansibility by heat, and close the same perfectly tight. The coil is then enclosed in a cistern or chamber, through which that fluid passes, the temperature of which is to be ascertained, and in its transit communicates its temperature to the fluid contained in the coil, and causes an expansion or contraction of its volume (similar to that in the mercury of an ordinary thermometer), which increase or diminution is forced into the cellular vessel, or drawn from it, and will cause it to expand or contract accordingly, and thereby express the temperature of the fluid surrounding the coil contained in the cistern or chamber.

" Having explained the respective methods by which I ascertain the quantity, specific gravity, and temperature, I now proceed to describe the manner in which they are combined, and constitute one machine, apparatus, or instrument, as shewn at fig. 1, the particulars of which are more clearly exhibited in the following figures, in all of which the respective parts are represented by the same letters.

" I construct a frame or balance *a*, *a*, which is suspended on centres *b*. To the end of the frame or balance is fixed the cistern *c*, with the operative thermometer *e*, also the measurer *d*, as already described in the preceding figure.

" From the exit branch of the cock is extended a bended pipe *f*, *f*, terminating against or upon the centre line or axis, within the balance frame, in a glass mouth-piece, covering the end of a perpendicular pipe of glass *g*, standing up in the middle of a cup of mercury *h*, in which the mouth-piece is inserted so far as to resist the statical pressure of the fluid within.

" A pipe *i*, connects the cistern *c*, with the induction branch of the cock, through which the fluid enters the measuring cylinder *d*. Another pipe *k*, extends from the cistern to the centre line of the balance frame, and there terminates in a glass mouth-piece inserted in a cup of mercury in all respects like that already described, only connected with the induction pipe *j*.

I attach to the standard *l*, of the balance frame a plunger *m*, suited in its shape and section to the nature of the fluid it is intended to weigh or assay, which plunger is introduced into the mercury contained in the cup *n*. To the back end of the balance is attached a weight sufficient to counterpoise the frame, with its appendages, when filled with fluid of the mean specific gravity of that for which the machine is intended, see fig. 2.

It will now be manifest, that if the machine be thus constituted, and spirituous liquor be poured through the pipe *j*, (see the partial representation, fig. 3), it will fill the chamber *c*, and then through the pipe *i*, will fill the ends of the cylinder alternately, and will ultimately run out at the pipe *p*.

"That the air may be perfectly expelled from the machine when it is set to work, the cock of *p*, must be shut, and the small air valves *q*, *q*, in the pipes *f*, and *k*, opened, until a small quantity of the liquor rises through them, when they must be shut and the cock *p*, opened.

"The machine being supplied with spirituous liquor, will now, by the number of the strokes of the piston, indicate the quantity passed through it; and the preponderance of either end of the balance frame indicated by the pointer on the scale *r*, will express the specific gravity of the liquor; and the thermometer *e*, will, by its expansion or contraction, indicate the temperature of the liquor as it passed.

"I will now describe the manner in which these particulars, viz. the quantity, specific gravity, and temperature, are registered. I construct upon the sector of the cock, or the valve, a pair of pallets, which work into and turn round tooth by tooth, the wheel *r*, upon the end of the shaft *s*, which extends to the centre line of the balance frame, (as shewn in) fig. 4, and there by a screw communicates motion to the wheel *t*, and the cylinder *u*; on the outside of which is fixed a paper. This cylinder is supported upon two centre points, screwed into the top and bottom of the cylinder frame. Into the same frame, and in the centre line of the balance frame are two fixed guides, *w*, and *x*, with internal grooves, to guide two pencils parallel with the surface of the paper, to indicate the temperature and specific gravity.

" At a short distance from the lower end of the cylinder is suspended the lever *v*, into which is fastened a pencil pressing against the surface of the paper on the cylinder. From the middle part of the lever extends upwards a rod and loop, which rest upon a small cam or eccentric on the shaft *s*, and by every revolution raises the pencil of the lever *v*, a short distance, and letting it fall again makes upon the paper an indented line, expressive of so many gallons or other specific measures, according to the capacity of the measuring cylinder, and the number of teeth in the wheel *r*.

" Near to the upper part of the cylinder *u*, another pencil is fixed into a socket easily moveable between guides *w*, and occupying the grooves nearest to the cylinder *u*; this socket is connected by a rod to the end of the lever *y*, which communicates motion to the pencil, by the expansion or contraction of the thermometer *e*, and consequently will describe upon the revolving paper a line expressive of the temperature of the liquor, of which the lever *v*, marks the quantity.

" Another pencil is fixed into a socket easily moveable between the guides *w*, and occupying the grooves farthest from the cylinder *u*; this pencil is connected by the locped rod *z*, to the lever *x*, supported upon the upper end of the standard *l*. The other end of the lever *x*, is attached to a fixed point by the connecting rod. Then, as either end of the balance frame preponderates, the lever *x*, will move the pencil between the guides *w*, and upon the revolving paper will describe a line more or less elevated, expressive of the specific gravity of the liquor, the quantity of which is marked immediately under.

"The paper, before it is put upon the cylinder, I rule with lines suited to the strength and temperature of the liquor to be assayed: thus, to express the specific gravity of spirits, I draw a strong line at the same height from the bottom of the paper as the pencil of the machine would mark, if the machine were filled with proof spirits; to shew the temperature by ruling a strong line at the height where the machine would mark 60 degrees Fahrenheit; then, on each side of these lines at proper distances, I draw parallel lines, expressive of the higher and lower degrees of the specific gravity and temperature, which may be found practically useful. The value of the lines drawn by the machine are rendered easily determinable by their falling between or intersecting these preparatory lines of known import.

"In the application of part or parts of this invention to other purposes, I construct an instrument by combining the motion of the balance frame and that of the operative thermometer to effect one index or pencil, and to indicate or register the strength of the spirits, as if the whole were sampled at one temperature; for which purpose I divide the portion of the plunger *m*, fig. 5, which I intend shall work in and out of the mercury into 100 equal parts with sub-divisions, by which all the varieties of specific gravity from distilled water to alcohol shall be indicated; I then construct another plunger, which I distinguish by the appellation of the compensation plunger of the same length, and divide it in the same manner, and I make its sections at these divisions proportionate to the expansibility (by heat) of spirits of the various specific gravities expressed by these divisions. The compensation plunger works in the same cup with the other plunger, and is attached to the lever *a*, *b*, the fulcrum of which is in the centre line of the axis of the balance frame, and its other end connected to the operative thermometer, so that its motion between the point at which it stands at 30 degrees Fahrenheit, and that at which it stands at 80 degrees, shall be sufficient to emerse or immerse a portion of the plunger, and thereby move the balance frame so as to indicate or register an expression of the specific gravity, as a compensation for the expansion or contraction of the spirits in the machine by their temperature being above or below the degree of heat at which it is intended to register their strength. The two instruments specified are only applicable to what are known by the term spirituous liquors, at some intermediate temperature between 30° and 80°.

" I also ascertain and register the quantity and temperature of water for feeding steam engine or other boilers, by the application of the measuring part of the above specified apparatus with the revolving cylinder, and the operative thermometer without any part of the apparatus which respects the specific gravity ; in this application I prefer the piston to be packed with flax or hemp.

" I also measure the quantity of spirituous liquors, wine or other fermented liquor, by the application of the measuring part of the apparatus only.

" I also regulate the heat or temperature of the inside of still-heads, worms, or other vessels, which it is desirable to maintain at an equal heat, and to which my operative thermometer may be applicable, by inserting the coil of the operative thermometer into the still-head, worm, or vessel, and connecting the expansive and contractive force of the instrument, to the shutting and opening of the steam cock or valve through which such vessel may be heated, or to the shutting and opening of the damper of the fire, by which such vessel may be heated, or to the opening and shutting or regulating the water cock or valve, by which the uniformity of temperature of each vessel may be maintained.—[*Inrolled in the Inrolment Office in Chancery. June*, 1829.]

Specification drawn by the Patentee

To EDMUND GIBSON ATTERSLEY, *of York-place, Portman-square, in the county of Middlesex, Esq. for his having invented or found out an Apparatus for a Method of generating Power, applicable to various purposes.*—[Sealed 12th June, 1828.]

THE title of this Patent promises but little in the way of science. *Generating power*, except through secondary means, belongs not to man; we have but the capability of applying power derived from elementary sources resident in the hands of nature. Speculators in perpetual motions have aimed at such an object, not knowing the principles of the science in which they were beginning to dabble, and of this description we expected to find the subject before us. But as far as we understand the Patentee, he appears to have formed a project without the smallest appearance of plausibility, even palpably impossible, to be put in action.

We should apologise for encumbering our pages with such absurdity, but that professing to give the principles and details of every Patented invention, we do not feel ourselves justified in withholding this.

Plate XIV, fig. 6, exhibits a frame with standards of iron or wood, *a, a,* on which the apparatus is mounted; *b, b,* is a long horizontal bar or lever, swinging upon pivots *c,* in the middle, as its fulcrum, which bear upon the upper rail of the standard or frame. At right angles to *b,* and attached to it, is a perpendicular bar *d,* carrying a heavy weight *f,* at bottom, like the plummet of a pendulum; and *e, e,* is a semicircular brace for fixing and keeping the levers at right angles.

Another lever *g,* is also mounted upon pivots, supported on the standard; the lower arm of which lever is attached to one end of the lever *b*, by a joint; the shorter arm, or reverse end, is connected by means of a rod or chain *h*, to a crank, or any other part of the machine intended to be driven by the power communicated, or, as the Patentee says, *generated*, by this piece of mechanism. There is a weight *i*, attached to one end of the lever *b*, and another weight to the end of the longer arm of the lever *g*, both of which are capable of being shifted along the levers, and which the Patentee says he believes will increase the power.

The mode of putting this mechanism in action is by applying a force to the lower part of the lever *d*, by which it may be made to vibrate; the consequence of which is intended to be that the levers shall be thrown into the positions, shown by dots, and the crank attached to the rod or chain *h*, raised or driven round.

Now, according to the figure represented in the drawing, there would be no possibility of moving the levers without some sliding contrivance at the junction of the levers *b*, and *g*, which is not provided for in the Specification. But if such contrivance did exist, it is quite obvious that whatever force might be applied to move the lever *d*, there would be no more power obtained to drive the crank at *h*, than if that same force were applied as a pump handle to the end of the lever *g*; even less by the amount of friction. And instead of continuing to exert a power, the force necessary for moving the lever *d*, out of the perpendicular position, must be exactly the same as it would itself exert by its own gravity in falling back again. Such is the project for generating power proposed by the Patentee.—*Inrolled December,* 1829.]

To JOHN HAGUE, *of Cable-street, Welclose-square, in the county of Middlesex, Engineer, for his having invented certain Improvements in the method of expelling the Molasses or Syrup from Sugar.*—[Sealed 6th of December, 1828.]

THERE are two modes proposed by the Patentee of extracting the molasses or syrup from sugar; the one is by producing a vacuum or exhaustion of the air under the sugar, by which the weight of the air above will be enabled to cause the liquid part to precipitate through, and leave the sugar dry; the other is by condensing the air above the sugar, and by its mechanical force producing the same effect.

Various forms and constructions of apparatus may be applied to this purpose, and the Patentee therefore does not confine himself to any one in particular, the improvement consisting in the employment of a false bottom to the pan or vessel in which the sugar is to be operated upon.

This false bottom is to be made of copper, with perforation all over it like a cullender and placed a few inches above the real bottom of the vessel; upon the false bottom a straining cloth is to be laid, and the sugar spread a few inches thick upon the cloth.

The lower part of the vessel below the false bottom being air tight, a pipe from an air pump is to be introduced into the vessel under the false bottom, and the pump being put in action by any convenient means, as by a hand lever, or by connection to a steam engine or water wheel, the air between the false and real bottoms will be drawn out, and a vacuum thereby produced. The pressure of the air above will then cause the molasses to pass through the sugar, and through the straining cloth, and having descended through the perforations to the bottom of the vessel, may from thence be occasionally drawn off by a pipe, with a cock inserted into the bottom of the vessel, leaving the dry sugar above.

It is unnecessary to describe the construction of an air pump, as that is well known, and a vessel of any convenient form with a perforated false bottom will answer the purpose, provided the sugar is so spread as to cover the bottom completely; and the operation will be further promoted by occasionally sprinkling a little water, or water impregnated with lime, upon the upper surface of the sugar.

The upper part of the vessel being closed, an air pump may be employed to force in a quantity of air, which becoming condensed above the surface of the sugar, will force the molasses and other liquid parts through the sugar into the lower vessel, as above described.

Either of these operations may be performed, or both may be brought into action together, and the molasses will by these means be more effectually extracted from the sugar, than by any other process heretofore employed.—[*Inrolled December,* 1828.]

To LIONEL LUKIN, *of Lewisham, in the county of Kent, Esq. in consequence of communications made to him by a Foreigner residing abroad, and discoveries made by himself, for certain Improvements in the manufacture of Collars for Draught and Carriage Horses, and Saddles for Draught Carriage, and Saddle Horses.*—[Sealed Aug. 1st, 1827.]

THE object of this inventionis to obtain a lateral flexibility both in the collars and saddles of horses, in order that they may lay close to the neck or back of the horse, and enable one collar or saddle to fit various horses, without the necessity of extra padding.

The mode of effecting this object, as proposed by the Patentee with regard to the collars, is by forming a metallic frame, in some measure resembling hames, and attaching to this frame suitable pads, which shall bear against the neck of the horse.

Plate XIV, fig. 7, represents a collar on the improved plan; *a*, *a*, is the iron frame, furnished with suitable eyes, lugs, and rings, to attach or pass the straps through; *b*, *b*, are the pads, each formed of wooden boards which embrace the side bars of the frame; they are covered with leather, and are stuffed on the inner surfaces, and turn partly round upon the frame as axles; *c*, *c*, are the lugs, to which the traces are to be attached; *d*, is a strap going over the neck of the horse, by which the collar is prevented from falling when the horse is going down hill; *e*, is a pad bearing against the breast of the horse, for the purpose of guarding the strap *f*, *f*, by which the lower part of the frame of the collar is kept together.

This plan of constructing a horse's collar may be slightly varied without deviating from the principle; that is, the metallic frame may be invented, and the pads otherwise disposed preserving the leading feature of the invention, which is to enable the pads *b*, *b*, on the sides to move so as to lay close to the neck of the horse.

Fig. 8, shews the method of constructing a saddle for a draught horse; *a*, *a*, is a bent metallic frame, in place of the saddle tree; *b*, *b*, are the pads which are to bear against the horse's back. These are formed by pieces of wood covered with leather, and stuffed on the under side; the pads are attached to the frame by screws which pass through the joints or knuckles at *c*, *c*, and being inserted into the wood, hold the pads securely, yet allow of the vibrating action of the pads on the knuckle joints.

Fig. 9, shews a saddle tree for a riding or dragoon saddle; *a, a,* is the ordinary frame of wood; *b, b,* are flaps under the frame, which are connected to it by hinges; this saddle tree is of course to be covered with leather, in the ordinary way, and the under part of the flaps, are to be padded or stuffed in a proper manner, to lay close to the horse's back, the hinges allowing of the flaps rising and falling, according to the form of the back of the animal.—[*Inrolled February,* 1828.]

To JOSEPH RAYNER, *of King-square, in the parish of St. Luke's, in the county of Middlesex, Civil Engineer, for his having invented or found out certain Improvements in Apparatus and Machinery for conducting Heat, and applying the same in the operations of washing, scouring, cleansing, fulling, dressing, dying, and finishing Woollen Cloths; and in calendering, straining, glossing, polishing, and finishing Silks, Cottons, Linens, Woollens, and all other goods to which the same may be applicable.*—[Sealed 5th February, 1829.]

THE leading feature of this Patent is the contrivance of passing heat through a fluid such as water, for the purpose of heating tubes or vessels of any form, the surfaces of which vessels becoming heated, may be applied to various purposes in the manufacture of cloths. The apparatus consists of a vessel filled with water, and placed in contact with a fire, by which the water is made hot; and from this vessel pipes are conducted in such directions as shall enable the hottest part of the water to flow through the upper pipes to that part of the apparatus where the heat is to be brought into operation; and these becoming cooled by the abstraction of the heat, the colder part of the water flows downwards, back into the boiler. Thus the vessels and pipes being all filled with water, a continued current of the heated fluid will pass along the upper part of the range of the apparatus; and the cooler part of the fluid will of consequence run back through the lower part into the boiler.

SPECIFICATION.

" My improvements consist in the invention of the application of an apparatus for generating and conducting heat by the circulation of heated fluids to the process of manufacturing of woollen and other cloths, and of polishing and finishing the same, by which certain improvements are effected in the said process; also in the invention of the application of apparatus and machinery to such other useful purposes as are hereinafter described, and exhibited in the accompanying drawings.

" Plate XV; fig. 1, represents a section of a generater or boiler, which may be constructed of cast or wrought iron, or any suitable material, secured by a safety valve, and placed on its end, suspended by parts projecting into the brick work, as shewn in the figure. The fire is placed under the end, and the flues are constructed to circulate spirally or otherwise around the generater, which by passing over a large portion of the surface of the generater, will effect considerable saving in the consumption of fuel. To the generater may also be adapted and connected a pneumatic apparatus, which will effect a more complete combustion of the fuel, and a consequent saving of expense. This pneumatic apparatus may be a pair of bellows of the usual constrnction, or a cylindric or tubular blowing apparatus, as circumstances may render convenient. The generater is charged quite full of fluid (water being preferable in ordinary cases, on account of its cheapness), and heated to the required temperature. Should any loss of the fluid arise from leakage at the joints, or otherwise, it is supplied by the cis tern *a*. To the projecting flanches or nozzles *b*, *c*, pipes are connected, for conveying the heated fluid; ***d***, ***d***, ***d***, represent a safety valve, lever and weight; *e*, *e*, a tube or indicater, by which the degree of heat the fluid has obtained may be known: it will also serve as an air tube when the generater is charged with fluid, and will also indicate the quantity of water in the generater; ***f***, ***f***, represents the furnace or grate bars; ***g***, ***g***, the hoppers by which the fire is supplied with fuel.

"To the generater thus described, a pipe is attached at the nozzle *b*, which may be conveyed in any direction, and made to communicate with cylinders, the exterior casing of wood vats, or other contrivances, and is connected with a return pipe entering at the nozzle *c*, and which will cause the entire circulation of the heated fluid, which may thus be applied to furnace dying, heating stocks, or fulling mills, or any similar purpose, which admit of an exterior and interior case being so placed as to permit the hot fluid to act freely upon the object to be heated; and the degree of heat required will be obtained by regulating the degree of heat to which the fluid in the generater, fig. 1, is carried.

"I proceed to describe the method of applying the circulation of heat by fluids to such purposes.

"Fig. 2, represents an horizontal view of an appparatus for transmitting heat by fluids or liquids, for the purpose of heating a drying stove for cloths of any description, or for any other useful purpose where a soft and mild heat is desirable, and in particular where great security from fire is required, for as the heat may be conducted to almost any reasonable distance, and the generater being placed in a situation of security at a distance from the drying stove, the risk from fire is reduced to a minimum, or the least possible, under any construction of heating apparatus; *h*, represents the top of the generater (as seen at fig. 1), and the heated fluid passes along the pipes ***i***, ***i***, ***i***, ***i***, &c.; ***j***, is the counter generater, by which the more rapid circulation of the heated particles is secured. The bent pipes present an extended surface, from whence heat is passing by radiation in rapid succession. The generaters in this case are placed as much lower than the stove as circumstances will admit; and the pipes or tubes are laid on a wall or any other solid foundation, by which they may be firmly supported and kept in the situation in which they are placed. The same apparatus will apply with advantage to heating buildings or manufactories, under various modifications of construction, adapted to the circumstance of each particular case; but the application to buildings or manufactories, I do not claim as any part of my invention.

" Fig. 3, represents an application of the apparatus to the purpose of indigo or vat dying, by which any number of vats may be heated at one time. The heat is conveyed by the fluid along the pipes, and round a casing or interior tube, placed in the vat; and the heat may be increased or diminished by turning the stop cocks; *k*, *k*, represents the generater and counter-generater; *l*, *l*, *l*, *l*, &c. represent the vats in section; *n*, *n*, the circular tube or casing, within which the hot fluid circulates; *m*, *m*, the stop cocks, through which the fluid passes into the casing of the vats; *o*, *o*, *o*, *o*, are the pipes through which the the fluid circulates.

Figs. 4, and 5, represent applications of the apparatus to drying calicos, prints, and other manufactured articles; *p*, *p*, *p*, *p*, are rollers, on which pieces of calico are alternately rolled,—it then passes over the hot cylinders *q*, *q*, *q*, *q*, to the roller *p*, *p*, at the other end, on which it is rolled by the motion of the shaft *r*, through the medium of a strap or band; and when the piece to be dryed is drawn out to the end, the motion of the shaft *r*, is reversed by any of the usual modes of changing the motion, and the cloth is rolled back on the rollers *p*, *p*, at the other end; and this operation is repeated until the piece is sufficiently dry.

" The cylinders are heated by a generater, and the heat passes through each cylinder in succession, and the fluid or liquid returns by circulation for fresh supplies of heat to the tern *a*. To the projecting flanches or nozzles *b*, *c*, pipes are connected, for conveying the heated fluid; ***d***, ***d***, ***d***, represent a safety valve, lever and weight; *e*, *e*, a tube or indicater, by which the degree of heat the fluid has obtained may be known: it will also serve as an air tube when the generater is charged with fluid, and will also indicate the quantity of water in the generater; *f*, *f*, represents the furnace or grate bars; *g*, *g*, the hoppers by which the fire is supplied with fuel.

" To the generator thus described, a pipe is attached at the nozzle *b*, which may be conveyed in any direction, and made to communicate with cylinders, the exterior casing of wood vats, or other contrivances, and is connected with a return pipe entering at the nozzle *c*, and which will cause the entire circulation of the heated fluid, which may thus be applied to furnace dying, heating stocks, or fulling mills, or any similar purpose, which admit of an exterior and interior case being so placed as to permit the hot fluid to act freely upon the object to be heated; and the degree of heat required will be obtained by regulating the degree of heat to which the fluid in the generater, fig. 1, is carried.

" I proceed to describe the method of applying the circulation of heat by fluids to such purposes.

" Fig. 2, represents an horizontal view of an appparatus for transmitting heat by fluids or liquids, for the purpose of heating a drying stove for cloths of any description, or for any other useful purpose where a soft and mild heat is desirable, and in particular where great security from fire is required, for as the heat may be conducted to almost any reasonable distance, and the generater being placed in a situation of security at a distance from the drying stove, the risk from fire is reduced to a minimum, or the least possible, under any construction of heating apparatus; *h*, represents the top of the generater (as seen at fig. 1), and the heated fluid passes along the pipes *i*, *i*, *i*, *i*, &c.; *j*, is the counter generater, by which the more rapid circulation of the heated particles is secured. The bent pipes present an extended surface, from whence heat is passing by radiation in rapid succession. The generators in this case are placed as much lower than the stove as circumstances will admit; and the pipes or tubes are laid on a wall or any other solid foundation, by which they may be firmly supported and kept in the situation in which they are placed. The same apparatus will apply with advantage to heating buildings or manufactories, under various modifications of construction, adapted to the circumstance of each particular case; but the application to buildings or manufactories, I do not claim as any part of my invention.

" Fig. 3, represents an application of the apparatus to the purpose of indigo or vat dying, by which any number of vats may be heated at one time. The heat is conveyed by the fluid along the pipes, and round a casing or interior tube, placed in the vat; and the heat may be increased or diminished by turning the stop cocks; *k*, *k*, represents the generater and counter-generater; *l*, *l*, *l*, *l*, &c. represent the vats in section; *n*, *n*, the circular tube or casing, within which the hot fluid circulates; *m*, *m*, the stop cocks, through which the fluid passes into the casing of the vats; *o*, *o*, *o*, *o*, are the pipes through which the the fluid circulates.

Figs. 4, and 5, represent applications of the apparatus to drying calicos, prints, and other manufactured articles; *p*, *p*, *p*, *p*, are rollers, on which pieces of calico are alternately rolled,—it then passes over the hot cylinders *q*, *q*, *q*, *q*, to the roller *p*, *p*, at the other end, on which it is rolled by the motion of the shaft *r*, through the medium of a strap or band; and when the piece to be dryed is drawn out to the end, the motion of the shaft *r*, is reversed by any of the usual modes of changing the motion, and the cloth is rolled back on the rollers *p*, *p*, at the other end; and this operation is repeated until the piece is sufficiently dry.

" The cylinders are heated by a generater, and the heat passes through each cylinder in succession, and the fluid or liquid returns by circulation for fresh supplies of heat to the generater; *s*, *s*, represents the pipes by which the hot fluid or liquid passes to each cylinder in succession, &c. These apparatus may be made under various arrangement of construction; and fig. 5, is given as another application of the principle to drying piece goods; *t*, *t*, represent a case charged with heated fluid or liquid, and of sufficient width to dry the extended breadth of the piece; *u*, *u*, are nozzles or flanches, by which the heat is charged and returns to the generater; *v*, *v*, *v*, are rollers, on which the cloth may be wrapt alternately; *w*, *w*, *w*, *w*, are carrier rollers placed across the heated case, to allow the cloth to pass freely over the surface, and may or may not be used, as the strength or delicacy of the fabric may require.

" Fig. 6, represents a section of the generater, and its application to heating a cylinder, or other form of vessel to be applied to manufacturing purposes, to be hereafter described. The generater A, is assumed to be in all cases kept entirely full of the fluid or liquid to be heated, and which is intended to be the medium of transmitting heat to the various purposes to which it is applied. That fluid will in most cases be water, or it may be oil or other liquids, whose boiling points range much higher on the scale of Farenheit. The generater A, being full of the fluid or liquid to be heated, also the pipes B, and the cylinder C, as the process of heating proceeds, the heated fluid or liquid will pass from the top of the generater A, along the pipes, in the direction of B, to C, and slightly cooling in its progress; the colder particles will pass from and along the pipe D, and will return to the bottom of the generater A, at *c*, by which means a constant circulation of heat through the heated fluid or liquid will be kept up. This is a plain and obvious application and illustration of the principle of conducting heat by fluids or liquid. The pipes B, and D, may be made of any shape or form that circumstances ma, require; and the cylinder C, may be either stationary, as in fig. 4, or made to move by wheels and pinions (or other means), as hereafter described in the figs. 7, 8, 9, and 10. A steam tight and packed joint is described at E, E, in fig. 6, by which it is obvious that the cylinder C, may be put in motion, while the pipes B, and D, remain stationary. The construction of these packed joints are so distinctly represented by the drawing at E, E, that any competent machinist may construct the same without further description. This application of the principle of conducting heat by fluids will apply to the calender with beneficial effect; and any required degree of heat may be had on the surface of the calender roller with convenience. The apparatus described in fig. 6, will apply with little modification to calendering, and may be advantageously adapted to any of the machine calenders in common use, which will greatly assist in straining, polishing, glazing and finishing cottons, silks, linens, woollen, or other piece goods requiring this process. By an apparatus similar to figs. 6, and an adaptation of the needful pipes, heat may applied in the woollen manufactures to the process of washing and scouring, and cylinders or vessels of wood or iron may be heated to the required temperature. The stewing process may be performed by an adaptation of the apparatus in fig. 6, by the same apparatus adapted to the object heat may be applied to the fulling mill, using a case or lining instead of a cylinder; and the heating of furnaces for dying effected in the same way. The same apparatus, fig. 6, will also apply to the generating of heat for the vats and furnaces of manufacturing chemists and bleachers; the peculiar arrangement required for such objects will arise out of the circumstances of each particular case of application, preserving and adhering to the principle of entire circulation of the heated fluid or liquid, as illustrated in fig. 6. A drying stove upon the plan suggested in fig. 3, and heated by the generater, as described in fig. 1, will apply to gunpowder and other manufactures, where security and risk from accident by fire is the primary consideration.

" Figs. 7, and 8, represent the two sides of a machine for brushing, pressing and finishing woollen cloths. 1, 1, 1, 1, is the cast iron frame on which the machine is mounted, and 2 is a shaft placed across the entire machine, and to which is affixed a fast and idle pulley, or any other apparatus by which the machine may be put in motion; 3, is a pinion on the shaft 2, working into and moving the wheel 4, on the end of the heated cylinder C; 5, 5, are wheels on the end of the roller-shafts 6, 6, and which are put in motion by the wheel 4, on the axis of the heated cylinder C. The rollers 6, move the rollers 7, 7, 7, 7, by friction or pressure; F, represents an iron roller smoothly turned to press upon the surface of the heated cylinder C. The cylinder C, may be made of cast iron or other suitable material, and the rollers 7, 7, &c. &c. may be made of wood or iron constructed in the usual way; 8, is a wheel on the central shaft 2, which works into and moves the wheels 9, 9, on the ends of the brushes H, H, with considerable velocity; 10, 10, are levers from which is suspended a weight to press the rollers 7, 7, on 6, by which the cloth is firmly held during the operation of brushing, &c. &c.; 11, 11, are screws to press the roller F, on the cylinder, and by which the operation of pressing is performed at the same time with that of brushing; 12, 12, represents three smooth iron rollers by which the cloth is strained and held tight in passing to the friction rollers 7, 7, and 6; 13, 13, represents a circular lining or case of wood, so placed as to receive the cloth as it descends from the friction rollers 7, 7, and 6, and it is made smooth in the inside, so that the cloth may receive no injury as it passes during the operation.

" The operative parts of this machine being thus described, it may be needful to state that the cloth to be acted upon is placed in the circular lining or case 13, 13, and passes over and under the rollers 12, 12, in the direction shewn in the drawing, over the friction rollers 7, 7, to the brush H, then to the heated cylinder C, over which it passes under the roller F, then descends in the same way over the other brush H, to the friction rollers and the wood case 13, the operation is carried on successively until completed. Heat is applied to the cylinder C, by the apparatus described in fig. 6, and the surface of the heated cylinder may be raised to the desired temperature, and being uniformly pressed by the roller F, through its entire length; the process of hot pressing, brushing, and polishing or finishing, is thus performed at the same time and by one operation. Steam or hot water may be applied during the operation to the surface of the cloth, by which the cloth is polished, and a superior lustre is raised on the surface. The heated cylinder may be moved with more or less velocity at the option of the user, or as experience shall suggest; and the same remark will apply to the brushing cylinder; the above proportions are such as may be applied to advantage.

Figs. 9, and 10, represent the side view of a machine, being another application of the heating apparatus to dressing and cleansing, or moizeing woollen cloths; 15, 15, 15, represents the cast iron or wood frame on which the machinery is mounted; 16, is a pinion on the axis L, extending across the centre of the machine, and having placed or fixed on the end of the same internal and external friction wheels, or a fast and idle pulley, by which motion is communicated to the entire machine; the pinion 16, takes into and moves the wheel 17, fixed on the heated cylinder M; N, is a roller of wrought or cast iron, of the same length as the heated cylinder, and both are smoothly turned on the surface. The axis of the heated cylinder is fitted with flanches, which are adapted to join the pipes at the steam packed joints, as shewn at E, E, fig. 6, by which means the cylinder is heated to the required temperature; 18, is also a wheel on the axis O, acted upon and moved by the pinion 16; 19, 19, are wheels acted upon and moved by the wheel 18, which give motion to the cloth rollers 20, 20, on whose axis they are placed, so as to move freely and independently when out of gear; on the axis of the cloth rollers 20, 20, ratchet coupling wheel are placed, which by teeth, take into corresponding teeth on the side of the axis of the wheels 20, 20.

"These ratchet wheels are moved in and out of gear alternately as the cloth passes during the operation, from one to the other roll, the change being effected when the cloth has reached the extremity of the length; 21, is a lever moving on a centre 22, by which the wheels are thrown in and out of gear, or remain neutre, at the option of the operator, and as circumstances may require; 23, 23, are brushes of wire, or of bristles, or any other suitable material, or one or both, may be formed after the usual construction of the gig mill cylinder, with boards to receive the teazles or wires of any peculiar make or adaptation to the purposes of dressing cloth, and these may be moved with the required velocity by changing the wheel 28; 24, 24, are friction wheels fixed on the ends of the axis of the cloth rollers 20, 20; 25, 25, are levers to which a weight is attached, and by which the friction wheel is retarded in its motion, and held steady when the wheel 19, is out of gear. The levers 25, 25, are joined to the large lever 26, by chains at each end, and as the ends of the lever 26, rise and fall, the levers 25, 25, will alternately act upon the friction wheels 24, 24, and at the same time the depression or elevation of the lever 26, will operate upon the lever 21, and throw it in or out of gear, as the case may require, and this is effected by alternate cams fixed on an upright bar; 28, is a wheel on the end of the axis L, and operates upon and moves the wheels at the ends of the axis P, P, on which the brushes of wire or bristles, or the gig mill cylinder is firmly attached and fixed, and which is moved with the requisite velocity; 30, 30, are friction rollers to give greater or less action of the teazles or wires upon the cloth; 31, 31, are screws to give pressure to the roller N, if required.

Another arrangement of machinery may here be described, and heat be applied to the cloth during the operation of dressing or raising the pile, by which the action of the teazles, brushes or wire in the gig mill will be greatly assisted, and a double gig will be formed. In moizeing or cleansing woollen cloth the successive charges of water will be assisted by the application of heat, which may be raised to any required temperarature.

Fig. 9, represents the exterior ring of a gig mill; 33, 33, are the boards of the gig mill, on which the teazles or wires rest and are supported; between these boards a roller 34, 34, of copper, or any other suitable material may be inserted of about four inches diameter, more or less, which being suspended on their own axis, will move by the pressure of the cloth on the gig mill, or in the space between the boards may be inserted a convex tube or case or copper, fixed to and on the ring of the gig mill, as seen at 35, 35, fig. 9. These rollers or tubes may be heated as follows; viz. at the axis of the gig cylinders P, through a steam packed joint connecting with a case of copper of cast iron. This case has a hollow space of about two inches, and is of sufficient diameter to extend to and support the copper rollers, which are inserted in the side of the case through a stuffing box, or other packing to prevent leakage. The hot fluid being charged at the axis P, through a steam packed joint from a generator, as described at fig. 6, the hollow case on the axis will communicate the heated fluid to the copper rollers or tubes, which will pass through the hollow axis of the rollers or tubes, along the entire width of the gig mill, and descend by a similar case at the other end of the axis, and will pass through a steam packed joint, and return to the generater, as shewn at fig. 6. This heat may be applied to the gig mill in common use, and two, four, or more heated rollers may be applied during the operation of dressing cloth at the same time the teazles or wires are performing their operations.

The operation is by folding or winding the cloth on the cloth roller 20, passing it in the direction shewn in the drawing over the gig mill cylinder or brush, or the heated cylinder, then forward to the other brush or gig mill cylinder, to the cloth roller 20, and when the cloth has run through its entire length, it returns back to the other cloth roller as heretofore described, and the operation is repeated until complete.

" In the apparatus and machinery before described, I claim solely as the subject of my invention, the application of heat conducted by a circulating fluid or liquid, through an apparatus of any construction, to the several useful purposes herein-before stated whatever, may be the fluid or liquid used, or the particular form or combination of machinery employed for effecting such purposes, but I do not claim any of the parts of such apparatus or machinery. Fluids or liquids form a more convenient medium for conducting heat than any other means; I therefore claim as my invention solely the application of heat conducted by a circulating fluid or liquid, to the manufacture of woollen and other cloths; and also the other objects contemplated under any modification of construction calculated for the general application of the principles of circulation, as stated at fig. 6. This form of construction will admit of considerable variation; but the principle on which the invention is founded as above, is that of causing the heated fluid to circulate freely, and as it cools in its progress to return to the generater for fresh supplies of heat; which operation would continue until the whole fluid is of equal temperature, but which can never be the case so long as the heat is passing by radiation from the surfaces intended to communicate heat to the useful objects and purposes herein-before stated.

[*Inrolled in the Rolls Chapel Office, August,* 1829.]

Specification drawn by the Patentee.

To GABRIEL DE SORAS, *of Leicester-square, in the county of Middlesex, Gentleman, and* STACEY WISE *and* CHARLES WISE, *of Maidstone, in the county of Kent, Paper-makers, in consequence of a communication made to them by a certain Foreigner residing abroad, for an Invention of certain Improvements in sizing, glazing, and beautifying the Materials employed in the Manufacture of Paper, Pasteboard, Bristol-board, and other substances*—[Sealed 21st August, 1827.]

FOR the purpose of sizing paper it is proposed to employ a fluid compound of alkalies dissolved in water, with bees' wax and alum. The mode of preparing this size is by first making a ley of quicklime and alkaline salts, such as pearlash, potash, or carbonate of soda, which are to be dissolved in water in a wooden vessel—deal is to be preferred; the strength of the ley may be known by its specific gravity. It is proposed to use it for the present purpose at 104, distilled water being 100.

Any quantity of this ley being put into a copper boiler, and made hot, add to it as many pounds weight of fine bleached bees' wax, as there are pounds of the ley, and boil them well for some hours. But it is considered that steam heat will answer better than fire.

When the wax is properly dissolved and mixed with the ley, introduce four gallons of boiling water for every pound of wax, and let them be well stirred until fully combined. If the wax be not perfectly dissolved before introducing the boiling water, a small additional quantity of alkali should be employed, which will effect the object.

To the fluid thus prepared a quantity of the farina of potatoes is to be added, or potatoe starch, in the proportion of four pounds of the flour in a dry state to every pound of wax; and this, when properly incorporated and become cold, constitutes a size suited to the purpose under consideration.

The Patentee says that he proposes the employment of potatoes, or potatoe starch, only in consequence of its cheapness, as other farinaceous matter would do equally well; and he states that the potatoes are prepared by boiling and bruising them, and after straining the farina from the skins and fibrous matters (which are thrown away), the water is evaporated, and the flour dried in any convenient manner.

The size formed as above, is to be mixed with the rags which constitute the pulp in the vat, in the way that size is commonly introduced, when the paper is not intended to be sized in sheets, and with it is to be used a quantity of alum dissolved in the water and size contained in the vat. The proportions of alum to the other materials will depend upon circumstances, which will be known to paper makers, and therefore need not be particularly stated.

Paper thus sized in making, will, when pressed in sheets, assume a glossy and beautiful appearance. The mode of pressing may be nearly the same as is commonly adopted by paper-makers. Sometimes the Patentee presses the sheets between sheets of unsized paper, which has been steeped in a strong solution of alum, and at other times he presses them between felts which have been so steeped. These felts will require to be frequently washed, for the purpose of cleansing them from the size which they may take up by the operation.

The sheets of paper will require to be opened and separated at least twice during the pressing process, and when dried will be found to possess a beautiful gloss, as above said.—[*Inrolled February,* 1828.]

To ROBERT GRIFFITH JONES, *of Brewer-street, Golden-square, in the county of Middlesex, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain Foreigner residing abroad, for an Invention of ornamenting China and other compositions, which he denominates letrophanic, translucid, or opaque China.*—[Sealed 13th March, 1828.]

THE subject of this Patent is a curious ornamental china, on which any device is depicted, by rendering parts of the china thick and opaque, and other parts thin and transparent, so that when held up against the light the device is seen in black and white by the difference of light and shade.

The invention is capable of being applied to any semi-transparent material, such as glass, when rendered partially opaque, and may be considered a sort of embossed or modelled pottery ware, on which subjects are represented by relief, or rather by counter-relief.

The mode of making this picturesque china, as described by the Patentee, is by forming a mould or model of the subject in bas-relief, and then pressing the plastic clay, of which the china is to be made, upon the model, when an impression being given upon the clay from the mould, the picture is produced, and becomes permanent when the clay is dry.

To form the mold the artist who designs the subject spreads upon a tablet of glass a thick coat of wax, and when set, he cuts away the wax, or adds to its substance, so as to vary the thickness, and produce the desired effect of light and shade, when the light passes through it. It is obvious that where the darkest parts of the picture are to be, there must be the greatest substance of wax, and where the lightest part, there the wax must be thinnest. In this way, by the ordinary operation of modelling in wax, the design is first formed, and the subjects may be very well defined by cutting the wax sharp at those parts where a bold outline is required. It will be perceived that this kind of modelling is nearly the reverse of the ordinary process, for in this all the light parts are cut out, instead of being raised.

The wax design being thus prepared, a cast of plaster of Paris is taken, which will be a reverse, and on this a pewter model is cast, which is to be the instrument for moulding the china upon.

Should any of the parts be imperfect, or the outlines not sufficiently clear, the plaster and the metal moulds may both be amended, by cutting with a sharp tool, which of course must be done with care, and by a person who has knowledge of the effect which will ultimately result.

On this metal mould the plastic clay being moulded, it is allowed to dry into the form of what is technically called biscuit; it is then baked, and treated in the ordinary way that china is made, and when finished has the effect of a transparent Indian ink drawing.

[*Inrolled May,* 1828.]

To William Brunton, *of Leadenhall-street, in the city of London, Civil Engineer, for his having invented certain Improvements on Furnaces for the calcination and sublimation, or evaporation of Ores, Metals and other Substances.*—[Sealed 21st Feb. 1828.]

This invention consists principally in the employment of a furnace, with a revolving bed or bottom upon the same principle of construction as the surfaces for steam boilers, invented by the present Patentee, and for which a Patent was granted to him in 1819, (see Vol. I, of our First Series, page 86.)

It is proposed to erect a circular furnace having the fire-place on one side, and the flue or chimney on the opposite side, with a dome top, rather flat, and a bed constructed of fire bricks, mounted upon a horizontal wheel, which shall revolve upon a perpendicular shaft passing up the middle of the furnace.

In the centre of the dome top a hopper is to be inserted, from whence the ores are allowed to fall continually in small quantities, on to the middle of the bed, which is made slightly conical, inclining downwards towards the circumference.

The bed which constitutes the leading features of novel construction in this calcining furnace is formed by mounting an iron wheel, with many arms, horizontally upon a spindle or shaft, supported in a step at bottom, and in cross arms or bearings at top of the furnace. A flange or rim on the periphery of the wheel fits closely into a semicircular iron ring, placed within the circular building, and the edges are luted or rendered air tight by sand spread round.

The upper side of the wheel, which is to constitute the bed of the furnace, is covered with Stourbridge clay, or fire bricks, and is made nearly flat, but slightly rising in the middle.

Rotatory motion may be given to this circular bed by various means. An endless screw, or a pinion working into a circle of teeth on the under side of the wheel, is proposed; which may be actuated by any moving power that can be conveniently applied; and the speed may be regulated according to circumstances.

The flame and heat of the fire placed on one side of the furnace being conducted across by the draft passing up the chimney or flue on the opposite side, the interior will become heated, and the ores falling from the top will spread themselves upon the bed, and become roasted, calcined, or sublimated, as the bed revolves.

At that part of the furnace where the ore, on arriving, is supposed to have received sufficient roasting, scrapers are placed for the purpose of discharging it into a receiving vessel below. These scrapers are straight pieces of iron set obliquely, so that as the bed of the furnace revolves, the oblique scrapers, acting one after the other ultimately pushes the ore off the bed, and causes it to fall down a hole into the receiving vessel.

There is an opening provided for a man to pass in for the purpose of examining the wheel work, but that must be closed when the furnace is at work.

The rotatory movement of the bed also moves the lower part of the hopper, by which the ore is disturbed, and portions of it allowed to fall down on to the bed.

The Patentee does not claim the construction of the furnace in any of its parts, but merely the employment of a revolving bed and scrapers, for the purpose of calcining or subliming ores in the way described.

[*Inrolled April,* 1828.]

To William Pownall, *of Manchester, in the county of Lancaster, Weaver, for his new invented Improvements in making Healds for weaving purposes.*—[Sealed 6th March, 1828.]

There are two methods proposed by the Patentee of forming the healds for weaving; the first is by tying the knots of the cords or heald yarns alternately above and below, so as to prevent the knots from obstructing the free passage between the healds; the second is by constructing the healds of cloth, or such material woven in a peculiar way.

The method of forming the first kind of heald is by providing a bench, as many feet in length as the intended heald is to be wide, and of a width equal to the height of the intended heald. Blocks are to be placed at each end of the bench, for the purpose of supporting the two rails of the heald which is about to be formed, and raising them up a few inches, that the hands of the workmen may pass conveniently above and below. A rod is to be placed along the bench, resting upon the blocks, midway between and parallel to the two rails.

Two workmen are now to be seated, one on each side of the bench; one passes the heald cord over the rail on his side, and over the rod, and bringing it back to the rail, secures it: the other passes his cord in a similar way over the rail on his side, and through the loop formed by the first cord, then ties the knot to make the cord secure. The second workman then passes a cord from the rail over the rod and back again, and the first workman carries a cord from his rail through the loop, and then makes it fast by a knot. Thus the cords of the heald are alternately tied on the upper and under side of the rod, which is to form the eye. This constitutes the first improvement.

In making the healds of woven cloth, the mode proposed is to weave in a loom, a cloth or material made by shoots of suitable yarn in a warp of a length just sufficient to reach from one headle or heale rail to the other.

In weaving this material, a few inches of strong yarn is first to be shot through the warp, then a finer yarn, and then worsted, which being elastic, is to receive the eye of the heald for guiding the warp thread or yarn when the heald is made and applied. Next to the worsted some shoots of fine yarn are to be placed, and then the strong yarn as before.

The fabric thus made is to be properly stiffened, and then cut into strips of one tenth of an inch each, which strips being tied up to the heald rails, constitute the improved heald of the second kind proposed under this Patent.—[*Inrolled July*, 1828.]

Novel Inventions.

Locomotive Carriages.

Mr. Gurney has at length completed a carriage, which by the mechanical power of steam, has performed a journey to Bath in one day. We are not yet made acquainted with the particular modifications of machinery latterly adopted by this gentleman, but we congratulate him on having, by great perseverance, perfected a locomotive engine, capable of running upon ordinary roads. We understand that the engine and boiler, or locomotive part of the apparatus, is now attached to the carriage, and may be considered as a steam horse. This arrangement is certainly preferable to placing the boiler and engine in immediate contact with the carriage, which is to convey goods and passengers; and if ultimately found capable of being brought into public use (for we consider this journey merely as an experiment), it would probably be most convenient and desirable that several of these locomotive engines should be employed on one line of road, in order that they might be exchanged at certain stages for the purpose of examination, tightening of screws, and other adjustments, which the jolting on passing over the road might render necessary, and for the supply of fuel and water. We are, however, very doubtful of the economy of using steam, instead of horses, as a travelling agent, and require to be more perfectly satisfied of the practicability of this mode of travelling, before we consider that the construction of an effective steam carriage is really accomplished.

Gas Engine.

THE extraordinary pretensions of Mr. Brown to supersede steam power by the employment of gas, continues to haunt the public like an *ignis fatuus*, exhibiting the most plausible advantages to the view, but in fact without the least approximation to reality. We have continued to observe this invention from the first suggestion of the gas engine proposed by Mr. Brown, and described in the eighth vol. of our First Series, until the present time, and at this moment see no reason to alter our original opinion, thai though an effective engine is really produced, working by the agency of gas, yet we feel perfectly satisfied that the advantage of steam, employed as a moving agent, both on the score of economy and power, will always leave gas at an immeasurable distance behind it.

We do not think it necessary particularly to point out the palpable absurdities contained in Mr. Brown's advertisement, but simply to remind him that men of science are not to be gulled by the same sort of charlatanism which might impose upon the vulgar at a village wake.

These gas engines are frequently in action at Brompton, near Kensington, where, we understand, the Patentee invites the public to inspect them daily.

Steam Navigation.

Propelling wheels with revolving paddles appears to be at length coming into use. Three large vessels upon the Seine in France are equipped with revolving paddles, upon the plans of Messrs. Bloomfield and Luckcock, described in the Eleventh vol. of our First Series, and upon that of Mr. Oldham, in our Fourteenth vol. These vessels are principally employed in towing out large American ships from the harbour of Havre de Grace. Their mechanism is concealed with great care from public view, as new, important, and secret inventions, and they are considered to perform with very great economy and advantage over the ordinary paddles.

One of the vessels has steam engines constructed upon Mr. Brunel's plan, in which the cylinders stand upon inclinations, the piston rods tending to the crank shaft, (as described in our Fifth vol.); the other ships have engines of the ordinary construction, and all of them exert very great power, or may be supposed, from the business they are engaged in, and appear to perform in a very satisfactory manner.

AMERICAN PATENT,

FROM THE FRANKLIN JOURNAL.

A Triangular Measure-case Ruler, for delineating garments with. By Allen Davis, Philadelphia. October 11, 1828.

To make a triangular measure case ruler, for delineating garments, I first procure three strips of tin or other metal plates, with which I form a triangular tube, having the edges of the metal strips turned outside, forming a trough or groove of each strip. I next proceed to solder the three troughs or grooves together, which of course forms a triangular tube, with the troughs or grooves outwards. I next prepare each side of the triangle for receiving the scales which are to be used therein, by regulating the depth of the groove or trough to the thickness of the scales, and by marking, on each side of the triangular tube, some peculiar mark, such as is used in music to denote tunes, flats, sharps, &c. any character will do to know the scales apart by. I have used a sharp to designate the scale of lengths, or heights, of each customer, and have marked the character on the side where the length scale belongs; and on the second side, I have marked the character of a *la*, or, in other words, a hollow square, which denotes the waist scale; lastly, I have marked the third side of the triangular tube with the character of a natural, which denotes the breast scale; and into these three grooves I slide each respective scale, according to the height and thickness of each customer. I also make some triangular measure-case rulers for delineating garments by, of wood, which answer the same purpose, but are not so durable. To make a wooden triangular measure-case ruler for delineating garments with, I take a piece of wood, about two feet long and two inches square, of which I form a triangular ruler; in each side of which I plough a dovetail groove for the scales to slide in. I then put a band of wood or metal round each end, for the twofold or double purpose of holding the marks or characters of each scale, and for a supporter of a wedge with which the scales must be secured, to keep them from sliding back and forth.

REVIEW OF BOOKS.

The Fresh-water Fishes of Great Britain. Drawn and described by Mrs. T. Edward Bowdich. Parts I. and II.

We cannot better resume our notice of new scientific books, than by furnishing our readers with an account of one of the most beautiful works on natural history that has ever appeared in this country. Each part is illustrated with four original drawings by the authoress, made from the fish immediately after they are taken from the water, and according to the account of an ingenious "*brother of the angle*," are perfect portraits of the various species. Of the specimens now before us, the carp, the trout, and the eel are decidedly the most beautiful, and the latter actually appears to glide along the paper that supports it.

Examining the work in a literary point of view, we are delighted by the simple and familiar style of our authoress, who in adopting the system of Baron Cuvier, has shewn a just discrimination of the powers of that able naturalist.

It is a curious fact, and one worthy of record, that at the present time the most accurate observer of optical phenomena, and the only accurate writer on Ichthyology, should belong to that sex which in the last century was considered as only fit to hunt butterflies, or ornament a sampler with their unnatural effigies. The first of these ladies (Mrs. Somerville) has satisfactorily proved that all the visible colours of the spectrum have the power of communicating magnetism to ferruginous bodies; and the latter, by the work before us, has supplied a desideratum that had long been felt by the naturalists of this country.

Transactions of the Royal Society for 1829.

This, which is the last part published by the Royal Society, contains little to interest the scientific world, beyond a paper by Sir Humphry Davy, written at Lubiana, in Illyria, during the illness which terminated in his death. It relates to the torpedo, and the author proves, by a series of experiments, that there subsists a stronger analogy between common and animal electricity than between voltaic and animal electricity, although the contrary is usually imagined.

An Oration delivered before the Medico-botanical Society.—
By John Frost, F. R. S. Edin. F. L. S.

Mr. Frost is director of the Society before whose members the above oration was delivered, and is well known for the extent and importance of his labours in natural history, and we notice this pamphlet but to call public attention to a Society which is likely to be of the greatest possible utility to the medical profession. The Medico-botanical Society now numbers amongst its members nearly all the crowned heads in Europe, yet strange to relate, amongst the class of persons for whom it was especially intended, its existence is hardly known.

The Medico-botanical Society was instituted for the purpose of investigating, by means of communications, lectures, and experiments, the medicinal properties of plants, their botanical characters, and chemical constituents; of promoting the study of the vegetable materia medica in all countries; of collecting and describing the various substances appertaining thereto; of improving their pharmaceutic preparations; of disseminating, by correspondence and publication, such discoveries as may be made of new medicinal plants, and of new uses, or preparations, of those which are already known; of adjudging honorary or pecuniary rewards to the authors of such discoveries; and of cultivating medicinal plants.

These pursuits, which are extremely interesting in themselves, cannot fail to prove of the greatest importance in extending the knowledge and improving the practice of medicine, and must eminently tend to promote the advantage of mankind. A very extensive correspondence has been established on the Continent, with those who are highly distinguished by their acquirements, and well qualified to further the views of the Society, which has the satisfaction of seeing amongst its members, not only many gentlemen of the medical profession, whose assistance and co-operation is extremely desirable, but also many other persons who are illustrious by their rank, and by their encouragement of science.

French Patents

GRANTED IN APRIL, 1829.

To Messrs. Noel, Glavet, and Son, mechanics, residing at Metz, in the department of Moselle, for 10 years, for a machine to cut and round off the teeth of wheels, of every form and dimension, either in iron, brass, wood, or cast iron. 6th April.

To Messrs. Louis Mallet and Son, clock makers, residing at Paris, Rue Neuf des Petit Champs, for 5 years, for an instrument which they call a revolving leather cylinder, for sharpening razors. 6th April.

To M. Jean Etienne Guijues, morocco leather manufacturer, residing at Grenoble, in the department of Liserre, for 5 years, for the means of applying to leathers and skins all colours and designs. 8th April.

To Mr. William Wayte, of Nottingham, represented in Paris by M. Truffant, Rue St. Lazare, No. 73, for 15 years, for an invention, improvement, and importation for an apparatus and preparation to produce steam and different gases in an artificial atmosphere, of a much superior pressure and elasticity to the natural atmosphere. 10th April.

To M. Francois, Sen. and the Sieur Favereau, residing in Rue Sullargues, No. 15, at Larcole, in the department of Gerond, for 5 years, for a machine which he calls the "universal lever," to be applied to windlasses, rollers, or to any weights to be moved. 10th April.

To M. Jean Babtiste Shircel, Pierre Cellier, and Jean Babtiste Maltheuse, buckle manufacturers, residing at Rancourt, represented by M. Dertelle, the son, at Charleville, in the department of Ardennes, for 5 years, for an improvement in brace buckles, girdle buckles, and harness buckles, which he calls "coulants." 10th April.

To Messrs. Deleuze, jewellers, and Deutillet, residing in Paris, Rue Philipeaux, No. 11, for 5 years, for an instrument to decant bottles, which he denominates "siphon champenois." 13th April.

To Messrs. Gandillott, Brothers, Roy, residing Rue du Porteau, at Besancon, in the department of Deuly, for 15 years, for a method of constructing works in rolled iron tubes. 13th April

To M. Pierre Joachim Reignot, iron master, residing at Aisey le Duc, arrondissement of Chatillon sur Seine, in the department of Côte Dór, for an improvement of a Patent granted on the 13th of last December, for 10 years for a method of converting cast iron into wrought iron, with economy of labour and fuel. 15th April.

To M. Maugeret, ink manufacturer, residing in Paris, Rue de la Marche, No. 12, for 5 years, for a kneading trough, which he calls an "Archimedes' screw kneading trough." 15th April.

To Messrs. Jacques Francois le Maitre, Chansey, merchant, and Jacques Loyen, spinster, the former residing at Montville, and the latter at Marenne, near Rouen, department of la Sienne inferieure, for an improvement and addition to a patent of importation for 5 years, granted the 25th of May, 1826, to Mr. Winslow, whose grantees they are, for a machine called "nota pottaire, or roving machine, economical and expeditious," for the spinning of cotton without twist, and with the greatest velocity. 16th April.

To M. Francois Henri Mouchons, apothecary, residing at Perpignan, in the department of the Pyrennees Orientales, for 15 years, for a machine which matzapole, for kneading dough. 16th April.

To M. Alexandre Theodore Guilbert, comb maker, residing in Paris, Rue Neuve St. Martin, No. 14, for 10 years, for a method of incrusting. by pressure, on combs of tortoise shell, horn, or ox-hoor. all sorts of designs in relief, plain or cut. 17th April.

To M. Peerchant, Sen. merchant of Morlaix, residing at Madame Brequet's, Rue Richelieu, No. 25, for 15 years, for a machine to replace *les moques anyards* (dead eyes) and *capes de monton* (shrowds and beams) employed on board ships. 21st April.

To Mr. Weinling, of Petit Heim, Lower Rhine, residing at Paris, Rue St. Joux, No. 23, for 5 years, for portable globes that can be filled with air or emptied at will. 21st April.

To Messrs. Croiset and Dordet, cutlers, residing in Paris, the former Rue de la Poterie, No. 26, the latter Rue de Tassé, Montmartre, No. 9, for 5 years, for an invention and improvement of an instrument to sharpen knives. 21st April.

To Messrs. Durand, dyers, residing at St. Juste sur Loire, for 10 years, for a method of dying all sorts of designs and colours, on silks, woollen, and cotton cloths by pressure. 91st April.

To M. Anthelane Genod, silk manufacturer, residing Rue de Seze, No. 1, at la Guiloticre, near Lyons, department of Rhone, for 5 years, for a machine to be applied to looms, in the manufacture of embroidered cloth. 21st April.

To Messrs. Eugene Mevil, Armangund, and Ploisunt, residing in Paris, Rue de Clary, No. 3, for 10 years, for an apparatus for boring ground. 23d April.

To M. Pierre Bonduceau, the son, steel polisher, residing at Aumale, but now in Paris, Passage de Bois de Boulogne, No. 12, for 5 years, for the manufacture of metallic eyelet holes for stays and other purposes. 23d April.

To M. René St. Amand, residing in Paris, Rue des Petits Hotels, No. 30, for five years, for a machine to manufacture wire points, commonly called " clus de pingle." 23d April.

To M. Croiset, silk throwster, residing at Chatte, department of the Isere, for 15 years, for a silk mill, which he calls the expeditious, progressive, and regular. 23d April.

New Patents Sealed, 1829.

To George Straker, of South Shields, in the county of Durham, ship builder, for his invention of an improvement in ship's windlasses. 25th July—2 months.

To Louis Quetin, of Great Winchester Street, in the city of London, professor of mathematics, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain person residing abroad, for an invention of a new or improved vehicle or combination of vehicles for the carriage or conveyance of passengers; and also luggage and goods, constructed upon a principle of security against overturning or upsetting, and possessing other advantages which he conceives will be of public utility. 25th July—6 months.

To Francis Horatio Nelson Drake, of Cloyton House, in the county of Devon, Esq. in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, of certain improvements in tiles for covering houses and other building. 25th July—6 months.

To John Nicholls, of Pershall, in the county of Stafford, gentleman, for his invention of certain improvements in the lever and the application of its power. 25th July—2 months.

To Joshua Bates, of Bishopsgate Street, in the city of London, merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, being possessed of the knowledge of an improved method of constructing steam boilers or generators, whereby the bulk of the boiler or generator, and the consumption of fuel are considerably reduced. 1st August—6 months.

To Joshua Bates, of Bishopsgate Street within, in the city of London, merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, being in the possession of a new process or method of whitening sugars. 1st August—6 months.

To John Hutchinson, of Liverpool, in the county Palatine of Lancaster, merchant, for certain improvements in machinery for spinning cotton, silk, linen, woollen and other fibrous substances, which improvements have been communicated to him from a certain foreigner residing abroad. 30th July—6 months.

To Thomas Hall Rolfe, of Cheapside, in the city of London, musical instrument maker, for his new invented improvement or improvements upon the self-acting pianoforte. 11th August, 6 months.

To Nathaniel Jocelyn, of Newhaven State, Connecticut, in North America, now residing in the city of London, artist, in consequence of a communication from foreigners residing abroad, and from much study of his own, for an invention of certain improvements in the preparation or manufacture of blank forms for bankers' checks, bills of exchange, promissory notes, post bills, and other similar instruments or securities for the exchange of payments of monies, by which forgeries and alterations in the same are prevented or detected. 3d August—4 months.

To Thomas Bailey, of Leicester, frame smith, for his having invented certain improvements in machinery for making lace. 5th August—6 months.

To Thomas Brown, of Birmingham, in the county of Warwick, coach maker, for his having invented an improved coach, particularly adapted for public conveyance and luggage. 5th August—6 months.

To William Shand, of the Burn in Kincardineshire, in that part of the United Kingdom called Scotland, Esquire, for his having invented a certain improvement or improvements in distillation. 10th August—6 months.

To John Mac Leod, Esquire, of Westminster, surgeon on the Madras Establishment, for his having invented improvements in preparing or manufacturing certain substances, so as to produce barilla. 10th August—2 months.

To James Rowland, of Heneage Street, Brook Lane, Spitalfields, in the county of Middlesex, and Charles M'Millan, of the same place, engineers and millwrights, for their having invented a new or improved process or mode of constructing, forming, or making street ways, carriage roads, and high ways in general. 11th August—6 months.

To Edward Weeks, of King's Road, Chelsea, in the county of Middlesex, horticultural builder, for his having invented certain improvements in raising, lowering, or conveying heated water, or other fluids, to various distances. 14th August—6 months.

To Henry Cruger Price, and Charles Fox Price, of the city of Bristol, ironmongers, for their having invented or found out an improvement in and upon certain apparatus already known for the communicating of heat by means of the circulation of fluid. 20th August—6 months.

To John Mushet, of York Square, Regent's Park, in the parish of St. Pancras, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman, in consequence of his father William Mushet, late of the city of York, doctor of medicine, and a Member of the Royal College of Physicians, deceased, having discovered a certain medicine, which in the course of his practice he found of essential and peculiar benefit in gouty affection of the stomach, spasms, cramp, inflammation of the lungs, violent and confirmed coughs, pains after child birth, and in other pains in the breast and bowels, beyond any other medicine or application in like cases. 20th August—2 months.

To John Jones, of Leeds, in the county of York, brushmaker, for his having invented or found out certain improvements in machinery or apparatus for dressing and finishing woollen cloths. 21st August—6 months.

To William Roger, of Norfolk Street, Strand, in the county of Middlesex, Lieutenant in the Royal Navy, for certain improvements in the construction of anchors.—21st August—6 months.

To William Shand, of the Burn, in Kincardineshire, in that part of the United Kingdom called Scotland, Esq. for a certain improvement or improvements in distillation and evaporation. 21st August—6 months.

CELESTIAL PHENOMENA, FOR SEPTEMBER, 1829

D.	H.	M.		
1	7	0		in conj. with θ in Virgo.
2	15	0		in conj. with η in Virgo.
4	7	0		in conj. with β in Virgo.
4	8	0		in conj. with γ in Libra.
4	17	0		in conj. with δ in Libra.
5	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 1' 26"
5	10	0	0	☽ in conj. with φ in Oph.
6	0	0	0	☽ in ▭ first quarter.
9		0	0	☿ in conj. with η in Virgo.
9	13	0	0	☽ in conj. with β in Capri.
10	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 3' 8"
11	12	0	0	☽ in conj. with θ in Aqua.
12	18	29	0	Ecliptic opposition, or ● full moon.
12	17	25	0	Moon ⎫ Beginning.
12	18	37	0	partly ⎬ Middle.
12	19	49	0	Eclipsed ⎭ End.
15	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 4' 52"
15	2	0	0	☾ in conj. with ο in Pisces.

D.	H.	M.	S.	
17	19	0	0	☾ in conj. with γ in Taurus
17	20	0	0	☾ in conj. with 1 δ in Taurus
17	20	0	0	☾ in conj. with 2 δ in Taurus
18	1	0	0	☾ in conj. with α in Taurus.
19	12	6	0	☾ in ☐ or last quarter.
20	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 6' 38"
20	8	0	0	♂ in conj. with σ in Leo.
21	16	0	0	☿ in conj. with α in Virgo.
22	20	17	0	☉ enters Libra.
23	18	0	0	☾ in conj. with ξ in Leo.
23	23	0	0	☾ in conj. with ο in Leo.
24	8	0	0	♀ in conj. with λ in Virgo.
24	9	0	0	☾ in conj. with π in Leo.
25	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 8' 21"
26	7	0	0	☾ in conj. with τ in Leo.
26	19	0	0	☾ in conj. with β in Virgo.
27	14	3	0	Eliptic conj. or ● new moon
28	13	0	0	☽ in conj. with δ in Virgo.
29	21	0	0	☽ in conj. with κ in Virgo.
30	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 10' 1"

☽ the waxing moon.— ☾ the waning moon.

Rotherhithe. J LEWTHWAITE.

METEOROLOGICAL JOURNAL, FOR JULY AND AUGUST, 1829.

1829.	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches.
	Hig.	Low	High.	Low.	
JULY 26	59	52	30,12	29,92	,35
27	69	49	30,12	30,01	1,
28	70	38	30,01	29,90	
29	67	51	29,66	29,61	,025
30	70	46	29,72	29,66	,3
31	67	47	29,99	29,78	
AUG. 1	68	42	30,12	30,10	
2	73	43	30,22	30,13	
3	66	49	30,00	29,88	
4	62	45	29,76	Stat.	,325
5	65	48	29,94	29,77	,475
6	69	45	30,00	29,88	
7	72	56	30,12	30,06	,1
8	78	50	30,19	30,17	
9	74	51	30,06	29,96	
10	69	57	29,86	Stat.	,175
AUG. 11	66	45	30,05	30,00	,2
12	70	45	30,00	Stat.	
13	75	55	29,75	29,66	
14	63	54	29,50	29,36	,125
15	64	50	29,69	29,50	,475
16	60	47	29,99	29,83	,475
17	67	38	30,06	30,00	,05
18	67	49	29,83	29,60	
19	66	53	29,50	29,40	,25
20	60	50	29,47	29,24	,35
21	64	45	29,72	29,93	,025
22	63	45	29,93	29,60	
23	68	55	29,50	29,46	,5
24	59	54	30,00	29,23	,275
25	63	45	29,80	29,80	,175

Edmonton. C. H. ADAMS.

To GIBBS, William Henry, of Castle Court, Lawrence Lane, in the City of London, Warehouseman, and Abram Dixon, of Huddersfield, in the County of York, Manufacturer, for their invention of a new kind of piece goods, formed by a combination of threads of two or more colours, the manner of combining and displaying such colours in such piece goods constituting the novelty thereof. Sealed 23d May, 1826. No. 81, Vol. XIII, page 268.

— GIBSON, Robert and Choice, William, for their invention of certain improvements in making bricks. Sealed 27th April, 1826.
No. 89, Vol. XIV, page 366..

— GILL, Bennington, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for certain improvements in the construction of saws, cleavers, straw knives, and all kinds of implements that require or admit of metallic backs. Sealed 15th July, 1823. No. 38, Vol. VII, page 74.

— GILL, Richard, of Borrowdown, in the County of Rutland, Fellmonger and Parchment Manufacturer, for his new method of preparing, dressing, and dyeing sheepskins and lambskins with the wool on, for rugs for carriages, rooms, and other purposes. Sealed 24th July, 1823.
No. 43, Vol. VIII, page 12.

— GILLMAN. Joseph, of Newgate Street, in the City of London, Silk Warehouseman, and John Hewitson Wilson, of Manchester, in the County of Lancaster, Silk and Cotton Manufacturer, for their invention of certain improvements in the manufactures of hats and bonnets. Sealed 18th Nov. 1823. No. 44, Vol. VIII, page 67

— GILLMAN, William, of Whitechapel Road, in the County of Middlesex, Engineer, and James William Sowerby, of Birchin Lane, in the City of London, Merchant, for their invention of certain improvements in generating steam, and on engines to be worked by steam, or other elastic fluids. Sealed 13th April, 1825. No. 77, Vol. XIII, page 20.

— GIMSON, Thomas Foster, of Tiverton, in the County of Devon, Gentleman, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain person residing abroad, and of discoveries made by himself, for an invention of various improvements and additions to machinery now in use for doubling and twisting cotton, silk, and other fibrous substances. Sealed 6th Nov. 1823.
No. 55, Vol. IX, page 414.

— GIROUD, Charles Louis, of Lyons, in the Kingdom of France, at present residing in Queen Street, Soho, in the County of Middlesex for his having invented or found out a chemical substitute for gall nuts, in all the different branches of the arts or manufactures in which gall nuts have been accustomed or may hereafter be used. Sealed 8th Nov. 1825.
No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 314.

— GLADSTONE, James, of Liverpool, for his method of increasing the strength of timber. Sealed 21st Sept. 1821. No. 21, Vol. IV, page 122.

——————————— for a chain of an improved construction. Sealed 12th March, 1822. No. 35, Vol. VI, page 284.

— GLADSTONE, John, of the Castle Douglass, in the County of Galloway, North Britain, for an improvement or improvements in the construction of steam vessels, and mode of propelling such vessels, by the application of steam, or other power. Sealed 20th Dec. 1821.
No. 22, Vol. IV, page 173.

— GLASCOTT, George Minshaw, of Great Garden Street, Whitechapel, in the County of Middlesex, Brass Founder, and Tobias Mitchell, of Upper Thames Street, in the City of London, Gentleman, for their invention of certain improvements in the construction or form of nails, to be used in or for the securing of copper, and other sheathing on ships, and for other purposes. Sealed 9th Dec. 1823. No. 44, Vol. VIII, page 71

To GLENRY, James, of St. John's Square, Clerkenwell, and John Darby, of Gee Street, London, for a machine and apparatus calculated to answer the purpose of a fire and burglary alarm. Sealed 23d Nov. 1819.
No. 4, Vol. I, page 269.

— GORDON, David, Esq. of the City of Edinburgh, and Edward Heard, of Brighton, Sussex, Chemist, for an invention of a portable gas lamp. Sealed 19th June, 1819. No. 2, Vol. I, page 95.

—————— for an invention of certain improvements in the construction of harness for animals of draft and burden. Sealed 8th Sept. 1821.
No. 16, Vol. III, page 181.

—————— for certain improvements in the construction of wheeled carriages. Sealed 14th Aug. 1821. No. 19. Vol. IV, page 17.

—————— late of Edinburgh, but now of Oxford Court, Cannon Street, London, for certain improvements and additions to steam packets, and other vessels, part of which improvements are applicable to other naval and marine purposes. Sealed 14th January, 1822.
No. 22, Vol. IV, page 174.

—————— and Gordon, Alexander, for an invention of certain improvements and additions in the construction of lamps, and of compositions and materials to be burned in the said lamps; and which may also be burned in other lamps. Sealed 14th Jan. 1822. No. 23, Vol IV, page 245.

—————— for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of portable gas lamps. Sealed 14th April, 1824.
No. 58, Vol X, page 136.

—————— for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of carriages, or other machines to be moved or propelled by mechanical means. Sealed 18th Dec. 1824. No. 64, Vol. XI, page 76.

—————— and William Bowser, of Parson's Street, Wellclose Square, in the County of Middlesex, Iron Manufacturers, for their invention of certain improvements in plating or coating iron with copper, or any other composition, whereof copper is the principal ingredient. Sealed 26th Feb. 1825. No. 71, Vol. XII, page 89.

— GOOD, William, of Bridport, Dorsetshire, for an invention of an improvement in the art of tanning hides and skins, and for barking or colouring nets, sails, and other articles, by the application of certain materials hitherto unused for that purpose. Sealed 12th July, 1819.
No. 2, Vol. I, page 97.

— GOOD, John, of Tottenham, in the County of Middlesex, Engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery, tools, or apparatus for boring the earth, for the purpose of obtaining or raising water. Sealed 20th Aug. 1823. No. 47, Vol VIII, page 246.

— GOODMAN, James, of Northampton, for his improvement in stirrup irons. Sealed 5th April, 1821. No. 10, Vol. II, page 247.

— GOODMAN, William, of the City of Coventry, and the Borough of Warwick, Hatter, for certain improvements in looms. Sealed 27th Sept. 1822.
No. 34, Vol. VI, page 174.

— GOLDFINCH, Lieutenant Colonel Henry, of Hythe, Kent, for his improvement in the formation of horses' shoes. Sealed 5th April, 1821.
No. 12, Vol. II, page 428.

— GOSSAGE, William, of Leamington Priors, Warwickshire, Chemist and Druggist, for a portable alarm, to be attached to, and detached from, clocks and watches, and which may be regulated to take effect at any given period of time. Sealed 11th Feb. 1823. No. 42, Vol. VII, page 285.

— GOSSET, Pierre Jean Baptiste, of Queen Street, Haymarket, in the County of Middlesex, Merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of a combination of

machinery for producing various shapes, patterns, and sizes, from metals, or other materials capable of receiving an oval, round, or other form. Sealed 18th Dec 1823 No. 43, Vol VIII, page 9

To GOSSET, Pierre Jean Baptiste, of Clerkenwell Green, in the County of Middlesex, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of looms, or machinery for weaving various sorts of cloth or fabrics. Sealed 18th Dec. 1824. No 65, Vol. XI, page 73.

— GOULDING, John, Citizen of the United States of North America, but now residing in Cornhill, in the City of London, Engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in the machines used for slubbing, silvering, roving, or spinning wool, cotton, waste silk, short stapled hemp and flax, or any other fibrous materials, or mixtures thereof Sealed 2d May, 1826. No 89, Vol. XIV, page 360

— GRAFTON, John, Engineer of the Gas Light Works, Edinburgh, for a new and improved apparatus for purifying gas used for illumination Sealed 18th Nov 1819 No. 2, Vol I, page 81

———————— for a new and improved method or methods of distilling off the products of coal, and carbonizing coal in the process of making gas used for the purpose of illumination Sealed 11th July, 1820 No 5, Vol I, page 330.

— GRAFTON, Charles, and Martin Thomas, of Birmingham, Warwickshire, for their method of making fine lamp-black, of very superior colour, which, for distinction from all other blacks, they call spirit black; and a new apparatus for producing the same Sealed 24th Oct 1821. No 20, Vol IV, page 73.

— GRAND, Jean Le, of Lemon Street, Goodman's Fields, in the County of Middlesex, Vinegar Manufacturer, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, and discoveries by himself, for certain improvements in fermented liquors, and the various products to be obtained therefrom, the same being new in this kingdom Sealed 15th Jan 1824 No 45, Vol VIII, page 135

— GRAULHIE, Gerrard, of Castle Street, Holborn, in the City of London, Gentleman, for communications made to him by certain foreigners residing abroad, of a machine or apparatus upon a new and portable construction, capable of being inclined in different degrees, adapted to the conveyance of persons and goods over water and ravines, for military or other objects, and applicable also to purposes of recreation and exercise Sealed 16th April, 1823 No. 40, Vol VII, page 180

— GRAYDON, George, Esq. of the City of Bath, Captain in the Royal Engineers, for his invention of a new compass for navigation, and other purposes. Sealed 5th Aug. 1824 No. 72, Vol. XII, page 126.

— GREAVES, William, of Sheffield, in the County of York, Merchant, for certain improvements on, or additions to harness, principally applicable to carriages drawn by one horse. Sealed 28th Feb 1824 No. 42, Vol VII, page 291

— GREEN, John, of Mansfield, in the County of Nottingham, Whitesmith, for an improvement in the machines used for roving, spinning, and twisting cotton, flax, silk, wool, or other fibrous substances. Sealed 26th June, 1823. No 48, Vol. VIII, page 283

— GREEN, Richard, of Lisle Street, in the Parish of St. Anne, Soho, in the county of Middlesex, Saddler's Ironmonger, for his invention of certain improvements in constructing gambadoes or mud boots, and attaching spurs thereto, and parts of which said improvements are also applicable to other boots. Sealed 13th Nov. 1823. No 46, Vol. VIII, page 192.

— GREENWOOD, John, and Sayner, George, for improvements in the mode or manner of sawing wood and timber by machinery. Sealed 11th Jan 1825. No 69, Vol XI, page 364.

To GREENWOOD, Thomas, of Gilderstone, near Leeds, Machine Maker, and Joseph Thackrah, Surgical Machinist, of Leeds, both in the county of York, for their invention of certain improvements on, or substitutes for, pattens and clogs. Sealed 27th Dec. 1823. No. 40, Vol. VII, page 177.

— GRESENTHWAITE, William, of King's Place, Nottingham, Gentleman, for his invention of an improvement in air engines. Sealed 15th March, 1825. No. 60, Vol. X, page 258.

— GRIFFITH, Julius, of Brompton Crescent, in the County of Middlesex, Esq. for certain improvements in steam carriages, and which steam carriages are capable of transporting merchandize of all kinds, as well as passengers, upon common roads, without the aid of horses; being communications by foreigners, and discoveries by himself. Sealed 20th Dec. 1821. No. 28, Vol. V, page 169.

— GRIFFITH, Owen, of Tryfan, Carnarvonshire, Gentleman, for an improvement in the principle and construction of manufacturing or making trusses, for the cure of ruptures or hernia, in whatever part or parts of the body it may be situated. Sealed 18th Oct. 1821. No. 27, Vol. V, page 130.

— GRIMBLE, William, of Cowcross Street, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of apparatus for distilling spirituous liquors. Sealed 14th May, 1825. No. 80, Vol. XIII, page 190.

— GRIMSHAW, John, of Bishopwearmouth, in the County of Durham, for an invention of a new and improved method of stitching, lacing, or manufacturing of flat ropes, by means of certain machinery connected with and wrought by a steam engine, or other rotative power. Sealed 24th April, 1822. No. 19, Vol. IV, page 3.

— GROUT, Joseph, of Gutter Lane, Cheapside, London, for an invention of a new manufacture of crape. Sealed 13th Nov. 1821. No. 18, Vol. III, page 298.

— GROVES, Peter, of Liverpool Street, in the City of London, Esq. for his invention of certain improvements in manufacturing and making white lead. Sealed 4th July, 1826. No. 82, Vol. XIV, page 369.

———————— for his invention of certain improvements in making paint or pigment, for preparing a substance or material with oil or turpentine, or other ingredients. Sealed 14th July, 1826. No. 28, Vol. XIV, page 371.

— GUNBY, John, of New Kent Road, in the County of Surrey, Sword and Gun Manufacturer, for his new invented process, by which a certain material is prepared, and rendered a suitable substitute for leather. Sealed 28th Feb. 1824. No. 46, Vol. VIII, page 179.

for his invention of an improvement in the process of manufacturing cases for knives, scissors, and other articles. Sealed 14th April, 1824. No. 49, Vol. IX, page 17.

— GUNDRY, Israel, Neave, Edward, and Neave, Josiah, of Gillingham, in the county of Dorset, for their invention of an application of various gases or vapours to certain useful purposes. Sealed 1st Nov. 1819. No. 3, Vol. I, page 175.

— GUNN, James, of Hart Street, Grosvenor Square, in the County of Middlesex, Coach Maker, for his invention of certain improvements on wheeled carriages. Sealed 14th Oct. 1824. No. 70, Vol. XII, page 25.

— GUPPY, Thomas Richard, of Bristol, Gentleman, for his invention of certain improvements in masting vessels. Sealed 4th Nov. 1824. No. 68, Vol. XI, page 308.

To GURNEY, Goldsworthy, of Argyle Street, Hanover Square, in the County of Middlesex, Surgeon, for his invention of an improved finger-keyed musical instrument; in the use of which a performer is enabled to hold or prolong the notes, and to increase or modify the tone at pleasure. Sealed 11th Jan. 1825. No. 76, Vol. XII, page 340.

for his new invented apparatus for propelling carriages on common roads, or on railways. Sealed 14th May, 1825. No. 78, Vol. XIII, page 74.

——————— for his invention of certain improvements in the apparatus for raising or generating steam. Sealed 21st Oct. 1825. No. 78, Vol. XIII, page 77.

— GUTTERIDGE, William, of Dean Street, in the parish of St. Finbars, in the City of Cork, and Kingdom of Ireland, Land Surveyor and Musician, for his invention of certain improvements on the clarionet. Sealed 29th Jan. 1824. No. 50, Vol. IX, page 74.

— HADDON, Alexander, of Aberdeen, Scotland, for an improved manufacture of carpeting. Sealed 22d June, 1819. No. 1, Vol. I, page 27.

— HADDON, James, the younger, of Aberdeen, Scotland, for an invention of an improvement in preparing, roving, and spinning of wool. Sealed 12th Nov. 1818. No. 3, Vol. I, page 172.

— HAGUE, John, of Great Pearl Street, Spital Fields, for certain improvements in the method of heating hot-houses, manufactories, and other buildings, and of boiling liquids. Sealed 9th May, 1820. No. 5, Vol. I, page 329.

for certain improvements in the making and constructing of steam engines. Sealed 3d June, 1820. No. 5, Vol. I, page 355.

——————— for an improvement in preparing the materials for making pottery ware, tiles, and bricks. Sealed 2d June, 1820. No. 7, Vol. II, page 21.

——————— for improved methods of making metallic pipes, tubes, or cylinders, by the application of certain machinery and mechanical powers. Sealed 29th Jan. 1822. No. 26, Vol. V, page 76.

— HALAHAM, Thomas, of York Street, Dublin, Lieutenant in the Royal Navy, for his invention of machinery or apparatus for working ordnance. Sealed 22d June, 1826. No. 84, Vol. XIV, page 92.

— HALL, Samuel, of Basford, Nottinghamshire, for improvements in the manufacture of starch. Sealed 9th May, 1821. No. 12, Vol. II, page 429.

——————— for a certain method of improving lace net, muslin, calico, and every other description of manufactured goods whose fabric is composed of holes or interstices; and also thread or yarn, as usually manufactured, whether the said manufactured goods, or the said thread or yarn, be fabricated from flax, cotton, silk, worsted, or any other substances whatever. Sealed 18th April, 1823. No. 46, Vol. VIII, page 185.

——————— for his invention of an improved steam engine. Sealed 8th April, 1824. No. 58, Vol. X, page 123.

and Day, John, of the town of Nottingham, for improvements on a pusher twist and bobbin-net machine. Sealed 8th July, 1827. No. 78, Vol. XIII, page 86.

— HALL, John, the younger, of Dartford, in the County of Kent, Engineer, for an improvement in the machinery to be employed for effecting or producing the pressure on linseed, rapeseed, or any other oleaginous seed or

substances from which oil can be expressed, for the purpose of expressing oil from the aforesaid seed or substances. Sealed 23d April, 1823.
No. 48, Vol. VIII, page 296.

To HALLEY, William, of Holland Street, Blackfriar's Road, in the County of Surrey, Iron Founder and Blowing Machine Maker, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of forges, and on bellows, or apparatus to be used therewith, or separate. Sealed 5th March, 1825.
No. 73, Vol. XII, page 187.

— HALLIDAY, Francis, of Ham, in the County of Surrey, Esq. for his having invented an apparatus or machine for preventing the inconvenience arising from smokey chimneys, which he denominates a wind-guard. Sealed 25th April, 1826. No. 86, Vol. XIV, page 19.

———————— for his invention of certain improvements in machinery to be acted upon by steam. Sealed 9th Dec. 1825.
No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 307.

— HAM, John, of West Coke, in the County of Somerset, Vinegar Maker, for his new invented improved process for manufacturing vinegar. Sealed Oct. 1824. No. 62, Vol. X, page 363.

———————— late of West Coke, but now of Halton Street, Bristol, in the County of Gloucester, Vinegar Maker, for his invention of an improved process for promoting the action of the ascetic acid on metallic bodies. Sealed 13th June, 1826. No. 84, Vol. XIV, page 90.

— HAMILTON, William Francis, and Parker, Samuel, for an alloy of metal to resemble gold. Sealed 12th Nov. 1825. No. 68, Vol. XI, page 314.

— HANCHETT, Sir John Martin, of Blackfriars, in the City of London, Companion of the most honourable Order of the Bath, for certain improvements in propelling boats and vessels. Sealed 12th April, 1823.
No. 43, Vol. VIII, page 17.

and John Delvalle, of Whitecross Street, in the county of Middlesex, Esq. in consequence of a communication made to them by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an improvement or improvements in looms for making cloths, silks, and different kinds of woollen stuffs, of various breadths. Sealed 25th March, 1825.
No, 77, Vol. XIII, page 10.

— HANCOCK, Thomas, of Pulteney Street, Golden Square, London, Coachmaker, for a discovery, that by the application of a certain material to certain articles of dress, the same may be rendered more elastic. Sealed 29th April, 1820. No. 7, Vol. II, page 7.

———————— of Goswell Mews, in the Parish of St. Luke's, Old Street, in the County of Middlesex, Patent Cork Manufacturer, for an improvement in the preparation, for various useful purposes, of pitch and tar, separately or in union, by admixture of other ingredients with either or both of them. Sealed 22d March, 1823. No. 47, Vol. VIII, page 244.

for his new invented method of making or manufacturing an article which may be, in many instances, substituted for leather, and be applied to various other useful purposes. Sealed 29th Nov. 1824.
No. 56, Vol, X, page 22.

———————— for his invention of a new or improved manufacture, which may in many instances be used as a substitute for leather, and otherwise. Sealed 15th March, 1825. No. 68, Vol. XI, page 310.

———————— for his invention of an improvement or improvements in the preparation of or in the process of making or manufacturing of ropes or cordage, or other articles, from hemp, flax, and other fibrous substances. Sealed 15th March, 1825. No. 68, Vol. XI, page 313.

To HANCOCK, Walter, of King Street, Northampton Square, in the County of Middlesex, Jeweller, for his invention of an improvement or improvements in the making or constructing of pipes or tubes for the passage or conveyance of fluids. Sealed 16th July, 1825. No. 81, Vol. XIII, page 271.

— HARCOURT, James, of Birmingham, Warwickshire, for an improvement in castors, applicable to tables, and other articles. Sealed 21st June, 1820. No. 5, Vol. I, page 333.

— HARFORD, Richard Summers, of Ebbw Vale Iron Works, Aberystwith, Monmouthshire, for an improvement in that department of the manufacture of iron commonly called puddling. Sealed 9th Jan. 1822. No. 19, Vol. IV, page 8.

——————— for an improvement in the heating processes, in the manufacture of bar, rod, sheet, and other description of malleable iron, whether the same may have been previously prepared by puddling, or other modes of refining. Sealed 9th Jan. 1822. No. 24, Vol. IV, page 284.

— HARPER, Thomas, and Christie, John, for their improved method of combining and using fuel in stoves, &c. Sealed 9th Oct. 1823. No. 45, Vol. VIII, page 136.

— HARPUR, George Emanuel, and Baylis, Benjamin, both of Weedon, in the county of Northampton, Engineers, for an invention of a new method of impelling machinery. Sealed 18th March, 1823. No. 38, Vol. VIII, page 62.

— HARRINGTON, William, of Crosshaven, in the County of Cork, Esq. for his invention of an improved raft for transporting timber. Sealed 15th June, 1824. No. 60, Vol. X, page 233.

— HARRIS, George Samuel, of Caroline Place, Trevor Square, Knightsbridge, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, for his new invented machine, for the purpose of giving the most effectual and extensive publicity, by day and night, to all proclamations, notices, legal advertisements, and other purposes to which the same may be applicable, destined for useful information, and which will henceforward render unnecessary the defacement of walls and houses in the metropolis and its vicinities, by bill-sticking, placarding, and chalking; which latter practices have become a great and offensive public nuisance. Sealed 21st Oct. 1824. No. 60, Vol. X, page 237.

— HARRIS, John Rawlinson, of Winchester Place, Southwark, Surrey, and Barker, Thomas, of Oldham, Lancashire, for certain improvements in the method of clearing furs and wool used in the manufacture of hats from kemps and hairs. Sealed 26th July, 1821. No. 15, Vol. III, page 119.

— HARRIS, John, and Dennison, Samuel, of Leeds, for improvements in making paper. Sealed 1st Jan. 1825. No. 72, Vol. XII, page 137.

— HARVEY, William, of Belpor, in the County of Derby, for certain improvements in the manufacture of ropes and belts by machinery, and also improvements in the said machinery. Sealed 12th Oct. 1820. No. 7, Vol. II, page 6.

— HARVIE, James, late of Berbice, but now of Glasgow, for an invention communicated to him by a person residing abroad, of improvements in the construction of machines commonly called ginning machines, and which are employed in separating cotton wool from the seeds. Sealed 18th Aug. 1820. No. 9. Vol. II, page 184.

— HASE, William, of Saxthorpe, in the county of Norfolk, Iron Founder, for his invention of a new method of constructing mills or machinery, chiefly applicable to prison discipline. Sealed 11th Sept. 1823. No. 45, Vol. VIII, page 119.

To **HAWKER**, Major Peter, of Long Parish House, near Andover, Hants, for a machine, instrument or apparatus, to assist in the attainment of proper performances on the pianoforte, or other keyed instruments. Sealed 1st Nov. 1820. No. 8, Vol. II, page 107.

— **HAWKES**, George, of Lucas Place, Commercial Road, in the Parish of Stepney Old Town, in the County of Middlesex, Ship Builder, for his invention of certain improvements on capstans. Sealed 1st Nov. 1823. No. 49, Vol. IX, page 7.

———————— for his invention of an improvement in the construction of ships' anchors. Sealed 1st Nov. 1823. No. 49, Vol. IX, page 10.

— **HAWKINS**, Stephen, late of the Strand, Middlesex, but now of Fleet Street, in the City of London, for certain improvements on air-traps for privies, water closets, close stools, and chamber conveniences, to which the same may be applicable. Sealed 18th Oct. 1821. No. 18, Vol. III, page 287.

— **HAWKINS**, Richard Francis, of Plumstead, Kent, for an invention of certain improvements in the construction of anchors. Sealed 11th Sept. 1821. No. 20, Vol. IV, page 60.

— **HAWKINS**, John Isaac, of Pentonville, Civil Engineer, and Sampson Mordannt, of Union Street, City Road, Portable Pen Maker, for their improvement on pencil-holders or portcrayons for pens, for the purpose of facilitating writing and drawing, by rendering the frequent cutting or mending of the points or nibs unnecessary. Sealed 20th Dec. 1822. No. 39, Vol. VII, page 117.

———————— of Chace Cottage, Pancras Vale, in the County of Middlesex, Civil Engineer, for his invention of improvements on certain implements, machines or apparatus, used in the manufacturing and preserving of books, whether bound or unbound. Sealed 1st Nov. 1825. No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 298.

— **HAYCOCK**, William, Woollen Cloth Manufacturer, of Leeds, in the County of York, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for dressing and finishing of cloth. Sealed 8th July, 1825. No. 72, Vol. XII, page 132.

— **HAZARD**, Erskine, a Citizen of the United States of North America, but now residing in Norfolk Street, Strand, in the City of Westminster and County of Middlesex, Engineer, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, and additions made by himself, for an invention of a method or methods of preparing explosive mixtures, and employing them as a moving power for machinery. Sealed. 12th Aug. 1826 No. 77, Vol XIII, page 1.

— **HEAD**, John, of Banbury, in the county of Oxford, Hosier, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for making cords or plat for boot and stay-laces, and other purposes. Sealed 4th Nov. 1824. No. 70, Vol. XII, page 24.

— **HEARD**, John, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, for an invention of certain improvements in cooking apparatus. Sealed 4th Nov. 1819. No. 8, Vol. II, page 110.

— **HEARD**, Edward, of Brighton, Sussex, Chemist, and Gordon, David, Esq. of Edinburgh, for a portable gas lamp. Sealed 19th June, 1819. No. 2, Vol. I, page 95.

———————— of the Parish of St. Leonard, Shoreditch, in the county of Middlesex, Chemist, for his invention of a certain new composition or compositions, to be used for the purpose of washing in the sea and other water. Sealed 8th May, 1826. No. 85, Vol. XIV, page 151.

— **HEATHCOAT**, John, of Tiverton, in the County of Devon, Lace Manufacturer, for his invention of a machine for the manufacture of platted sub-

stuffs composed either of silk, cotton, or other threads or yarn. Sealed 20th Nov. 1823. No. 55, Vol. IX, page 395

To HEATHCOAT, John, of Tiverton, in the County of Devon, for his invention of an improved economical method of combining machinery used in the manufacture of lace, in weaving and in spinning by power. Sealed 9th March, 1823. No. 56, Vol. X, page 11.

—————————— for his invention of a new method of manufacturing certain parts of machines used in the manufacture of lace, commonly called bobbin-net. Sealed 9th March, 1824. No. 56, Vol. X, page 17.

—————————— for his invention of certain improvements in machines now in use for the manufacture of lace, commonly called bobbin-net, and a new method of manufacturing certain parts of such machines. Sealed 9th March, 1824. No. 56, Vol. X, page 18.

—————————— for his invention of improvements in certain parts of the machinery used in spinning cotton, wool, or silk. Sealed 20th March, 1824. No. 61, Vol. X, page 281.

—————————— for his invention of certain improvements in the methods of preparing and manufacturing silk for weaving, and other purposes. Sealed 15th June, 1824. No. 62, Vol. X, page 351.

—————————— for his invention of an improved method of producing figures or ornaments in or upon a certain description or kind of goods manufactured from silk, cotton, flax, or other yarn. Sealed 25th Feb. 1825. No. 71, Vol. XII, page 91

for his invention of certain improvements on the method or methods of manufacturing silk. Sealed 11th Feb. 1825. No. 72, Vol. XII, page 147.

—————————— for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for making lace-net, commonly called bobbin-net. Sealed 1st Jan. 1825. No. 72, Vol. XII, page 177.

— HEATHCOTE, Sir Henry, Knight, and Captain in the Royal Navy, for his invention or discovery of an improvement in the stay-sails generally in use for the purpose of intercepting the wind between the square-sails of ships, and other square-rigged vessels. Sealed 13th Dec. 1823. No. 17, Vol. VIII, page 225.

— HEATHORN, Charles, of Maidstone, in the County of Kent, Limeburner, for his invention of a new method of constructing and erecting a furnace or furnaces, kiln or kilns, for the more speedy, more effectual, and more economical manufacture of lime, by means of applying, directing, and limiting or regulating the flame or heat arising in the manufacturing or burning of coal into coke, and thus making lime and coke in the same building, and at the same time. Sealed 11th Nov. 1821. No. 60, Vol. XII, page 177.

- HENFREY, John, of Little Henry Street, Waterloo Road, in the County of Surrey, Engineer, and Applegarth, Augustus, of Duke Street, Stamford Street, Blackfriar's Road, in the County of Surrey, Printer, for their invention of certain machinery for casting types. Sealed 9th Oct. 1823. No. 46, Vol. VIII, page 169.

— HENSON, William, and Jackson, William, both of Worcester, Lace Manufacturers, for their invention of improvements in machinery for making lace or net, commonly called bobbin-net. Sealed 11th Jan. 1825. No. 72, Vol. XII. page 141.

— HERBERT, John, and Gardner, Joseph, for an improved shearing machine Sealed 18th Dec. 1824. No. 64, Vol, XI, page 85.

— HICKS, Robert, of Conduit Street, in the County of Middlesex, Surgeon, for his invention of an improved bath. Sealed 22d March, 1825. No. 79 Vol XIII, page 132

To **HIGGIN**, Robert, of the City of Norwich, Shawl Manufacturer, for his invention and discovery of a new or improved method of consuming or destroying smoke. Sealed 18th Aug. 1823. No. 52, Vol. IX, page 237.

— **HIGGINS**, John Lane, of Fulham, in the County of Middlesex, Esq. for certain improvements in the construction of carriages. Sealed 2d March, 1822. No. 35. Vol. VI, page 237.

—————— of Oxford Street, in the County of Middlesex, Esq. for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of the masts, yards, sails and rigging of ships and smaller vessels, and in the tackle used for working and navigating the same. Sealed 7th July, 1824.
No. 60, Vol. X, page 234.

— of Oxford Street, in the County of Middlesex, Esq. for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of the masts yards, sails and rigging, of ships and smaller vessels, and in the tackle used for working and navigating the same. Sealed 11th Feb. 1826.
No. 83, Vol. XIV, page 14.

— **HIGMAN**, William Henry, of Bath, for certain improvements in the construction of harness, which he conceives will afford great relief to horses in drawing carriages of various descriptions, and be of public utility. Sealed 14th Aug. 1821. No. 12, Vol. II, page 432.

— **HILL**, Thomas, the younger, of Ashton-under-Lyne, in the County of Lancaster, Land Surveyor and Engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of railways and framroads, and in carriages to be used thereon, and on other roads. Sealed 10th May, 1825.
No. 76, Vol. XII, page 365

— **HILL**, William Hopkins, of Woolwich, in the County of Kent, Lieutenant in the Royal Artillery, for his invention of certain machinery for propelling vessels. Sealed 26th Feb. 1825. No. 69, Vol. XI, page 34.

— **HILTON**, Christopher, of Darvin, Lancashire, for an invention of a process for the purpose of improving and finishing manufactured piece goods. Sealed 11th Oct 1819. No. 2, Vol. I, page 90.

— **HIORT**, John William, Chief Engineer at our Office of Works and Public Buildings, Whitehall, Architect and Surveyor, for his having invented and found out an improved chimney or flue, for domestic and other purposes Sealed 8th Nov. 1825. No. 82, Vol. XIII, page 325.

— **HIRST**, William, Hirst, Henry, and Heycock, William, Woollen Cloth Manufacturers, and Wilkinson, Samuel, Mechanic, all of Leeds, in the County of York, for their invention of certain apparatus for preventing coaches, carriages, mails, and other vehicles, from overturning. Sealed 11th Aug. 1825. No. 47, Vol. XI, page 234

—————— and Wood, John, both of Leeds, in the county of York, Manufacturers, for their invention of certain improvements in cleaning, milling or fulling cloth. Sealed 5th March, 1825. No 67, Vol. XI, page 211

—————— for their invention of certain improvements in machinery for raising or dressing of cloth. Sealed 7th July, 1821.
No. 68, Vol. XI. page 281.

—————— and Rogerson, John, of Leeds, in the County of York, Millwright, for their invention of certain improvements in machinery for raising or dressing cloth. Sealed 1st Oct. 1825.
No. 68, Vol. XI, page 282

—————— for their invention of certain improvements in spinning and slubbing machines. Sealed 11th Jan. 1825.
No. 69, Vol. XI, page 259.

To **HIRST**, William, Gentleman, and Joseph Carter, Cotton Spinner, both of Leeds, in the County of York, for their invention of apparatus for giving a new motion to mules and billies. Sealed 16th July, 1825.
No. 80, Vol. XIII, page 200.

—————— and Hirst, Henry, both of Leeds, in the County of York, Manufacturers, for their invention of certain improvements in the art of scribbling and carding sheep's wool. Sealed 16th July, 1825.
No. 80, Vol. XIII, page 202

——— and Richardson, David Oliver, for their invention of certain improvements in the process of printing or dying woollen or other fabrics. Sealed 26th July, 1825. No. 69, Vol. XI, page 362.

—————— and Bradley, George, Manufacturers, for their invention of certain improvements in the construction of looms for weaving woollen cloths Sealed 16th July, 1825. No. 81, Vol. XIV, page 80.

— **HOBBINS**, John, of Walsall, in the county of Stafford, Ironmonger, for his invention of improvements in gas apparatus. Sealed 22d June, 1821
No. 55. Vol. IX, page 110

— **HORDAY**, Samuel, of Birmingham, Warwickshire, for his new and improved method or principle of manufacturing the furniture for umbrellas and parasols, and of uniting the same together. Sealed 1st Nov. 1821.
No. 24, Vol. IV, page 302.

— **HOBSON**, Jonas, and Hobson, John, of Mythorn Bridge, Kirkbaston, Yorkshire, Woollen Manufacturers and Merchants, for a new series of machinery for the better, more effectual, and expeditious mode of shearing, cutting, and finishing woollen cloths, kerseymeres, and all other descriptions of cloths and piece goods, which require the use of shears. Sealed 27th July, 1822. No. 35, Vol. VI, page 241.

— **HODGSON**, John Thomas, of William Street, in the Parish of Lambeth, in the County of Surrey, Veterinarian, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction and manufacture of shoes, or substitutes for shoes, for horses and other cattle, and method of applying the same to the feet. Sealed 7th Oct. 1821. No. 62, Vol. XI, page 27.

— **HOLLAND**, James, of Fence House, in the Parish of Aston, in the County of York, Shoemaker, for his invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of boots and shoes. Sealed 31st May, 1821.
No. 51. Vol. IX, page 186.

— **HOOTON**, Richard, of Aqueduct Iron Works, Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Iron Manufacturer, for his invention of certain improvements in manufacturing wrought iron. Sealed 15th June, 1824.
No. 57, Vol. X, page 87.

— **HOPE**, William, of Sedburgh, in the County of Roxburgh, North Britain, Iron Founder, for certain improvements in the construction of printing presses. Sealed 18th March, 1822. No. 32, Vol. VI, page 72.

— **HOPPER**, Thomas, of Reading, in the County of Berks, Esq. for his invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of silk hats. Sealed 2d Nov. 1823. No. 43, Vol. VIII, page 5.

— **HORNE**, Thomas, the younger, of Belmont Row, Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Brass Founder, for his invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of rack-pullies, in brass or other metals. Sealed 9th Dec. 1823. No. 41, Vol. VIII, page 70.

—————— and Bailey, William, of Holborn, Middlesex, for their improvements in the manufacture of metallic window frames, and other metallic mouldings applicable to the ornamenting of furniture. Sealed 18th March, 1823. No. 35, Vol. VI, page 240.

To **HORROCKS**, William, of Portwood within Binnington, in the County of Chester, Cotton Manufacturer, for his improvement in the construction of looms for weaving of cotton or linen cloth by power, commonly called power looms. Sealed 14th Dec. 1821. No. 26, Vol. V, page 75.

——————————— for his invention of a certain new and improved method applicable to preparing, cleaning, dressing and beaming silk warps, and also applicable to beaming other warps. Sealed 24th July, 1823. No. 51, Vol. IX, page 179.

——————————— of Stockport, in the County of Chester, Cotton Manufacturer, for his new invented apparatus for giving tension to the warp in looms. Sealed 15th June, 1824. No. 51, Vol. IX, page 182.

— **HORTON**, John, and Fisher, John, for their improvements in steam engines. Sealed 8th July, 1823. No. 48, Vol. VIII, page 294.

— **HOULDSWORTH**, Henry, the younger, of Manchester, in the County of Lancaster, Cotton Spinner, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for giving the taking-up or winding-on motion to spools, or bobbins and tubes, or other instruments on which the roving or thread is wound, in spinning and twisting machines. Sealed 16th Jan. 1826. No. 87, Vol XIV, page 233.

— **HOWARD**, Thomas, of New Broad Street, in the City of London, Merchant, for his having invented an engine which he intends to denominate a vapour engine. Sealed 13th Oct. 1825. No. 86, Vol. XIV, page 181.

— **HOWGATE**, J. See Geldart, Servant, and Howgate. Vol. I, page 21.

— **HUDSON**, William, of Cranbrook, Kent, for an invention of improvements in the manufacture of boots and shoes. Sealed 1st Nov. 1819. No. 1, Vol. I, page 22.

— **HUDSWELL**, John, of Addle Street, London, for an improvement in the manufacture of wafers. Sealed 20th July, 1820. No. 5, Vol. I, page 350.

— **HUGGETT**, James, of Hailsham, Sussex, for a machine to be attached to carriages, as a substitute for a drag, to regulate the speed, and to prevent accidents in going down hill, or other perilous situations. Sealed 15th Feb. 1820. No. 4, Vol. I, page 279.

— **HUGHES**, John, of Barking, in the County of Essex, Slopseller, for certain means of securing the bodies of the dead in coffins. Sealed 11th Sept. 1823. No. 40, Vol. VII, page 179.

— **HUGHES**, Thomas, of Newbury, in the County of Berks, Miller, for his invention of improvements in the method or methods of restoring flour or smutty wheat, and rendering the same fit for use. Sealed 23d May, 1826. No. 83, Vol. XIV, page 33.

— **HUNOUT**, Augustin Lewis, of Brewer Street, Golden Square, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for certain improvements in artillery, musketry, and other fire-arms. Sealed 23d April, 1825. No. 78, Vol. XIII, page 72.

— **HUNTER**, George, of the City of Edinburgh, late Clothier to His Majesty, for his having invented and brought to perfection a new improvement in the construction, use, and application of wheels. Sealed 5th Nov. 1825. No. 78, Vol. XIII, page 85.

— **HUXHAM**, William, of Exeter, in the County of Devon, Iron Founder, for certain improvements in the construction of roofs. Sealed 4th June, 1822. No. 25, Vol. V, page 14.

— **JACKSON**, John, of the Town of Nottingham, Gunmaker, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of locks used for the discharge of guns, and other fire arms, upon the detonating principle. Sealed 29th July, 1823 No. 38, Vol. VII, page 72.

To **JACKSON**, William, and Henson, William, of Worcester, Lace Manufacturers, for their invention of improvements in machinery for making lace or net, commonly called bobbin-net. Sealed 11th Jan. 1825.
No. 72, Vol. XII, page 141.

— **JACOMBE**, Charles, of Basinghall Street, in the City of London, Wool Broker, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of furnaces, stoves, grates, or fire places. Sealed 15th Sept. 1825.
No. 81, Vol. XIII, page 254.

— **JAMES**, William, of Thavies Inn, in the City of London, Land Agent and Engineer, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of rail and tramroads or ways; which rails or roads are applicable to other useful purposes. Sealed 28th Feb. 1824. No. 51, Vol. IX, page 191.

— **JAMES**, Wilson Henry, of Coburg Place, Winson Green, near Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Engineer, for his invention of an improved method of constructing steam carriages, used in the conveyance of persons and goods upon highways and turnpike roads, without the assistance of rail roads. Sealed 15th March, 1824. No. 52, Vol. IX, page 225.

——————— for his invention of certain improvements on railways, and in the construction of carriages to be employed thereon. Sealed 5th March, 1825. No. 61, Vol X, page 301.

——————— for his invention of certain improvements in apparatus for diving under water, and which apparatus, or part of which apparatus, is also applicable to other purposes. Sealed 31st May, 1825.
No. 62, Vol. XI, page 1.

——————— for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of steam boilers for steam engines. Sealed 14th June, 1825.
No. 75, Vol. XII, page 290.

— **IBBETSON**, John Holt, of Smith Street, Chelsea, in the County of Middlesex, Esq. for his invention of certain improvements in the production or manufacture of gas. Sealed 15th May, 1824. No. 50, Vol. IX, page 69.

— **IBBOTSON**, Henry, of Sheffield, in the County of York, Fender Manufacturer, for an invention of a fender capable of being extended or contracted in length, so as to fit fire places of different dimensions. Sealed 28th Nov. 1822. No. 28, Vol. V, page 182.

— **JEAKES**, William, of Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury, in the County of Middlesex, and Postan, Thomas, for an improved cooking apparatus. Sealed 20th June, 1822. No. 23, Vol. IV, page 243.

——————— for his invention of an apparatus for regulating the supply of water in steam boilers, and other vessels for containing water or other liquids. Sealed 24th July, 1823. No. 39, Vol. VII, page 129.

— **JEARRARD**, Charles, Chambers, Abram Henry, and Chambers, Ennis, of Adam Street, Manchester Square, in the Parish of St. Marylebone, in the County of Middlesex, Esquires, for their invention of a new filtering apparatus. Sealed 5th March, 1824. No. 67, Vol. XI, page 215.

— **JEFFEREYS**, Humphrey, of Park Street, in the City of Bristol, Merchant, for his new invented improved flue, or chimney, for furnaces, and other purposes. Sealed 7th Oct. 1824. No. 60, Vol. X, page 241.

— **JEFFERIES**, Charles, and Drakeford, Edward, of Havannah Mills, near Congleton, in the County of Chester, Silk Throwster, for their new invented method of making a swift, and other apparatus thereto belonging, for the purpose of winding silk, and other fibrous materials. Sealed 29th July, 1821.
No. 57, Vol. X, page 74.

— **JEFFRAY**, James, Professor of Anatomy in the University of Glasgow, for an invention of certain combinations of and improvements in machinery, to be moved by wind and steam, animal strength, or other power, by means

of which boats, barges, ships, or other floating vessels, may be propelled or moved in water, and which invention is further applicable to other useful purposes. Sealed 4th March, 1819. No. 2, Vol. I, page 99.

To JEKYLL, John, of Roundhill House, in the Parish of Wincanton, in the County of Somerset, Captain in the Royal Navy, for certain improvements in steam or vapour baths; to render the same more portable and convenient than those in present use. Sealed 9th Nov. 1822.
No. 31, Vol. VI, page 14.

— JELF, Sir James, of Oakland, near Newnham, in the County of Gloucester, Knt. for a combination of machinery for working and ornamenting marble for jambs, mantles for chimney-pieces, and other purposes. Sealed 20th Dec. 1822. No. 43, Vol. VIII, page 10.

— JENNINGS, Henry Constantine, of Curburton Street, London, for a new invented substitute for pitch. Sealed 4th Dec. 1819.
No. 4, Vol. 1, page 275.

———————————— for a lock or fastening for general use. Sealed 11th April, 1820. No. 6, Vol. I, page 410.

of Devonshire Street, in the Parish of St. Marylebone, in the County of Middlesex, Esq. for his invention of an instrument or machine for preventing the improper escape of gas, and the danger and nuisance consequent thereon. Sealed 14th Aug. 1823.
No. 51, Vol. IX, page 183.

for his invention of an instrument to be affixed to the saddle tree, by the application and use of which, inconvenience and distress to the horse may be avoided. Sealed 11th Sept. 1823.
No. 52, Vol. IX, page 243.

for his invention of certain improvements in the process of refining sugar. Sealed 22d Oct. 1825.
No. 69, Vol, XI, page 370.

— JENNINGS, Aaron, and Belteridge, John, both of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Manufacturers and Japanners, for their invention of certain improvements in the method or methods of preparing and working pearl shell into various forms and devices, for the purpose of applying it to ornamental uses in the manufacture of Japan ware, and of other wares and articles to which the same can be applied. Sealed 29th March, 1825.
No. 61, Vol. X, page 305.

— JESSOP, William, of Butterley Hall, in the County of Derby, Ironmaster, for an elastic metallic piston, or packing of pistons, to be applied either externally or internally to cylinders. Sealed 27th March, 1823.
No. 30, Vol. V, page 296.

— JOHNSON, Joseph, of Waterloo Bridge Wharf, in the County of Middlesex, for certain improvements on drags to be used for carriages. Sealed 16th April, 1823. No. 46, Vol. VIII, page 198.

— JOHNSON, William, of Great Totham, in the County of Essex, Gentleman, for a means of obtaining the power of steam for the use of steam engines, with reduced expenditure of fuel. Sealed 8th Jan. 1823.
No. 33, Vol. VI, page 128.

———————————— for his invention of a means of evaporating fluids for the purpose of conveying heat into buildings for manufacturing, horticultural, and domestic uses; and for heating liquors in distilling, brewing, and dyeing; and in making sugar and salt, with reduced expenditure of fuel. Sealed 5th August 1824. No. 11, Vol. X. page 295.

— JOHNSTON, William, of Caroline Street, Bedford Square, in the County of Middlesex, Jeweller, for his invention of certain improvements on ink-holders. Sealed 24th July, 1826. No. 74, Vol. XII, page 246.

To JONES, John, late of Gloucester, but now of Leeds, in the County of York, Brush Manufacturer, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery and instruments for dressing and cleansing woollen, cotton, linen, silk, and other cloths or fabrics; and which improvements are also applicable to the dressing and cleansing of machinery of various descriptions, and other articles or substances. Sealed 27th January, 1824. No. 52, Vol. IX, page 230.

— JONES, William, of the Parish of Bedwellty, in the County of Monmouth, Engineer, for certain improvements in the manufacturing of iron. Sealed 18th October, 1822. No. 33, Vol. VI, page 127.

— JORDAN, Edward, of the City of Norwich, Engineer, for his invention and discovery of a certain improvement or improvements in the form or construction of water closets, or of the apparatus connected therewith. Sealed 27th March, 1824. No. 54, Vol. IX, page 350.

· for his having discovered a new mode of obtaining power applicable to machinery of different descriptions. Sealed 18th June, 1824. No. 64, Vol. XI, page 70.

— ISAACS, the Rev. Moses, of Houndsditch, in the City of London, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of machinery, which, when kept in motion by any suitable power or weight, is applicable to obviate concussion, by means of preventing counteraction, and by which the friction is converted to a useful power for propelling carriages on land, vessels on water, and giving motion to other machinery. Sealed 19th February, 1824. No. 56, Vol. X. page 9.

— JUMP, William Ainsworth, and Court, William, of Middlewich, in the County of Chester, salt proprietors, for their invention of an improved method of manufacturing salt. Sealed 15th June, 1824. No. 54, Vol. IX, page 354.

— KAY, James, of Preston, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, cotton spinner, for his invention of new and improved machinery for preparing and spinning flax, hemp, and other fibrous substances by power. Sealed 26th July, 1825. No. 84, Vol. XIV, page 82.

— KENDRICK, William, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, for his combination of apparatus for extracting a tanning matter from bark and other substances, containing such tanning matter. Sealed 5th Dec. 1820. No. 9, Vol. II, page 171.

— KENNEDY, Charles, of Virginia Terrace, Great Dover Road, in the County of Surrey, Surgeon and Apothecary, for his invention of certain improvements in the apparatus used for cupping. Sealed 29th April, 1826. No. 86, Vol. XIV, page 193.

— KENRICK, Samuel, of West Bromwich, Staffordshire, for an improved method of tinning cast iron vessels of capacity. Sealed 13th May, 1820. No. 12, Vol. II, page 427.

— KIMBALL, Nathaniel, of New York, in the United States of North America, but now residing in Falcon Square, in the City of London, Merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for the invention of a process for converting iron into steel. Sealed 13th October, 1825. No. 79, Vol. XIII, page 141.

— KING, Henry, of Norfolk Street, Commercial Road, in the County of Middlesex, Master Mariner, and Kingston, William, of the Royal Dock Yard, Portsmouth, in the County of Hants, Master Millwright, for their invention and discovery of certain improved fids for top-masts, gallant-masts, bowsprits, and all other masts or spars, to which the use of the fid is applicable Sealed 26th November, 1825 No. 68, Vol. XI, page 295.

To KIRK, Rupert, of Osborn Street, Whitechapel, in the County of Middlesex, Dyer, for his invention of a new method of preparing or manufacturing a certain vegetable substance, growing in parts abroad beyond the seas, imported to, and used in those kingdoms as a dye, or red colouring matter for the use of dyers, called safflower, (Carthamas,) so as more effectually to preserve its colouring principle from decay or deterioration, in its passage from the place of its growth to England, and other parts of Europe. Sealed 20th March, 1821. No. 44, Vol. VIII. page 96.

and Knight, Robert, of Foster Lane, London, Ironmonger, for their process for more rapid crystallization, and for the evaporation of fluids at comparatively low temperature. Sealed 9th May, 1822. No. 30, Vol. V, page 293.

— KNOWLYS, Thomas John, of Trinity College, Oxford, Esq. in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of a new manufacture of ornamental metal or metals. Sealed 13th June, 1826. No. 83, Vol. XIV, page 38.

— KOLLMAN, George Augustus, of the Friary, St. James's Palace, in the County of Middlesex, Professor of Music, for his invention of certain improvements in the mechanism, and general construction of piano-fortes. Sealed 26th February, 1825. No. 72, Vol. XII, page 139.

— KOYMANS, Henry Anthony, of Warnford Court, Throgmorton Street, in the City of London, Merchant, in consequence of communications made to him by a foreigner residing abroad, for certain improvements in the construction and use of apparatus and works for inland navigation. Sealed 16th January, 1826. No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 311.

— LACEY, Henry Charles, of Manchester, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, Coach Master, for his new invented apparatus on which to suspend carriage bodies. Sealed 18th November, 1826. No. 82, Vol. XIII, page 316.

— LAMB, Alexander, of Princes Street, next the Bank, in the City of London, Gentleman, and Suttill, William, of Old Brompton, in the County of Middlesex, Flax Spinner, for their invention of certain improvements in machinery for preparing, drawing, roving and spinning flax, hemp and waste silk. Sealed 17th November, 1825. No. 89, Vol[illegible]IV, page 355.

— LAMB, George Augustus, of Rye, in the County of Sussex, Doctor of Divinity, for his invention of a new composition of malt and hops. Sealed 10th February, 1825. No. 71, Vol. XII, page 92.

— LAMBERT, Francis, of Coventry Street, in the Parish of St. James's, Westminster, for an invention communicated to him by a foreigner residing abroad, being a new method of mounting and producing, and also of removing, preserving, and replacing the figure, in weaving gold lace, silver lace, silk lace, worsted lace, cotton lace, thread lace, and other laces, whether made or composed of the aforesaid articles, any, or either of them, or a mixture thereof. Sealed 11th April, 1820. No. 8, Vol. II, page 95.

— LAMBERT, Louis, of Rue de la Gout, in the City of Paris, in the Kingdom of France, but now residing in Cannon Street, in the City of London, Gentleman, for his invention of certain improvements in the material and manufacture of paper. Sealed 23d November, 1824. No. 58, Vol X, page 127.

— LAMBERT, Samuel, of Princes Street, Leicester Square, London, for an invention of an improved water wheel, applicable to mills and navigable bodies. Sealed 23d Aug. 1821. No. 5, Vol. I, page 341.

— LANE, Uriah, the younger, of Lambs' Conduit Street, in the united Parishes of St. Andrew, Holborn, and St. George, the Martyr, in the County of Middlesex, Straw Hat Manufacturer, for an improvement in the platting of straw, and manufacturing of bonnets and other articles therefrom. Sealed 18th October, 1822 No. 25, Vol. V, page 11.

thing useless, superfluous, or redundant, has been included in the specification?—That has been a question that has been left to a jury, with a direction to take into their consideration whether it was not introduced to mistify the thing.

If it is considered that the real object has been to mystify, do you think that would be a good ground for setting aside the patent?—If I was sittting as a juryman I should, certainly, because I think a patentee should deal honestly in return for the privileges he gains by his patent.

Is a patentee ever allowed to give evidence, to show that any omission in his specification arose from inadvertence?—I think not.

Is not the specification very seldom prepared by the inventor himself; does not he frequently employ his agent to do it?—He frequently employs an agent; but in a matter of importance, he frequently employs such a man as Mr. Farey or Mr. Donkin.

Supposing it should be found that the specification has been inaccurately prepared by one of those persons, would the inventor be allowed to give evidence of his having desired him to prepare as good and correct a specification as could be made? —I think that would not avail him.

Is not another ground of setting aside a patent, that something has been specified which will not produce the predicted effect?—That is a clear ground for vacating it.

If a part only of the patent were thus shown not to produce its effect, would that part vitiate the whole?—It would; that was the unfortunate result of the trial that I was engaged in so long, and at such an enormous expense; the patent was for three things, one of them a most valuable one; but the patentee failed in one of them; two of them were found good, but the third was the most immaterial part of the three; and he was held not entitled to recover, because one of the three objects was not new.

Would it set aside the patent, if the person had included something in the specification, of which he had not tried the effect?—He puts it in at his peril; but if it would produce the effect, it would not vacate the patent.

Is not another ground of setting aside a patent, the specifying some step that is not new, and not noting that fact, whereby the patentee was held to have assumed what he did not invent?—I believe there have been cases which have gone that length, but I think, at this time of day, the law would not be carried to that extent.

Do you think, if it was a minor point of little importance, the patent would still stand?—I can only say, that in some points of minor description, patentees are now dealt with a little more liberally than they were some twenty or thirty years ago; in Lord Kenyon's time every little thing would set aside a patent.

Is not another ground of setting aside a patent, that the whole article is specified as invented, when the patent should have been for an improvement only?—I should doubt that position a little; if the specification described an implement that would work and perform its office, I think at this day, merely because he had called it a new article instead of an improved article, the patent would not be vacated on that ground merely.

Supposing, in a specification, you had to mention a portion of your process, which was old, and that you failed to do it completely, so as to be quite understood, that you did not claim it as a portion of your patent, would that not vitiate it?—I think it would; if a man so amalgamates with his new invention that which is old, and does not distinguish the two, he claims more than he is entitled to, and forfeits his patent,

Would it not be desirable that a man should be compelled to make known to the public any improvements that he might make to his invention, subsequently to taking out the patent?—Not unless, he was protected in the exclusive use of them; that he can do by taking out a patent for improvements upon his former invention.

He could only do that by incurring the expense of a fresh patent?—Certainly.

Do you see any advantage at present from requiring a separate patent for each of the three kingdoms?—I not only see no advantage, but I think it is putting the inventor to a very great and unnecessary expense. But if the law were altered so that his patent should embrace the three parts of the United Kingdom, he should inrol his specification at each, although he has but one patent, at Edinburgh, Dublin, and London, as he is now obliged to do.

Supposing a patentee takes out a patent for England, he is only now subject to a certain expense; if he takes it out for Ireland and Scotland the expense is greatly enhanced; now if one patent was to be made to extend to the three kingdoms, would you require from the patentee the same payment for the one patent that he would have to make now in the event of his taking out a patent for the three kingdoms?—A man ought not to pay so much certainly for taking out a patent confined to a limited jurisdiction as if it extended to the whole; I assume, that if the three kingdoms were to be consolidated, and one patent was to be sufficient, that the expense would be considerably reduced, and that he would only have, perhaps, to pay for that more extensive patent what he pays now for an English patent only.

Then you would propose to reduce the expense?—By consolidating the jurisdictions; but then this difficulty would come round, how is it to be legally known in Scotland and in Ireland that there is such a patent right there; I do not see how there could be official notice of it, unless it was to be put into the Gazette, or something of that sort.

Do you think that, practically, many persons are deterred from defending their patents, by the uncertainty of the law at present?—I think they are.

Are you aware at all, that sometimes fictitious suits are instituted for the sake of giving stability to a patent?—I have heard of that being done in more cases than one.

Is it not a very common feeling, that a patent is of very little value until it has had at least one verdict in its favour?—I should say, that that gave it a little additional sanction; but I have not heard it specifically objected to a patent, that it has not been tried; for a scientific man can give you pretty good information upon the specification, if you let him have time to consider it.

But those fictitious suits have been instituted for the sake of giving greater value to the patent?—Certainly, perhaps, to deter some one else from defending it, who otherwise would have defended an action for infringing it.

Could you furnish the Committee with a detailed account of the whole expense of taking out a patent?—Certainly I will do so.

Do you conceive, that any injury could arise to the pulic, from the specification, after the patent is sealed, being kept unsealed entirely, unless at the option of the patentee himself, who might chuse to take it out for the purpose of defence in a court of justice?—I think inconvenience would result from that mode, because it is one object of the specification that a man shall know when he is infringing the patent; and if the specification is not open to inspection, a man who has invented something of the same kind, does not know whether he can work it with safety, because he cannot see what the patentee claims under the specification.

Are you aware of any inconvenience arising from that in France?—I have uniformly declined to have any thing to do with French patents, because I have conversed with several people about it, and I never found one yet that derived so much fruit from a French patent as to remunerate him for it.

You said, that the disadvantage of concealing the specification would be, that other persons might infringe the patent without knowing it; would not that at once be practically remedied, by the patentee giving notice of it to the person who was so innocently infringing his patent?—All that I can say is, that as soon as a man infringes a patent, he is liable to an action, and it is not every patentee that would use that forbearance when his patent is infringed.

It is assumed that under the different state of circumstances supposed in the question, he would not be infringing it, because the law would be changed?—That would lessen the inconvenience; but there is another inconvenience resulting from it. If this specification could not be seen for fourteen years, it would very likely turn out, that at the end of the fourteen years he had not given half his process, unless it was ascertained that he had given it fully, then he would have had his monopoly for so many years without giving the public the benefit of his discovery; at the end of that time if he has got his patent, and his specification is locked up, nobody can say that he has not disclosed it fairly, because nobody can see what the specification is.

Have you any further suggestions to offer to the Committee upon this subject?—Since I was examined before, I have thought about the expediency of having a board to decide the sufficiency of a specification, and I think it might be injurious because the public are not fairly represented there, and they are to be concluded by it; because if this board adopts a specification as sufficient, I understand it is to be conclusive against any person questioning the sufficiency afterwards. Now a patentee coming before that board, may not disclose all he knows of the subject, or if he discloses all, yet he may not disclose all that others could have said if the public had been represented, if a kind of investigation for and against had taken place.

Suppose that the proposed commission were authorized, either to have models made of the machinery, or in the case of a chemical discovery, to see the thing actually made by experiments; would not that obviate the objection?—The difficulty I feel is, in finding any body of gentlemen possessed of powers to determine upon every new invention that must come before them for consideration.

Is your objection that you do not think any permanent board could be qualified for the duties that would necessarily be attached to it?—I think not.

Supposing a body of Commissioners were appointed for the occasion, selected for their peculiar fitness; might not that obviate your objection?—If one part of the board were to be confined to one subject of invention, and another to another, that might in some measure obviate the difficulty; but still I think the difficulty would not be quite removed, for I think there are many new inventions that almost none of our scientific men are capable of forming a correct judgment upon, otherwise than as it is communicated to them in a great degree by the patentee. It is difficult in my opinion to get a board so constituted, as that they would be able to discharge all the duties devolving upon them. The difficulty is, that you would not find men capable of discriminating minutely upon every branch of art or science that should be brought before them.

Supposing the Attorney General or the Secretary of State had the power of selecting individuals *pro re nata,* might not a commission of that sort be useful?—I am hardly competent to answer that question; I must honestly confess that my opinion is against the adoption of such a board. Independently of which, the public who are to be concluded by it, would not be adequately represented there, for you do not always arrive at the whole truth without opposition, if I may so express myself, now there would not be that opposition.

Does it occur to you, that even very experienced men might overlook some part of a minute operation?—I think so, and that is one difficulty which I have.

Do you ever observe in specifications that things are put into the specification for the purpose of concealment, which are not necessary for the due performance of the operation?—I have no doubt that there is a great deal put into many specifications to mistify them, to obscure the transaction as much as possible; and I could furnish an instance in which it has made my head ache, to endeavour to make out the sense that we supposed was to be communicated by it, there was such a multiplication of terms, and ringing the changes upon words, which perplexed and bewildered me beyond measure,

Are there not sometimes parts of machinery inserted as necessary, which are not necessary; and are not parts of a chemical operation stated as necessary, which are not so?—That a great deal of matter is introduced into specifications, that is unnecessary is quite clear; and it is done frequently with a view to mistify it, to enable the patentee to keep his invention from the public; but I must add, that in many instances, that which is new cannot be adequately described, unless you also describe something that is to be used with it; in that case the man ought to describe what he has inserted for the purpose of elucidation.

Are there not things occasionally put in that are known to be useless, for the purpose of mistification?—I have no doubt of it.

New Patents Sealed in 1830.

To William Hale, of Colchester, in the county of Essex, machinest, for his having invented a machine, or method of raising or forcing water for propelling vessels. Sealed 12th. Jan.—6 months.

To James Carpenter, of Willenhall, in the parish of Wolverhampton, in the county of Stafford, and John Young, of Wolverhampton aforesaid, locksmiths, for their having invented certain improvements on locks and other securities, applicable to doors and other purposes. 18th Jan.—6 months.

To William Parr, of Union Place, City Road, in the county of Middlesex, gentleman, for his having invented or found out a new method of producing a reciprocating action, by means of rotatory motion; to be applied to the working of all kinds of pumps, mangles, and all other machinery in, or to which reciprocating action is required, or may be applied. 18th Jan.—4 months.

To Edward Dakeyne and James Dakeyne, both of Darley Dale, in the county of Derby, merchants, for their having invented a machine or hydraulic engine, for applying the power or pressure of water, steam, and other elastic fluids, to the purpose of working machinery and other uses, requiring power; and applicable to that of raising or forcing of fluids. 21st Jan.—6 months.

To John Yates, of Hyde, in the county of Chester, calico-printer, for his having invented a method or process of giving a metallic surface to cotton, silk, linen, and other fabrics. 26th Jan.—6 months.

METEROLOGICAL JOURNAL, FROM NOV. 1829 TO JAN. 1830

1829.	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches.
	Hig.	Low	High.	Low.	
Nov.					
26	40	29	29,81	29,76	,2
27	39	30	29,75	29,59	,25
28	43	39	29,69	29,50	0,75
29	45	40	29,76	29,69	
30	45	35	29,78	29,76	
Dec.					
1	42	35	29,76	Stat.	
2	41	35	29,70	Stat.	
3	45	37	29,76	29,72	
4	48	36	29,86	29,76	
5	51	38	30,16	30,06	
6	40	35	30,41	Stat.	
7	35	21	30,30	30,15	
8	35	33	30,15	30,10	
9	37	26	30,26	30,03	
10	37	25	30,08	30,06	
11	39	22	30,06	Stat.	
12	44	25	30,09	Stat.	
13	48	32	30,11	30,09	
14	37	25	30,26	30,20	
15	39	24	30,21	Stat.	,025
16	38	28	30,18	30,12	,125
17	38	29	29,94	29,92	
18	37	21	29,72	29,58	
19	37	28	29,73	Stat.	
20	33	26	29,84	29,73	
21	33	19	29,84	Stat.	
22	37	18	29,71	29,66	
23	29	25	29,71	29,60	
24	29	21	29,80	29,64	
25	34	26	29,96	Stat.	
26	28	22	30, 30	30,24	
27	29	18	30,22	Stat.	
28	35	11	30,21	30,10	
29	26	18	30,26	30,15	
30	39		[illegible]	30,30	
31	33	24	30, 43	30,35	

1830. *	Thermo.		Barometer.		Rain in inches.
	Hig.	Low	Hig.	Low.	
Jan.					
1	36	24	30,52	Stat.	
2	33	25	30,40	30,42	
3	37	28	30,36	30,32	
4	38	30	30,21	30,17	
5	41	34	30,21	30,15	
6	37	21,5	30,25	30,06	
7	43	29	29,84	29,75	
8	37	29	30,06	29,98	
9	40	26	30,06	29,89	
10	37	29	29,76	29,73	
11	37	29	29,66	29,56	
12	31	26	29,89	29,72	
13	31,5	25	29,85	29,71	
14	30	17	29,85	29,78	
15	35	25	29,86	29,83	
16	33	24	29,87	29,83	
17	23	15	29,90	29,84	
18	23	5	29,90	29,83	
19	26	6,5	29,71	29,44	
20	35	20	29,79	29,59	,5
21	36	25	29,45	29,26	1,75
22	35	31	29.68	29,53	,1
23	35	27	29,84	29,79	
24	39	30	29.96	29,81	
25	37	27	30,25	30,14	,025

Edmonton.

C. H. ADAMS.

CELESTIAL PHENOMENA, FOR FEBRUARY, 1830.

D.	H.	M.	S.	
1	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 13 *m* 57 Sec.
1	14	0	0	☽ in conj. with γ in Taurus
1	15	0	0	☽ in conj. with 1 δ in Taurus
1	16	0	0	☽ in conj. with 2 δ in Taurus
1	21	0	0	☽ in conj. with α in Taurus.
2	0	0	0	☿ stationary
5	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 14 *m* 22 Sec.
7	7	42	0	Ecliptic opposition, or ○ full moon.
7	9	0	0	☾ in conj. with ξ in Leo.
9	19	0	0	☾ in conj. with τ in Leo.
10	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 14 *m* 35 Sec.
10	0	0	0	♂ in conj. with *B* in Oph.
10	7	0	0	☾ in conj. with β in Virgo.
10	23	0	0	☾ in conj. with η in Virgo.
12	1	0	0	☾ in conj. with ϑ in Virgo
13	10	0	0	☾ in conj. with κ in Virgo.
14	0	0	0	♀ stationary
15	0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 14 *m* 29 Sec.

H.	M.	S.	
4	0	0	☾ in conj. with γ in Libra
12	28	0	☾ in □ last quarter.
7	0	0	☾ in conj. with φ in Oph.
14	21	0	☉ enters Pisces
13	33	0	♃ in conj. with 1 ν in Sagitt.
0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 14 *m* 5 Sec.
11	0	0	in conj. with 2 β in Capri
9	0	0	☾ in conj. with ☿ Long. 14½ in Capri. ☾ Lat. 3° *N* ☿ Lat. 3° N Diff. Lat. ○
0	0	0	☉ eclipsed, invisible.
16	36	0	Eclipt. conj. or ● new moon
0	0	0	♀ stationary.
0	0	0	Clock before the ☉ 13 *m* 2 Sec.
19	0	0	☽ in conj with γ in Taurus,
21	0	0	☽ in conj. with 1 δ in Taurus
21	0	0	☽ in conj. with 2 δ in Taurus

☽ the waxing moon.—☾ the waning moon

Rotherhithe. J. LEWTHWAITE.

N.B. An error has occurred in numbering the pages following 288 *to* 232*; but the subject proceeds without interruption.*

Breaking stones by steam, account of: vol. iv. p. 164, and vol. vi. p. 151.

Breakwater at Plymouth, account of the: vol. ii. p. 362

—— White's patent for a floating: vol. vii. p 232.

Brewing, improvements in, by the employment of steam: vol. iii. p 215.

—— suggestions on the process of: vol. vi. p. 256.

—— apparatus for refrigerating or cooling worts and heating liquors—Yandell's patent: vol. xiii. p. 65.

—— and distilling, apparatus for cooling, refrigerating, and condensing by a system of pipes in a close vessel—Coffey's patent: vol. vii.* p. 328.

Bricks, tiles, and pottery ware, machinery for straining the clay from stones, &c.—Hague's patent: vol. ii. p. 21.

—— machinery for making Shaw's patent: vol. ii. p 23.

—— construction of machinery for manufacturing in a dry state—Wright's patent: vol. iii. p. 23.

—— fronts of houses built with; method of refreshing, by rasping the dirt off, instead of washing and pointing: vol. ix. p. 320.

—— peculiar construction of clamp for burning—Rhodes's patent: vol. xi. p. 18.

—— substitute for, by the employment of grey stone chalk, cut into suitable forms and sizes—Ellis's patent: vol. xi. p. 90.

—— with bevelled or rebated edges, for making air passages in the walls, to prevent dry rot—Burridge's patent: vol. xi. p. 172.

—— apparatus for mixing the clay and moulding, also for drying—Leahy's patent: vol. xii. p. 129.

—— machinery for manufacturing—Lee and Harrison's patent: vol. xii. p. 180.

—— machinery for moulding—Galloway's patent: vol. xiii. p. 126.

—— for cutting and mixing the clay for making, and moulds for forming and pressing—Lyne and Stainford's patent: vol. xiv. p. 177.

Bricks, a pug mill, for mixing the clay with moulds, for forming the bricks—Choice and Gibson's patent: vol. xiv. p. 366.

—— &c., composition for making from loamy deposit, found in the river Parret, near Bridgewater—Brown and Champion's patent: vol. ii.* p 157.

—— walls built with bricks, having hollows or cavities for receiving the cement or mortar, so that the whole may be made to adhere together in one solid mass—Hitch's patent: vol. ii.* p. 324.

—— improvements in machinery for making—Wright's patent: vol. vi.* p. 79

—— machinery for grinding the clay, and press for squeezing the bricks when partially dry, and a peculiar construction of hand-mould—Bakewell's patent: vol viii.* p. 113

—— improving the quality of, by the admixture of chalk with the clay, and a peculiar formed press for moulding—Mencke's patent: vol. ix.* p. 65.

—— machinery for making, having an endless chain, carrying a series of moulds for forming the bricks and apparatus for washing the moulds clean from the clay after each delivery—Cowderoy's patent: vol. ix.* p. 221.

Bridge, some account of New London: vol. iv. p. 56.

—— built of timber, for increasing the strength of—Gladstone's patent: vol. iv. p. 122.

—— constructed of bars, connected into a chain, for the erection of a firm bridge—Smart's patent: vol. v. p 233.

—— account of an economical, made of iron wire: vol v p. 272.

—— of removing London: vol. vi. p. 29.

—— notice of the determination to erect a new in place of old London: vol. vi. p. 209

—— a portable one—Graulhie's patent. vol. vii. p. 180.

—— mode of constructing coffer-dams,

and of connecting the stones for the construction of — Moxon's patent: vol. viii. p. 123.

BRIDGES, method of passing large vessels through the arches of: vol. xii. 190.

—— account of the progress of the suspension chain bridge on the Thames, at Hammersmith: vol. xii. p. 376.

—— method of conveying goods and passengers over rivers, &c.—Midgley's patent: vol. xiv. p. 27.

—— account of flying bridges, formed by swinging boats: vol. viii.* p. 289.

BRIDLE bits, improvements in, to be called the humane safety bit, having a slide to increase the leverage when required—De Thierry's patent: vol. i. p. 181.

—— Goodwin's improved construction of: vol. v. p. 315.

—— to produce a varying leverage—Diggle's patent: vol. vii. p. 119.

—— for restraining an unruly horse, by impeding his breathing—Otway's patent: vol. i.* p. 216.

—— for restive horses, by passing the port bar under the horse's tongue—Ford's patent: vol. vi.* p. 333.

BRIDLES, an apparatus to be attached to an ordinary snaffle bridle, for governing a restive horse—Phillips' patent: vol. vii.* p. 312.

—— bits, with mouth piece of a particular shape, for protecting the horse's palate and tongue from injury—Slanos's patent: vol. ix. p. 102.

BRINE, forming angular steam tubes, placed horizontally within the evaporating pans, allowing the crystals of the salt to fall between them to the bottom—Furnival's patent: vol. viii.* p. 145.

BRONZING statues, medals, &c., process of: vol. xiv. p. 101.

BRUSH, for sweeping paths, mounted on a rotary axle, for the purpose of collecting leaves as it revolves—Ranyard's patent: vol. xiv. p. 26.

— called stock brushes, for plasterers, having a bandage of zinc, which, it is said, will prevent their splashing—Lockyer's patent: vol. i.* p. 98.

BRUSH for shaving, with a receptacle for soap in the handle, which may be supplied to the brush by a sliding piston, as wanted—Woodman's patent: vol. i.* p. 357.

BUGS, method of destroying them by steam: vol. viii. p. 36.

BUILDINGS and rooms, mode of keeping them at a uniform temperature—Vallance's patents: vol. ii. p. 26, and vol. iii. p. 292.

—— &c., method of constructing foundations of—Frost's patent: vol. v. p. 66.

—— improved cement or artificial stone for—Frost's patent: vol. v. p. 65.

—— improved composition for covering—Few's patent: vol. viii. p. 19.

—— for better ventilating; improvements in brick-built—Burridge's patent: vol. xi. p. 172.

—— ships, so as to present an arch in every direction—Redmund's patent: vol. xii. p. 80.

—— for rendering them less liable to fire—Farrow's patent: vol. xii. p. 358.

—— ships, improvements in—Charlton and Walker's patent: vol. xiii. p. 257.

—— preserving the walls of, from the effects of damp, by covering them with thin sheet lead: vol. xiv. p. 47.

—— jetties, piers, quays, &c., combination of metallic blocks for—Deeble's patent: vol. ii.* p. 203.

—— walls of greater solidity—Hitch's patent (see Bricks): vol. ii.* p. 324.

—— means of warming and ventilating them, by means of an apparatus, with spiral passages, heated by steam—Stratton's patent: vol. iii.* p. 97.

—— warehouses, sheds, &c., constructed from corrugated plates of metal—Palmer's patent: vol. iii.* p. 234.

—— improved method of forming ceilings for houses, &c.—North's patent: vol. iv.* p. 135.

—— houses, &c., new covering for the roofs of—Carter's patent: vol. iv.* p. 335.

Buildings, improvements in tiles for covering—Drake's patent: vol. ix.* p. 28.
Bulrush, account of matting made from the: vol. iii. p. 102.
Burners, to prevent the extinction of the flame of gas, by sudden gusts of wind: vol. vii. p. 152.
Burrs from wool, method of separating—Williams's patent: vol. xii. p. 336.
Butcher's meat, best method of preserving: vol. ii. p. 287.
Buttons, attaching the shank to the disc, of livery and other embossed buttons, before the die is struck, in order that the device may not be injured—Deykin's patent: vol. xi. p. 186.
—— covering metal discs with woven, nitted, or other fabric—Dwyer's patent: vol. xi. p. 361.
—— with flexible shanks of threads or strings, instead of metal wire—Saunders' patent: vol. xiv. p. 148.
—— machinery for making covered—Tyndall's patent: vol. iii.* p. 126.
—— improvements on Tyndall's patent—Church's patent: vol. v.* p. 249.
Cables, for ships, &c., elastic apparatus for stopping, releasing, &c.—Bowman's patent: vol. xi. p. 179.
—— and other parts of rigging apparatus, to give elasticity to—Burnett's patent: vol. xi. p. 345.
—— elastic apparatus to relieve the strain of—Cook's patent: vol. xiv. p. 143.
—— made stouter at the ends than in the middle, to give strength—Hawk's patent: vol. ii * p. 341.
Caboozes, or ships' hearths, for evaporating and condensing water—Moxon's patent: vol. vii. p. 248.
Cadmium, some account of: vol. iv. p. 106.
Caissons, piers, &c., a new combination of metallic blocks, for making—Deeble's patent: vol. ii.* p. 203.
Calcining and smelting ores, by a peculiar construction of furnace—Pass's patent: vol. vi. p. 178.
—— calcinous substances for cement—Frost's patent: vol. vii. p. 60.
Calcining ores and metals, improvements in furnaces for—Brunton's patent: vol iii.* p. 320.
Calefier and refrigerator, some account of: vol. xii. p. 149.
Calico printing (see weaving and printing).
Camelus, Viengua, their breed of wool first introduced into Spain: vol. iv. p. 188.
Canal in America, some account of the Grand Western: vol. iv. p. 276.
—— method of raising and lowering the level of water in—Bogaert's patent: vol. i. p. 1.
—— and railway conveyance, comparative advantages of: vol. ix. p. 35.
—— notice of a machine for digging: vol. ix. p. 270.
—— through the isthmus of Panama, in America: vol. xiii. p. 107.
—— digging during frost: vol. xii. p 220.
—— mode of conveying boats from one level to another—Underhill's patent: vol. iv.* p. 326.
—— navigation, Fairbairn on: vol. vii.* p. 101.
Candlestick or lamp, and the candle to be burnt therein made of cocoanut oil, or palm oil—Motley's patent: vol. iv. p. 183.
Candles, improved mode of spreading and doubling the cotton yarns for the wicks of, by machinery—Colebank's patent: vol. vi. p. 306
—— Dr. O'Neil's economical mode of making from lard, to resemble wax. vol. x. p. 94.
—— improved preparation of tallow for making, by compressing the tallow, and thereby separating the margaric from the oleic acid—Poole's patent: vol. xi. p. 135.
—— improved treatment of cotton wicks for: vol. ii.* p. 34.
—— from cocoa-nut oil, mode of manufacturing—Soames's patent: vol. v.* p. 148.
—— the manufacture of, from wax in moulds, wax cases filled with tallow, and a descending wick—Bulkeley's patent: vol. vii. p. 134.
—— improved, by placing a small

glass tube, carrying a short wick, which descends as the candle burns —Millar's patent: vol. vii.* p. 341.

CANE JUICE, improvements in the manufacture of (see Sugar).

CANNONS, mounting them in light iron carriages — Marshall's patent: vol. iv.* p. 70.

—— shot, improved method of making —Boothby's patent: vol. v. p. 189.

—— improved construction of, in which the loading is inserted at the breech —Tucker's patent: vol. v.* p. 72.

CANVAS, improvements in manufacturing—Ramsay and Orr's patent: vol. viii. p. 15.

CAOUTCHOUC, applied as elastic bandages to articles of dress—Hancock's patent: vol. ii. p. 7.

—— account of a mine of mineral: vol. vi. p 217.

—— mixed with pitch and tar, for dressing ropes and sail-cloth, and purging the bottoms of ships, to render them impervious to damp—Hancock's patent: vol. viii. p. 244.

—— applied to filaments of flax, cotton, &c., to produce an article resembling leather—Hancock's patent: vol. x. p. 24.

—— applied to woven cloth, to make a substitute for leather—Hancock's patent: vol. xi. p. 310

—— applied to shoes, for the purpose of protecting them from damp—Hancock's patent: vol. xi. p. 313.

—— employed for attaching two substances of silk, flax, cotton, &c., together, to produce a water-proof cloth—M'Intosh's patent: vol. viii p. 305.

CAPSTANS, improved, having a tram of wheels and pinions, to increase the power—Phillips's patent: vol. ii. p. 1., and vol. vi.* p. 88.

—— the whelps of which are moveable, for varying the diameter of the barrel—Nichol's patent: vol. iii. p. 1.

—— the parts made to separate, for the purpose of varying the power—Hawkes's patent: vol. ix. p. 7.

—— and windlasses, having hollow barrels with wheel-work, for increasing power—Fraser's patent: vol. xiv. p. 243.

CAPSTANS, by forming two rows of capstan bar-holes, one row being in the drum-head, the other in the neck of the barrel—Fraser's patent: vol. i.* p. 336.

—— placing toothed gear partly in the drum-head, and partly in the capstan—Hindmarsh's patent: vol. ii.* p. 66.

—— having a loose drum-head connected to the barrel, when required, by bolts or pins—Phillips's patent: vol. vi.* p. 88.

—— having a pair of toothed wheels of dissimilar diameters—Young's patent: vol. viii.* p. 181.

CARBONATE of iron, remedy against *tic douloureux*: vol. iii. p. 260.

CARDING cylinders, improved mode of manufacturing — Crighton's patent: vol. vii. p. 23.

—— engines, improvements on, by the adaptation of an apparatus for stripping and cleansing the top cords—Buchanan's patent · vol. x. p. 65.

—— roving, &c., cotton and wool in a continuous process, by carrying surfaces—Bodmer's patent: vol. xii. p. 63.

—— and scribbling wool, by combining the willy with the scribbling cylinder, and transferring the sliver into the carder, with the fibres crossed — Hirst's patent: vol. xiii. p. 202.

—— improvements in machinery for, with heat to produce an article like Cachemere wool—Hargrave's patent: vol xiii. p. 269.

—— and scribbling wool, cotton, &c., improvements in machinery for, by varying the positions of the rollers—Edmunds' patent: vol. xiv. p. 302.

—— passing the sliver through a revolving tube, as it passes from the carding engine to give a slight degree of twist—Goulding's patent: vol. xiv. p. 360.

—— engine for wool, with an apparatus for piecing the cardings—Whittaker's patent: vol. iii.* p. 142.

—— roving, spinning, &c., wool, cotton, flax, &c, either of long or short

To COCHRANE, Erskine, Sir William, of Somerset Street, Portman-sq. London, for an improvement in the construction of lamps. Sealed 17th June, 1820. No. 8, Vol. II, page 103.

————————, for certain improvements in the construction of lamps, whereby they are rendered capable of burning concrete oils, animal fat, and other similar inflammable substances. Sealed 23rd February, 1822. No. 22, Vol. IV, page 169.

of Regent Street, in the County of Middlesex, for his invention of improvements in cooking apparatus. Sealed 8th November, 1825. No. 85, Vol. XIV, page 150.

— COFFIN, Sir Isaac, of Pall Mall, in the County of Middlesex, Bart., Admiral of the White Squadron, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for a certain method or methods of catching or taking mackarel and other fish. Sealed 15th July, 1823. No. 40, Vol. VII, page 192.

— COLE, James, Ferguson, late of Hans Place, Chelsea, but now of Park Street, Grosvenor Square, London, for an invention of certain improvements in chronometers. Sealed 27th Jan. 1821. No. 20, Vol. IV, page 63.

— COLEBANK, Henry, of Broughton, in Furness, in the Parish of Rockley Ireleth, in the County of Lancaster, Tallow Chandler, for a new and useful engine lately constructed by the deponent, and now in his possession, for the purpose of cutting, twisting, and spreading wicks used in the making of candles, by which a great saving of manual labour is accomplished. Sealed 4th June, 1822. No. 36, Vol. VI, page 306.

— COLEMAN, Edward, Professor of the Veterinary College, St. Pancras, Middlesex, for a new and improved form of construction for shoes for horses, which invention he believes will be found of great benefit and advantage. Sealed 15th April, 1820. No. 5, Vol. I, page 344.

— COLES, William, late of New Street Square, but now of High Holborn, and Burlington Arcade, London, for braces or instruments for the relief of hernia or ruptures. Sealed 5th July, 1821. No. 16, Vol. III, page 170.

— COLLARD, Frederick, William, of Tottenham Court Road, London, for certain improvements in piano-fortes. Sealed 8th March, 1821. No. 10, Vol. II, page 255.

— COLLIER, John, of Compton Street, Brunswick Square, in the County of Middlesex, Engineer, for an invention of certain improvements upon machines for shearing cloth. Sealed 27th September, 1822. No. 25, Vol. V, page 1.

— COLLINGE, John, of Lambeth, in the County of Surrey, Engineer, for an invention of an improvement in cast-iron rollers for sugar mills, by more permanently fixing them to their gudgeons. Sealed 14th August, 1821. No. 24, Vol. IV, page 303.

————————, for his improvements on hinges, which he conceives will be of public utility. Sealed 22nd November, 1821. No. 35, Vol. VI, page 249.

, for his invention of an improvement or improvements on springs and other apparatus used for closing doors and gates. Sealed 15th March, 1826. No. 76, Vol. XII, page 360.

— COLLINS, William, of George Street, Grosvenor Square, London, for an invention of some useful additions to, and improvements on carriage lamps. Sealed 10th March, 1820. No. 4, Vol. I, page 275.

To COMBIO, Louis, Joseph, Marie, Marquis de, a native of France, but now residing in Leicester Square, in the parish of Saint Martin in the Fields, and county of Middlesex, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of certain improvements in the construction of rotatory steam engines, and the apparatus connected therewith. Sealed 23d May, 1826. No. 89, Vol. XIV, page 362.

— CONGREVE, Sir W. Baronet, of Cecil Street, Strand, London, for an improved mode of combining and inlaying metals or other hard substances applicable to various useful purposes. Sealed 1st Nov. 1819. No. 4, Vol. I, page 241.

——————————, for improvements in the manufacture of bank note paper for the prevention of forgery. Sealed 4th December, 1819. No. 4, Vol. I, page 243.

——————————, for certain improvements in printing in one or more colours. Sealed 22nd December, 1820. No. 13, Vol. III, page 9.

——————————, and Colquhon, James Nisbet, of Woolwich, Kent, for certain improvements in the art of killing and capturing whales, and other animals to which such means are applicable. Sealed 7th June, 1821. No. 14, Vol. III, page 62.

—, for an invention of certain improvements on his former patent, bearing date the 19th day of October, 1818, for certain new methods of constructing steam engines. Sealed 28th September, 1821. No. 25, Vol. V, page 16.

——————————, for his invention of certain improved methods of multiplying fac simile impressions to any extent. Sealed 29th January, 1822. No. 28, Vol. V, page 185.

——————————, for his invention of various improvements in fire works. Sealed 16th October, 1823. No. 44, Vol. VIII, page 63.

——————————, for his invention of an improved method of stamping. Sealed 7th February, 1824. No. 45, Vol. VIII, page 121.

——————————, for his improved gas metre. Sealed 14th December, 1824. No, 70, Vol. XII, page 29.

— CONWELL, Edward, Eugene, William, late of Madras, in the East Indies, but now, of Ratcliffe Highway, Middlesex, for an improvement in the preparation and application of a certain purgative vegetable oil. Sealed No. 23, Vol. IV, page 235.

— COOK, Benjamin, of Birmingham, in the county of Warwick, patent tube manufacturer, for his invention of a certain mixture or preparation which may be used with advantage in preventing the danger of accidents from fire. Sealed 16th April, 1822. No. 29, Vol. V, page 235.

——————————, and Ledsam, Joseph, Frederick, Merchant, both of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, for their invention of improvements in the production and purification of coal gas Sealed 30th May, 1825. No. 67, Vol. XI, page 256.

- for his invention of certain improvements in making tiles of various descriptions. Sealed 7th February, 1826. No. 83, Vol. XIV, page 31.

, for his invention of certain improvements in the binding of books and portfolios of various descriptions. Sealed 10th February, 1825. No. 85, Vol. XIV, page 142.

To COOK, Benjamin, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, patent tube manufacturer, for his invention of a new method of rendering ship's cables and anchors more secure, and less liable to strain and injury while the vessel lays at anchor. Sealed 10th November, 1823.
No. 85, Vol. XIV, page 143.

——————————, for his invention of certain improvements in making or constructing hinges of various descriptions. Sealed 10th January, 1826. No. 87, Vol. XIV, page 242.

— COOK, Robert, of Shrewsbury, and Rev. John Mayor, of Shrewsbury, Salop, for certain improvements in machinery for raising water, which they intend to denominate hydragogue. Sealed 9th May, 1821.
No. 15, Vol. III, page 122.

— COOK, Thomas, of Brighton, Sussex, for an improved apparatus for the purpose of cooking, which he designates as philosophical cookery. Sealed 29th April, 1820. No. 6, Vol. I, page 419.

— COOK, Thomas, of Upper Sussex Place, Kent Road, in the County of Surrey, Lieutenant in the Royal Navy, for his invention of improvements in the construction of carriages and harness to be used therewith, whereby greater safety to the persons riding in such carriages, and other advantages will be obtained Sealed 16th July, 1825.
No. 70, Vol. XII, page 8.

— COOK, James, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Gun Maker, for his invention of certain improvements on the method of making and constructing locks for guns, pistols, and other fire arms Sealed 29th May, 1824. No. 53, Vol. IX, page 297.

— COOPER, Robert, Burton, of the Strand, London, for improvements on, or substitutes for stoppers, covers, or lids, such as are used for bottles, tobacco and snuff boxes, ink holders, and various other articles requiring stoppers, covers, or lids. Sealed 3rd March, 1821.
No 11, Vol. II, page 328.

— COOPER, Samuel, and William Miller, of Margate, Kent, for certain improvements on printing machines. Sealed 17th July, 1821.
No. 17, Vol. III, page 227.

— COPELAND, Robert, of Wilmington Square, in the Parish of Clerkenwell, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, for his combination of apparatus for gaining power, part of which are improvements upon a patent already obtained by him for a new or improved method or methods of gaining power, for a new or improved combination of apparatus applicable to various purposes. Sealed 16th January, 1823. No. 50, Vol. IX, page 78.

— CORBETT, Ross, of Glasgow, in Scotland, Merchant, for his invention of a new step or steps to ascend and descend from coaches and other carriages. Sealed 21st June, 1825. No. 71, Vol. XII, page 74.

— COSNAHAN, Marc, of the Isle of Man, Esq for his invention of a new apparatus for ascertaining the way and lee-way of ships, which apparatus is also applicable to other useful purposes. Sealed 17th March, 1825. No. 77, Vol. XIII, page 18.

— COTTER, Rev. Joseph, Rogerson, of Castle Maynor, near Mallow, in the County of Cork, and Kingdom of Ireland, for his invention of certain improvements in wind musical instruments. Sealed 9th October, 1823.
No. 51, Vol. IX, page 189.

— COURT, William, of Manor Hall, in the County of Chester, Esq, and Jump, William, Ainsworth, of Middlewich, salt proprietor, for their invention of an improved method of manufacturing salt. Sealed 15th June, 1824. No 54, Vol. IX, page 364.

To COWPER, Tew, of Biston, by Weedon, Northamptonshire, for an invention of certain improvements on, and in additions to machinery or ploughs for the purpose of underdraining land. Sealed 18th May, 1819. No. 1, Vol. I, page 13.

— COWPER, Edward, of Kennington, in the County of Surrey, Machinist, for certain improvements in machines and apparatus for printing calico, linen, silk, woollen, paper, or other substances capable of receiving printed impressions. Sealed 10th June, 1823. No. 48, Vol. VIII, page 289.

— CRANE, Samuel Henry, of Stratford, in the Parish of West Ham, in the County of Essex, Manufacturing Chemist, and Vere, William, of Crown Row, Mile End, Old Town, in the Parish of Stepney, and County of Middlesex, Engineer, for their invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of inflammable gas. Sealed 30th June, 1823. No. 40, Vol. VII, page 175.

— CRIGHTON, William, and Crighton, John, both of Manchester, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, Machine Makers, for their invention of an improvement in the construction of the cylinders used in carding engines, and other engines employed in the preparation for the spinning of cotton, flax, wool, and silk, and mixtures of the said materials or substances. Sealed 18th March, 1823. No. 37, Vol. VII, page 23.

— CROMPTON, Thomas, Bonsor, of Tamworth, Lancashire, for an invention of an improvement in drying and finishing paper by certain means hitherto unused for that purpose. Sealed 1st November, 1820. No. 10, Vol. XI, page 253.

— CROSLEY, John, of Cottage Lane, City Road, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, for his invention of an improvement in the construction of lamps or lanterns, for the better protection of the light against the effects of wind or motion. Sealed 5th May, 1824. No. 58, Vol. X, page 139.

————————, for his invention of a contrivance for better insuring the egress of smoke and rarified air in certain situations. Sealed 4th November, 1824. No. 62, Vol. XI, page 13.

— CROSLEY, Samuel, of Cottage Lane, City Road, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, for his invention of an improvement in the construction of gas regulators or governors. Sealed 1st February, 1825. No. 61, Vol. X, page 285.

————————, for his invention of certain apparatus for measuring and registering the quantity of liquids passed from one place to another. Sealed 1st February, 1824. No. 61, Vol. X, page 289.

— CROWDER, Joseph, of New Radford, in the County of Nottingham, Lace Net Manufacturer, for his invention of certain improvements on the pusher bobbin net machine. Sealed 31st May, 1825. No. 64, Vol. XI, page 57.

— DALLAS, Alexander, of Northumberland-court, Southampton-buildings, in the Parish of St. Andrew, Holborn, in the County of Middlesex, Engineer, for his invention of a machine to peck and dress stones of various descriptions, particularly granite stone. Sealed 27th April, 1824. No. 53, Vol. IX, page 301

To **DANIEL**, Joseph, Chiseld, of Frome, Somerset, for certain improvements in dressing woollen cloths, also in preparing and using wire cards, as applicable to that purpose. Sealed 17th July, 1819. No. 1, Vol. I, page 29.

——————————— for his invention of certain improvements in dressing woollen cloths. Sealed 20th November, 1824. No. 57, Vol. X, page 71.

——————————— for his invention or method of weaving woollen cloths. Sealed 7th July, 1824. No. 58, Vol. X, page 119.

——————————— for his invention of certain improvements in machinery applicable to the weaving of woollen cloths. Sealed 13th October, 1825. No. 75, Vol. XIII, page 189.

— **DANIEL**, William, of Abercarne, in the County of Monmouth, Manufacturer of Iron, for the invention of certain improvements in the rolling of iron into bars, used for making and manufacturing tin plates. Sealed 16th April, 1824. No. 32, Vol. VI, page 75.

— **DARBY**, John, of Gee-street, London, and Glenny, James, of Saint John's-square, Clerkenwell, for a machine and apparatus, calculated to answer the purposes of a fire and burglary alarm. Sealed 23rd November, 1819. No. 4, Vol. I, page 269.

— **DAVEY**, Peter, of Old Swan Wharf, Chelsea, Middlesex, for an improved preparation of coal for fuel. Sealed 18th October, 1821. No. 16, Vol. III, page 176.

— **DAVISON**, William, of Gallowgate, in the City of Glasgow, Surgeon and Druggist, for his new invented process, or processes, for bleaching or whitening bees' wax, myrtle wax, and animal tallow. Sealed 1st August, 1826. No. 74, Vol. XII, page 239.

— **DAVIES**, William, Lewis, William, and Lewis, John, of Brimscomb, Gloucestershire, for certain improvements in the application of pointed wires, or other pointed substances of a suitable nature, for the purpose of raising the pile or face of woollen cloth, or fabric requiring such process. Sealed 19th June, 1819. No. 3, Vol. I, page 173.

——————————— for certain improvements in the application of mechanical powers, for the purpose of laying, smoothing, and polishing the pile or face of woollen or other cloth or fabric, and also for cleansing at the same time the same cloth or fabric requiring such operation. Sealed 19th June, 1819. No. 3, Vol. I, page 174.

——————————— for certain improvements in machinery for shearing or cropping woollen and other cloths requiring such process. Sealed 11th July, 1820. No. 8, Vol. II, page 88.

——————————— for certain improvements in machinery for shearing and dressing woollen and other cloths requiring such process. Sealed 24th July, 1823. No. 53, Vol. IX, page 290.

——————————— for his invention of certain improvements in machinery, for reducing or converting wool into slivers or threads of any desired length, unlike worsted, presenting more numerous hair points projecting from the surface of the slivers or threads. Sealed 7th May, 1825. No. 78, Vol. XIII, page 81.

— **DAVIS**, Sampson, of Upper East Smithfield, Middlesex, Gun-lock Maker, for his improvements upon the lock for guns and other fire-arms, which enables the same lock to be used upon the percussion principle,

or with gun-powder, without changing the lock or hammer. Sealed 12th February, 1822. No. 31, Vol. VI, page 18.

To DAVIS, Sampson, of Upper East Smithfield, Middlesex, Gun-lock Maker, for his improvements applicable to guns and other fire-arms. Sealed 18th December, 1824. No. 74, Vol. XII, page 251.

— DAY, John, of Barnstaple, in the County of Devon, Esq., for his invention of certain improvements on percussion gun-locks, applicable to various descriptions of fire-arms. Sealed 13th November, 1823. No. 42, Vol. VII, page 290.

— DAY, John, of the Town of Nottingham, Lace Manufacturer, and Hall, Samuel, of the same place, for their new invented improvements on a pusher twist and bobbin net machine. Sealed 8th July, 1825. No. 78, Vol. XIII, page 86.

— DAY, Benjamin, Agar, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Fire-screen Maker, for his invention of certain improvements in the manufacturing of drawer, door, and lock knobs, and knobs of every description. *Sealed 15th June, 1824. No. 52, Vol. IX, page 249.

— DEACON, William, Archer, of Pilgrim's Hatch, South Weald, Essex for certain improvements in the manufacture of boots, shoes, and clogs, by the application of certain material hitherto unused for that purpose. Sealed 1st November, 1819. No. 6, Vol. I, page 411.

— DEANE, Charles, Anthony, of Charles-street, Deptford, in the County of Kent, Ship Caulker, for his invention of apparatus or machines to be worn by persons entering rooms or other places filled with smoke or other vapour, for the purpose of extinguishing fire or extricating persons or property therein. Sealed 20th November, 1823. No. 44, Vol. IX, page 341.

— DEAKIN, Francis, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Sword Manufacturer and Wire-drawer, for his improvement in the manufacture of holster cases, cartouch boxes, and certain other descriptions of cases. Sealed 9th Nov. 1822. No. 26, Vol. V, page 68.

——————— for an improvement on piano fortes and other stringed instruments. Sealed 18th February, 1823. No 39, Vol. VII, page 125.

for an improved method of manufacturing furniture for, and an improvement in the mounting of umbrellas and parasols. Sealed 22nd April, 1823. No. 45, Vol. VIII, page 131.

—DE JONGH, Maurice, of Warrington, in the County of Lancaster, Cotton Spinner, for his new invented mode of constructing and placing a coke oven under or contiguous to steam or other boilers, so as to make the heat arising from making coke subservient to the use of the boiler, instead of fuel used in the common way, and to exclude such heat from the boiler when required, without detriment to the operations of the oven. Sealed 28th February, 1821. No 46, Vol. VIII, page 194.

——————— for his invention of an improvement or improvements in spinning machines, and preparing machines generally called mules, jennies, and slubbers, and any other machines to which his invention may be applicable, whereby much labour hitherto done by hand is performed by machinery. Sealed 29th May, 1825. No 82, Vol. XIII, page 307.

— DE LA COURT, Alexander, Allard, of Great Winchester-street, in the City of London, Esq. for his invention of a new instrument and im-

provements in certain well known instruments, applicable to the organs of sight. Sealed 6th May, 1826. No. 83, Vol. XIV, page 13.

To **DE LA FONS**, John, Palmer, of George-street, Hanover-square, in the County of Middlesex, Dentist, for his invention of an instrument for extracting, and method of fixing teeth. Sealed 16th July, 1825. No. 35, Vol. XIV, page 125.

— **DE LA GÅRD**, Augustus, Count, of St. James's-square, Pall-mall, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for a certain improved machinery for breaking or preparing hemp, flax, and other fibrous materials. Sealed 24th November, 1825. No. 86, Vol. XIV, page 101.

— **DELAP**, Robert, of Belfast, Ireland, for an invention of certain improvements in producing rotatory motion. Sealed 1st May, 1821. No. 15, Vol. III, page 125.

— **DELL**, William, of Southampton, for an improvement in gun barrels. Sealed 20th July, 1820. No. 5, Vol. I, page 328.

— **DELVEAU**, James, of Wardour-street, in the Parish of St. Anne, Soho, in the County of Middlesex, Musical Instrument Maker, for an invention of an improvement on harps. Sealed 24th April, 1822. No. 36, Vol. VI, page 299.

— **DELVALLE**, Joseph, of Whitecross-street, in the County of Middlesex, and John Martin Hanchett, of Crescent Place, Blackfriars, in the City of London, Esq., in consequence of a communication made to them by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an improvement or improvements in looms, for making cloths, silks, and different kinds of woollen stuffs of various breadths. Sealed 25th March, 1825. No. 77, Vol. XIII, page 10.

— **DEMPSTER**, Cathcart, of Lawrence Pountney Hill, Cannon-street, in the City of London, Gentleman, for his invention of patent cordage. Sealed 15th September, 1825. No. 85, Vol. XIV, page 136.

— **DENNISON**, Samuel, of Leeds, in the County of York, Whitesmith, and Harris, John, of Leeds aforesaid, Paper Mould Maker, for their invention of certain improvements in machinery, for the purpose of making wove and laid paper. Sealed 1st January, 1825. No. 72, Vol. XII, page 137.

— **DE THIERRY**, Phillip, Charles, Baron, late of St George's, Hanover-square, London, but now of Bathampton in the County of Somerset, and of the City of Bristol, for a bitt for coach and bridle use, which said bitt is called the humane safety bitt. Sealed 20th September, 1819. No. 3, Vol. I, page 82.

— **DEURBROUCQ**, Domonique, Pierre, of King-street, Soho, London, in consequence of a communication by a certain foreigner resident abroad, for an apparatus for the purpose of condensing the alcoholic streams arising from spirituous liquors, such as wine, brandy, beer, cyder, &c. during their fermentation. Sealed 11th September, 1821. No. 19, Vol. IV, page 15.

——————————— of Leicester-square, in the County of Middlesex, Esq. in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner, for an invention of an apparatus adapted to cool wort or wash, previous to its being set to undergo the process of distillation. Sealed 29th May, 1826. No 88, Vol. XIV, page 326.

— **DEVEREAUX**, Francis, of Cheapside, in the City of London, Merchant, for his invention of certain improvements on the mill or machine for grinding wheat, and other articles, commonly known by the name of the French Military Mill. Sealed 8th January, 1824. No. 55, Vol. IX, page 393.

— DEYERLEIN, George, Johann, of Mercer-street, in the Parish of St. Martin's in the Fields, in the County of Middlesex, Smith and Tool Maker, in consequence of a communication made to him by a learned foreigner residing abroad, for certain improvements on weighing machines, which machines he denominates weigh bridges. Sealed 10th November, 1825. No. 87, Vol. XIV, page 253.

— DEYKIN, James, and Deykin, William, Henry, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, Button Makers, for their new invented improvement in the manufacture of certain military, naval, and other uniform and livery buttons. Sealed 23rd December, 1824. No. 66, Vol. XI, page 186.

— DICKINSON, Robert, of Great Queen-street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, for certain improvements in the construction of vessels or craft of every description, whereby such vessels or craft may be rendered more durable than those heretofore constructed for the purposes of navigation. Sealed 14th July, 1821. No. 15, Vol. III, page 113.

——————————, for his invention of an improvement in addition to the shoeing, or stopping, and treatment of horses' feet. Sealed 5th August, 1823. No. 45, Vol. VIII, page 128.

of Park-street, Southwark, for his new invented improvement or improvements in the manufacture and construction of metal casks or barrels, for the conveyance of goods and products by sea or otherwise. Sealed 7th October, 1824. No. 56, Vol. X, page 25.

for his improved air chamber for various purposes. Sealed 1st December, 1821. No. 56, Vol. X, page 28.

— DICKINSON, John, of Nash Mill, in the Parish of Abbots Langley, in the County of Hertford, Esq. for his invention of a method of cutting cards by means of machinery, and also a process for applying paste and other adhesive matter to paper, and for sticking paper together, with paste or other adhesive matter, by means of machinery applicable to such purposes. Sealed 20th May, 1824. No. 62, Vol. X, page 354.

—DICKSON, James, of Gilmore-place, Edinburgh, for an improvement or improvements in communicating power to machinery, by water, quicksilver, spirit of wine, oil, or fluid, which improvement or improvements are applicable to useful purposes. Sealed 4th December, 1819. No. 4, Vol. I, page 273.

— DICKSON, Jonathan, of Holland-street, Blackfriars, Southwark, for improvements in the means of transmitting heat, and also the means of transmitting cold from one body to another whether solid or fluid. Sealed 5th March, 1821. No. 14, Vol. III, page 78.

— DIGGLES, George, of College-street, in the Parish of Saint John, Westminster, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, for his invention of an improved bitt for riding of horses, and for horses used in single and double harness. Sealed 19th August, 1823. No. 39, Vol. VII, page 119.

— DIXON, John, of Wolverhampton, in the County of Stafford, Brass Founder, for certain improvements on cocks, such as are used for drawing off liquids. Sealed 28th November, 1822. No. 31, Vol. VI, page 16.

To DE BERENGER, Charles Random, Baron, of Target Cottage, Kentish Town, Middlesex, for his improvements or new method of discharging fire-arms, by means of percussion, and protecting the priming from rain, &c. Sealed 27th July, 1824. No. 58, Vol. X, page 129.

— DIXON, Abraham, of Huddersfield, in the County of York, and William Henry Gibbs, of Castle-court, Lawrence-lane, in the City of London, Warehousemen, for their invention of a new kind of piece goods formed by a combination of threads of two or more colours, the manner of combining and displaying such colours in such piece goods constituting the novelty thereof. Sealed 23rd May, 1826. No. 81, Vol. XIII, page 268.

— DOBBS, Thomas, of Smallbrook-street, Birmingham, Warwickshire, for his mode of uniting together or plating tin upon lead. Sealed 9th December, 1820. No. 8, Vol. II, page 89.

— DODD, Edward, of Saint Martin's Lane, in the Parish of Saint Martin in the Fields, in the County of Middlesex, Musical Instrument Maker, for the invention of certain improvements on pedal harps. Sealed 24th April, 1822. No. 28, Vol. V, page 187.

— DODD, George, of St. Ann-street, Westminster, in the County of Middlesex, Engineer, for his invention of certain improvements on fire-extinguishing machinery. Sealed 21st October, 1824. No. 60, Vol. XI, page 192.

— DONKIN, Bryan, of Great Surrey-street, in the County of Surrey, Engineer, for his discovery or invention of a means of destroying or removing the fibres from the thread, whether of flax, cotton, silk, or any other fibrous substance composing the fabric usually termed lace net, or any other denomination of fabric, whose holes or insterstices are formed by such threads in any of the aforesaid fabrics. Sealed 11th September, 1823. No. 47, Vol. VIII, page 239.

— DOWNING, Charles, of Biddeford, in the County of Devon, Gentleman, for his invention of certain improvements in fowling-pieces, or other fire-arms. Sealed 15th August, 1825. No. 79, Vol. XIII, page 135.

— DOWNTON, Jonathan, of Blackwall, in the County of Middlesex, Shipwright, for his invention of certain improvements in water closets, Sealed 18th June, 1825. No. 68, Vol. XI, page 306.

————————, for his invention of certain improvements on machines or pumps. Sealed 18th July, 1825. No. 69, Vol. XI, page 357.

— DOXAT, Alphonso, of Bishopgate-street, London, for an invention communicated to him by a foreigner residing abroad, of a new combination of mechanical power, whereby the weight and muscular force of men may be employed to actuate machinery for raising water, or other purposes, in a more advantageous manner than has hitherto been produced. Sealed 27th January, 1821. No. 14, Vol. III, page 77.

— DRAKEFORD, Edward, of Congleton, in the County of Chester, Watch-maker, and Jefferies, Charles, in the same place, Silk Throwster, for their new invented method of making a swift, and other apparatus thereto belonging, for the purpose of winding silk, and other fibrous materials. Sealed 29th July, 1824. No. 57, Vol. X, page 75.

— DUDLEY, Thomas, W. B. of King-street, in the Parish of St. Ann, Westminster, in the County of Middlesex, Mechanist, for a method of making or manufacturing malleable cast metal shoes for draft and riding horses, and other animals, upon a new and improved plan or principle. Sealed 16th December, 1822. No. 38, Vol VII, page 70

To **DUESBURY**, William, of Bosel, in the County of Derby, Colour Manufacturer, for his having discovered a mode of preparing or manufacturing of a white from the impure native sulphate of barytes. Sealed 29th September, 1825. No. 75, Vol. XII, page 288.

— **DUMBELL**, John, of Howley House, Warrington, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, Merchant, for certain improvements relative to carriages which may be applied thereto, or in improving of the organization, driving, actuating, accelerating, or moving of vehicles and carriages in general. Sealed 16th December, 1822. No. 32, Vol. VI, page 78.

— **DUNN**, Daniel, of King's Row, Pentonville, in the Parish of Saint James, Clerkenwell, in the County of Middlesex, Manufacturer of Essence of Coffee, and of Spices, for his invention of an improved apparatus for the purpose of beneficially separating the infusion of tea, or coffee, from its grounds or dregs. Sealed 30th April, 1825. No. 70, Vol. XII, page 28.

————————, for his invention of an improvement or improvements upon the screw press, used in the pressing of paper, books, tobacco, or bale goods, and in the expression of oils, extracts, or tinctures, and for various other purposes in which great pressure is required. Sealed 23rd May, 1826. No. 75, Vol. XII, page 298.

— **DWYER**, Thomas, of Lower Ridge-street, in the Parish of Saint Andrew, in the City of Dublin, Silk Manufacturer, for his invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of buttons. Sealed 13th October, 1825. No. 69, Vol. XI, page 361.

— **DYER**, Joseph, Chesseborough, of Manchester, in the County of Lancaster, Merchant, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for a certain invention of a method of conducting to, and winding upon spools or bobbins, rovings of cotton, flax, wool, or other fibrous substances. Sealed 16th July, 1825. No. 83, Vol. XIV, page 6.

——————————————, for his invention of certain improvements in machinery for making wire cards, for carding wool, cotton, tow, and other fibrous substances of the like nature, and also certain improvements on a machine for shaving and preparing leather used in making such cards. Sealed 19th December, 1825. No. 87, Vol. XIV, page 245.

— **DYSON**, Thomas, of Abbey Dale, Sheffield, Yorkshire, for his improvements of plane irons and turning chisels. Sealed 11th November, 1820. No. 9, Vol. II, page 169.

— **EASTON**, Josiah, of Heal Cottage, in the Parish of Bradford, in the County of Somerset, Esq. for his invention of certain improvements in locomotive or steam carriage, and also in the manner of constructing the roads or ways for the same to travel over. Sealed 13th October, 1825. No. 68, Vol. XI, page 292.

— **ECKSTEIN**, Frederick, George, of High Holborn, London, for certain improvements in cooking apparatus. Sealed 9th May, 1821. No. 19, Vol. IV, page 1.

— **ECROYD**, John, Grocer and Tallow Chandler, and Wilks, James, Tin Plate Worker, both of Rochdale, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, for their invention of an engine for cutting nails, sprigs, and sparables on an improved system. Sealed 8th November, 1825. No. 87, Vol. XIV, page 250.

To EDMONDS, Ezekiel, of Bradford, in the County of Wilts, Clothier, for his invention of certain improvements on machines for scribbling and carding sheep's wool, cotton, or any other fibrous articles requiring such process. Sealed 3rd December, 1825. No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 302.

— EDWARDS, David, of King-street, in the Parish of St. George, Bloomsbury, in the County of Middlesex, Writing Desk and Dressing Case Manufacturer to his Majesty, for an inkstand which is so constructed that by means of pressure the ink is caused to flow for use. Sealed 26th February, 1825. No. 59, Vol. X, page 194.

— EGELLS, Franz, Anton, of Britannia Terrace, City Road, Middlesex, Engineer, for an invention of certain improvements on steam engines. Sealed 9th November, 1821. No. 35, Vol. 6, page 232.

— EGG, Joseph, of Piccadilly, in the Parish of St. James's, Westminster, Gun Maker, for certain improvements in the construction of guns and fire arms, upon the self priming and detonating principle. Sealed 26th November, 1822. No. 27, Vol. 5, page 119.

— ELLIS, Edward, of Crexton, near Rochester, in the County of Kent, Lime Merchant, for his invention of an improved brick, or substitute for brick, manufactured from a material hitherto unused for or in the making of bricks. Sealed 14th May, 1825. No. 64, Vol. XI, page 90.

— ELWELLS, Edward, of Wednesbury Forge, in the County of Stafford, Spade and Edge Tool Maker, for his invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of spades and shovels. Sealed 20th August, 1822. No. 35, Vol. VI, page 239.

— ERARD, Pierre, of Great Marlborough-street, London, for certain improvements on Piano Fortes, and other keyed musical instruments, being communications from a foreigner. Sealed 22nd December, 1821. No. 23, Vol. IV, page 230.

——————, for communications made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, and discoveries by himself of certain improvements on harps. Sealed 24th April, 1822. No. 36, Vol. VI, page 303.

——————, in consequence of communications made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad, for an invention of certain improvements on piano-fortes. Sealed 5th January, 1825. No. 73, Vol. XII, page 183.

EVE, Adam, of Louth, in the County of Lincoln, Carpet Manufacturer, in consequence of a communication made to him by William Augustus Prince, a foreigner residing abroad, for certain improvements in manufacturing carpets, which he intends to denominate Prince's patent union carpets. Sealed 15th December, 1825. No. 69, Vol. X, page 368.

— EVE, Joseph, late of Augusta Georgia, in the United States of America, but now residing at Liverpool, in the County of Lancaster, Engineer, for his invention of an improved steam engine. Sealed 24th November, 1825. No. 74, Vol. XII, page 230.

— EVANS, Hugh, Harbour Master of the Port of Holyhead, in the Island of Anglesea, North Wales, for his invention of a certain method of rendering ships and other vessels, whether sailing or propelled by steam, more safe in cases of danger by leakage, bilging, or letting in water. Sealed 7th February, 1826. No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 313.

— EVANS, Richard, of Bread-street, Cheapside, in the City of London, Wholesale Coffee Dealer, for his new invented method or process of roasting or preparing coffee or other vegetable substances, with improvements in the machinery employed in such process, which machi-

nery being likewise applicable to the drying distillation, and decomposition of other mineral, vegetable, and animal substances; together with a method of examining and regulating the process, whilst such substances are exposed to the operations before mentioned. Sealed 28th February, 1824. No. 50, Vol. IX, page 72.*

To EVANS, Richard, Queen-street, Cheapside, in the City of London, Coffee Merchant, for his invention of certain improvements in the apparatus for, and process of distillation. Sealed 17th January, 1826. No. 83, Vol. XIV, page 10.

— EWART, Peter, of Manchester, in the County of Lancaster, for his discovery and invention of a new method of making coffer dams. Sealed 29th January, 1822. No. 17, Vol. III, page 233.

— EYRE, Edward, of Sheffield, in the County of York, Fender Manufacturer, for his invention of an improvement in the manufacture of fenders of brass, iron, or steel. Sealed 15th May, 1823. No. 39, Vol. VII, page 131.

— FAIRBANKS, Stephen, of the United States of America, but now residing in Norfolk-street, Strand, in the County of Middlesex, Merchant, (in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner residing abroad) for an invention of certain improvements in the construction of locks and other fastenings. Sealed 10th July, 1823. No. 34, Vol. VI, page 172.

— FAIRMAN, Herman William, and Mills, John, for certain improvements in rendering linen, &c. waterproof. Sealed 31st May, 1823 Vol. VI, page 119.

— FANSHAW, Henry Richardson, of Addle-street, in the City of London, Silk Embosser, for his invention of improved apparatus for spinning, doubling, and twisting or throwing silk. Sealed 12th Aug. 1825. No. 81, Vol. XIII, page 265.

——————— for his invention of an improved winding machine. Sealed 13th June, 1826. No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 317.

— FAREY, Joseph, of Lincoln's Inn Fields, in the county of Middlesex, Civil Engineer, for an improvement in lamps. Sealed 16th July, 1825. No. 85, Vol. XIV, page 127.

— FARROW, Benjamin, of Great Tower-street, in the City of London, Ironmonger, for his invention of an improvement or improvements in buildings, calculated to render them less likely to be destroyed or injured by fire, than heretofore, which he conceives will be of public utility. Sealed 19th Feb. 1825. No. 76, Vol. XII, page 358.

— FATTON, Louis Frederick, of New Bond-street, London, for an invention (in part communicated to him by a foreigner residing abroad) of an astronomical instrument or watch, by which the time of the day, the progress of the celestial bodies, as well as of carriages, horses, and other animals, may be correctly ascertained. Sealed 6th Feb. 1822. No. 24, Vol. IV, page 296.

——————— for his invention of certain improvements on, or additions to watches or chronometers in general, whereby they may be rendered capable of marking or indicating the precise moment of any desired observation, or rapid succession of observations, and without the necessity of stopping the regular movement of the watch, as in the ordinary stop watches. Sealed 27th Sept. 1822. No. 30, Vol. V, page 281.

To FEETHAM, William, of Ludgate Hill, in the City of London, Stove Grate Maker, and Furnishing Ironmonger, for his invention of certain improvements on shower baths. Sealed June 13th, 1822.
No. 30, Vol. V, page 284.

— FENNER, William, of Bushell Rents, Wapping, in the County of Middlesex, for his invention of improvements in machinery, or apparatus for curing smokey and cleansing foul chimneys. Sealed 6th May, 1826.
No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 319.

— FERGUSON, James, of Newman-street, Oxford-street, London, for improvements upon, additions to, or substitutes for certain materials or apparatus made use of in the process of printing from stereotype plates. Sealed 18th Oct. 1821. No. 13, Vol. III, page 16.

— FERNANDEZ, James Barlow, of Norfolk-street, Strand, in the County of Middlesex, Gentleman, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of blinds or shades for windows, or other purposes. Sealed 26th May, 1826. No. 86, Vol. XIV, page 199.

— FERRIS, Mathew, of Longford, in the County of Middlesex, Calico Printer, for his new invented improvements in presses, or machinery for printing cotton and other fabrics. Sealed 14th Dec. 1825.
No. 88, Vol. XIV, page 304.

— FEUILLADE, CharlesWilliam, of Mortimer-street, Cavendish square, London, for an invention of an improved mechanical apparatus, instrument, or machine, intended to be called an aid form, for the prevention and remedy of deformity, and ill shape, in the trunk or body parts of human beings. Sealed 4th Dec. 1819. No. 4, Vol. I, page 247.

— FIELD, Joshua, and Maudsley, Henry, for apparatus for changing the water of boilers, to prevent the deposition of salt. Sealed 14th Oct. 1821. No. 59, Vol. X, page 247.

— FINLAYSON, John, of Muirkirk, in the County of Ayr, Farmer, for his inventson of certain improvements on ploughs and harrows. Sealed 15th Jan. 1821. No. 51, Vol. IX, page 113.

— FISHER, John, of Greet Bridge, in the parish of West Bromwich, in the County of Stafford, Iron Founder, and John Horton, the younger, of the same place, manufacturer of Steam Boilers, for their invention of an improvement in the construction of boilers for steam engines, and other purposes where steam is required. Sealed 8th July, 1823.
No. 48, Vol. VIII, page 294.

— FISHER, Jacob Jeddrey, of Ealing, in the County of Middlesex, Esq. for his new invented application of rail-ways and other machinery, to be employed thereon. Sealed April 2nd, 1825. No. 64, Vol XI, page 98.

— FLETCHER, Howard, of Walsall, in the County of Stafford, Saddler and Ironmonger, for his invention of certain improvements in tanning hides and other skins. Sealed 19th January, 1824.
No. 45, Vol. VIII, page 117.

— FLETCHER, Samuel, of Walsall, Staffordshire, for an improvement on, and additions to saddles, saddle-straps, saddle-girths, and saddle-cloths, by the application of certain known materials hitherto unused for that purpose. Sealed 11th July, 1820. No. 6, Vol. I, page 415.

— FLEETWOOD, Charles Bagenell, of Parliament-street, Dublin, in that part of the united kingdom called Ireland, Gentleman, for his new invented liquid and composition for making leather and other articles waterproof. Sealed 28th Feb. 1824. No. 46, Vol. VIII, page 183.

To **FLINT**, Alfred, of Uley, in the County of Gloucester, Engineer, for a machine for scouring and washing of woollen cloths Sealed 1st Nov 1822. No 41, Vol VII, page 236

——————— and Shephard, Edward, of Uley, in the County of Gloucester, for their new invented series of improvements in machinery for raising the wool or pile on woollen or other cloths, by points, by which the process is much facilitated, and a great saving effected, and part of which improvements are also applicable to brushing smoothing, and dressing such cloths, to the great benefit of the public Sealed 29th March, 1825 No 78, Vol XIII, page 68.

— **FONS**, John Palmer, de la, of George St Hanover square, in the County of Middlesex, Dentist, for his invention of an instrument for extracting and method of fixing teeth Sealed 16th July 1825 No 55, Vol XIV, page 125

— **FOOT**, Joseph, of Church street, Spital fields in the County of Middlesex, Silk Manufacturer for his invention of an improved umbrella Sealed 15th Jan 1824 No 45, Vol VIII, page 134

— **FORD**, Robert, of Abingdon Row, Goswell street Road, Middlesex, for his discovery of a chemical liquid, or solution of annotta Sealed 24th April, 1822 No 20, Vol. IV, page 70

— **FOREMAN**, Walter, Esq of Bath, in the county of Somerset, Commander in our Royal Navy, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of steam engines Sealed 1st Oct 1824 No 62, Vol XI, page 23

— **FORSTER**, John, Lord, Samuel, and Robinson, James, for machinery for dressing cloth Vol XI, page 5

— **FOSTER**, James, of Stourbridge, for certain improvements in the manufacture of wrought or malleable iron Sealed 20th Feb 1821 No 11, Vol II, page 323

— **FOX**, Francis, junr of Derby, Doctor of Physic, for a method of facilitating and insuring the discharge of fire arms and artillery of every description Sealed 15th Jan 1820 No 2, Vol I page 101

— **FOX**, James, of Plymouth, in the County of Devon, Rectifying Distiller, for his invention of an improved safe, to be used in the distillation of ardent spirits Sealed 14th May, 1825 No 76, Vol XII, page 350

— **FRITH**, Robert, of Salford, Lancashire, for improvements in the method of dyeing, and printing various colours, so as to fix and make them permanent or fast on cottons, linens, silks, mohair, worsted, and woollens, straw, chip, and leghorns Sealed 9th Oct 1820 No 2, Vol II, page 321

— **FROST**, James, of Finchley, Middlesex, Builder, for a new cement or artificial stone Sealed 11th June, 1822 No 26, Vol V, page 65

——————— for an invention of a new method of casting or constructing foundations of piers, walls, ceilings, arches, columns, pilasters, mouldings, and other ornaments to buildings. Sealed 27 Sept, 1822 No 26, Vol V, page 66

———————, for certain improvements in the process of calcining and preparing calcareous and other substances, for the purposes of forming cement, Sealed 3rd April, 1823 No 38, Vol VII, page 60

— **FRANÇIS**, John, of the City of Norwich, Shawl and Bombazine Manufacturer, for improvements in the process of making or manufactur

ing a certain article or fabric composed of silk and worsted, for useful purposes. Sealed 12th April, 1823. No 41, Vol. VII, page 238.

To FRANKS, R and Pritchard, W. for improvements in manufacturing hats. Sealed 18th March, 1820. No. 6, Vol. I, page 408.

— FRASER, James, of Houndsditch, in the City of London. Engineer, for his invention of an improved method of constructing capstans and windlasses. Sealed 25th Feb. 1826. No. 87, Vol. XIV, page 243.

——— ———, of Houndsditch, in the City of London, Engineer, for his invention of a new and improved method of distilling and rectifying spirits, and strong waters. Sealed 4th March, 1826.
No. 87, Vol. XIV, page 241.

— FRASER, B and Lilly, G. for improvements in propelling vessels.
No 8, Vol. II, page 101.

— FREUND, Charles, of Bell Lane, Spital Fields, in the County of Middlesex, Sugar Refiner, for his discovery of an improvement or improvements in the process of refining sugar. Sealed 28th July, 1825.
No. 82, Vol. XIII, page 327.

— FREEMAN, George, and Nunn, Henry, for an improved bobbin net lace machine. Vol XII, page 343.

— FULLER, H. P. of Piccadilly, London, for an improved method of producing or procuring sulphate of soda, (Glaubers Salts,) soda, subcarbonate of soda, and muriatic acid. Sealed 3rd April, 1819.
No. 1, Vol. I. page 15.

— FULLER, Thomas, of Bath, in the County of Somerset, Coach-builder, for an improvement in the construction of shafts, and the mode of attaching them to two-wheeled carriages. Sealed 18th Feb. 1823.
No. 33, Vol. VI, page 113.

——— ———, of Bath, in the County of Somerset, Coach-maker, for his invention of certain improvements on wheel carriages. Sealed 28th June, 1827. No. 85, Vol. XIV, page 121.

— FURNIVAL, William, of Droitwich, in the County of Worcester, Salt Manufacturer, and Alexander Smith, of Glasgow, Master Mariner, for their invention of an improved boiler for steam engines and other purposes Sealed 9th Dec. 1823. No. 17, Vol. VIII, page 230.

——— ———, of Anderton, in the County of Chester, Salt Manufacturer. for his invention of certain improvements in the manufacture of salt. Sealed 4th Dec. 1824. No. 62, Vol. XI, page 29.

— FUSSELL, John, of Mells, in the County of Somerset, Edge Tool Maker, for his invention of an improved method of heating woollen cloth, for the purpose of giving it a lustre in dressing. Sealed 11th August, 1821. No. 50, Vol. IX, page 77.

— GALLOWAY, Alexander, of West-street, in the City of London, Engineer, for his invention of a machine or machines, for the forming and moulding of bricks and other bodies usually made from clay, plaster, or any of the usual materials from which building or fire bricks are commonly made. Sealed 14th May, 1825. No. 70, Vol. XIII, page 128.

— GAMBLE, Josias, Christopher, of Liffy Bank, in the County of Dublin, and Kingdom of Ireland, Chemist, for his invention of certain apparatus for the concentration and chrystallization of aluminous and other saline and crystallizable solutions; parts of which apparatus may be applied to general purposes of evaporation, distillation, inspication, dessication, and especially to the generating of steam. Sealed 7th February, 1826.
No. 85, Vol XIV, page 130.

To GARDNER, James, of Banbury, Oxfordshire, for an invention of a machine to cut fat, and other articles of a like nature, preparatory to melting in the manufacture of tallow, soap, and candles; and which machine may be used for other similar purposes. Sealed 9th Nov. 1821. No. 18, Vol. III, page 290.

— GARDNER, Denny, of Edmund Place, Aldersgate-street, London, for a stay particularly applicable to supporting the body under spinal weakness, and correcting deformity of shape. Sealed June 13th, 1822. No. 23, Vol. IV, page 241.

— GARDNER, Joseph, and Herbert, John, both of Stanley, St. Leonards, in the County of Gloucester, for their invention of certain improvements on machines for shearing or cropping woollen cloths. Sealed 18th Dec. 1824. No. 64, Vol. XI, page 85.

— GARDE; Augustus Count de la, of St. James's-square, Pall Mall, in the County of Middlesex, in consequence of a communication made to him by a certain foreigner, residing abroad, for certain improved mamachinery for breaking or preparing hemp, flax, and other fibrous materials. Sealed 24th Nov. 1825. No. 86, Vol. XIV, page 191.

— GARBUTT, Robert, of the Town of Kingston-upon-Hull, Merchant, for his invention of an apparatus for the more convenient filing of papers and other articles, and protecting the same from dust or damage; including improvements on, or additions to the files in common use. Sealed 15th June, 1824. No. 61, Vol. X, page 299.

— GARSED, Edward, of Leeds, in the County of York, flax-spinner, for his invention of certain improvements in a machine or machines for heckling, combing, or dressing flax, hemp, and other fibrous materials. Sealed 14th May, 1825. No. 80, Vol. XIII, page 185.

— GAUNTLETT, Thomas, of Bath, Somersetshire, for certain improvements on vapour baths, by which the heat is better regulated, and the baths rendered more portable. Sealed 26th June, 1822. No. 24, Vol. IV, page 281.

— GAWAN, Thomas, of Fleet-street, in the City of London, Truss Manufacturer, for his invention of certain improvements on trusses. Sealed 11th Nov. 1823. No. 42, Vol. VII, page 296.

— GELDART, William, Servants, John, and Howgate, Jonathan of Leeds, Yorkshire, for a method of heating, drying houses, malt houses, and other buildings requiring heat. Sealed June 1st, 1819. No. 1, Vol. I, p. 21.

— GETHEN, Thomas, late of Henry-street, Pentonville, in the County of Middlesex, but now of Union-street, Southwark, in the County of Surrey, Gentleman, for his new invented improvements in the machinery and process of making metallic rollers, pipes, cylinders, and certain other articles. Sealed 15th April, 1821. No. 50, Vol. IX, page 64.

— GIBBONS, Bevington, of Melin Crythen Works, near Neath, Glamorganshire, and Wilkinson, Charles Hanning, M. D. of Bath, Somerset, for an invention of an improved retort or vessel for making coal or other gas, and for the distillation, evaporation, and concentration of acids, and other substances. Sealed 8th Sept. 1821. No. 13, Vol. III, page 19.

— GIBSON, John, Woollen Draper and Hatter, in Glasgow, for his new invention in the manufacturing or making of an elastic fabric, from whalebone, hemp, and other materials combined, suitable for making into elastic frames, or bodies for hats, caps, and bonnets, and for other purposes; and also the manufacturing or making of such elastic frames, or bodies, from the same materials, by the mode of plaiting Sealed 15th June, 1824. No. 57, Vol. X, page 85.